



Mem.

30

13

6  
10

1

By  
Fryer

(D. J. H.)

of the ...

25.09.1803  
99905895117

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO

ANCIENT AND MODERN

**G E O G R A P H Y,**

ON THE PLAN OF

**GOLDSMITH AND GUY;**

COMPRISING

**RULES FOR PROJECTING MAPS.**

WITH AN ATLAS.

—  
BY J. A. CUMMINGS.  
—

*Ninth Edition.*

---

**BOSTON :**

**PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY CUMMINGS AND HILLIARD,  
NO. 1 CORNHILL.**

—  
Cambridge.....Hilliard & Metcalf.

1823.



**DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT:**

*District Clerk's office.*

BE it remembered, that on the seventh day of May, A. D. 1813, and in the thirty seventh year of the independence of the United States of America, J. A. Cummings of the said district has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, viz.

“An introduction to ancient and modern Geography on the plan of Goldsmith and Guy; comprising rules for projecting maps. With an atlas. By J. A. Cummings.

In conformity to the act of the congress of the United States, entitled “An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned;” and also to an act, entitled “An act supplementary to an act, entitled An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints.”

J. W. DAVIS, Clerk of the district of Massachusetts.

## PREFACE.

THIS Introduction to geography is addressed to teachers of schools and academies, and to those parents, who have not had the benefit of regular and methodical instruction in this important branch of education.

The plan of GUY and GOLDSMITH has been adopted, because it is excellent; and had those writers been as full in their descriptions of the western continent, especially of the United States, as they have been of the eastern; or had there been no material objections to the American editions of Goldsmith, and especially to the maps which accompany them, this treatise would not have been added to the number of Geographies, already so great as to obstruct, rather than promote improvement.

That the following work has no errors nor defects, is not presumed. The nature of the subject does not admit perfection; but it is hoped, the errors are not material, nor the deficiencies more numerous, than are common to epitomes.

In estimating the merits of this work, that part which treats of ancient geography, and the rules and directions for projecting maps, deserves particular notice; and these, together with the following observations on the manner of teaching geography, will, it is presumed, give it some claim to attention.

It may be proper to notice several peculiarities in this compilation, the reasons of which may not be perfectly obvious.

In the first place, the many words printed in *italics* are designed to direct inexperienced teachers to the names of the most important places, and to such as are generally to be found on the maps. And though the names of counties, towns, &c. in the work, greatly ex-

ceed those found on the maps, yet those which should be studied, till their situation be perfectly known, are by this means easily distinguished from others of less importance.

It may perhaps be thought, that the names of towns, rivers, &c. are many more than are necessary, when so small a part of them only are designated by *Italics*, as sufficient in a common course of study. But although enough are in *Italics* to give a good knowledge of Geography, yet it is sometimes desirable to become better acquainted with some one state or kingdom; or a child may have access to some large map, to which the parent may wish it should pay particular attention. This geography will be found a convenient directory for the purpose. So that, although the long catalogues of hard names, excepting those in *Italics*, be wholly omitted in a common course of lessons, they may still be useful for obtaining a more minute knowledge of any particular part of the world.

Figures in most instances have been preferred to letters, in expressing numbers. This has been done with a design to assist the memory. It is well known to experienced teachers, that a number expressed by figures is more easily remembered, than when written at full length.

The length and breadth of countries are for the most part omitted. This may be thought a defect. But it is of more importance that a child know the comparative extent of states and countries, than to learn their exact length and breadth in miles. A child cannot, from the book, as is usual, learn the length and breadth of many places, without confounding one with another. But by studying the maps he will soon easily recollect whether any one state is larger or smaller than another, and form some good conjecture what proportion they bear to one another.

The same may be said with respect to the latitude and longitude, and the boundaries of places. Should the boundaries of all the countries and kingdoms in the world be learned from the book, which the pupil



will always prefer to learning them from the map, they would not long be recollected, nor would there be any distinct idea of their extent and situation; but if taken from the map, they cannot but be recollected, and if faithfully studied two or three times over, a picture of the earth's surface will always be distinct and familiar to the mind.

The maps, which accompany this geography, are engraved from Wilkinson's, whose authority was, by the late Rev. Mr. Buckminster, pronounced as good as could be followed; and although some of them may appear too full of names for the use of learners, the inconvenience, should it be thought one, may easily be remedied by drawing a black mark with a pen under those words, to which particular attention is required. This sufficiently distinguishes the most important words, and for use, the maps will be rather benefitted, than injured or defaced.

Besides Goldsmith and Guy, the authors, who have been consulted in making this compilation, are Pinkerton, Walker, Adams, Reeves, Evans, &c. In the part relating to the projection of maps, much assistance has been received from a learned and much respected friend.

*The following observations are designed to assist teachers, who have had but imperfect, or no geographical instruction, and who may wish to adopt a method, which has been attended with great success.*

In teaching geography, let the pupils always sit with their faces toward the north. Trifling as this may appear, it is of great importance. Place the map of the world before them, and let them put their right hand on the letter E, the east side, and their left hand on the letter W, the west side. Show them the letter N, or the word North Pole, on the top of the map, for north; and the letter S, or South Pole, at the bottom, for the south. Then ask the following questions:

What part of the map is north? The answer will be—the top. What part is south?—The bottom. On which hand is east?—The right. On which hand is west?—The left; varying and repeating the questions till the answers can be readily given.

Show them the equator, and ask whether it appears to divide the map into equal or unequal parts; their answer will in some measure serve to explain the word *equator*, and at the same time to fix the meaning of it in their minds.

When two or three particulars have been shown or explained, the learners should be immediately required to give them; and the questions and answers should be repeated so often and in so quick succession, that it will appear almost like trifling; and not more than two, three, or four new questions should be asked before they be put with previous ones, always observing to ask those most frequently, which appear most difficult to be remembered.

Learners should always be required, for a considerable time at least, to point out the place asked either with their finger, or something they may hold in their hand for the purpose. In this way the pupils must always *see* the place, and the teacher will know it *is* seen. And nothing valuable in geography can be learnt till it be conveyed to the mind by the sense of *seeing*, and there fixed by frequent repetition.

After teaching the points of compass, E. W. N. and S. on the map, and which line the equator is, require each one to point to Europe, Asia, Africa, N. America, S. America, the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Indian, the Northern, and the Southern oceans; and let the finger be kept on the last named place, till another be asked. These questions should be repeated till each scholar can move his hand from one to another, in every direction, without hesitation. When these become familiar, as they will in a few minutes, if asked in haste and with proper variation, add a few more questions, by naming some of the largest islands or seas. Then proceed to ask the principal divisions



in Africa, and in N. and S. America; first pointing out the names of the places, and then requiring the *pupils* to do it, as fast as the questions are asked; always obliging them to name in what part the place is situated, according to the following examples.

Where is Lapland?—In the north of Europe.

Where is Patagonia?—At the southern extremity of S. America.

Where is China?—The east part of Asia.

Where is Cape Verd?—The west part of Africa.

Where is Kamtschatka?—Northeast part of Asia.

Where are the Russian settlements?—Northwest of N. America.

Where is Arabia?—In the southwest part of Asia.

Where is Spain?—In the southwest part of Europe.

Where is Ethiopia?—Near the centre of Africa.

These answers include nearly all the variety, necessary to be given, unless the place or town be situated on a river, island, gulf, &c. when the situation will readily suggest the answer.

After freely exercising the pupils in this manner, the boundaries should be commenced on the map of the world.

In the first place, make a dotted line with a pen from Cape Horn to the edge of the map, where write 56, for the degree of latitude, in which the cape is south; and then, as expressed in *Italics* on page 4th in the geography, require the learners to give the extent, and at the same time to move their hand from the cape to the north pole, as they repeat the words taken from the mouth of the teacher, and not by any means reading them in the book; and then say; America is bounded east by the ——— ocean, and west by the ——— ocean. When this can be correctly read by looking on the map, the pupils should study by themselves, till they can nearly or quite repeat it without looking on the map.

Then make a dotted line from the Cape of Good Hope to the edge of the map, and write 35, and re-



quiring the scholars to point every thing they name, teach them to say; Africa is bounded N. by the Mediterranean sea, which separates it from Europe; S. it terminates in the Cape of Good Hope, 35 degrees S. latitude; it is bounded E. by the Indian ocean, and W. by the Atlantic ocean. This should be studied till it can be nearly repeated. Whenever a sea, river, or mountain separates any two places, it should always be mentioned in giving the boundary, as the Mediterranean sea, in giving the boundary of Africa; because it not only gives the boundary of a particular place, but at the same time it gives three places in their relative situation. It may be observed, that for the sake of order, it will be convenient to give the opposite sides in connexion, as N. and S., E. and W.

After the extent and boundaries of America and Africa can easily be given, proceed to Europe and Asia, which are easier. Then teach the boundaries of the United States from the same map, where it will be seen from the situation of the words, that the United States are bounded N. by Canada, S. by the Floridas, W. by the river Mississippi, which separates them from Louisiana, and E. by the Atlantic ocean. This was the old boundary, and it will be convenient for the learner to retain it on account of the opposite position of the words Canada and Florida, Atlantic and Mississippi; and it may be observed, that the position of the names of the places is in general sufficient, without perplexing children with tracing the obscure winding lines, which are the real boundaries.

The pupils should be exercised considerably in reading and reciting these boundaries, and in giving the situation of the large islands, seas, countries, &c. in different parts of the map, before they proceed to other boundaries.

Questions should be asked relating to parts of the world very distant, and in various directions; as, Where is Russia?—Where is Egypt?—Where is Hindostan?—Where is Mexico? &c. This sudden transition from one part to another, will the sooner make them familiar.

The questions on the map of the world, found in the latter part of the book, may now be studied. When the above boundaries, and the most conspicuous places on the map of the world, can be readily given, the map of the United States should be commenced; first by giving the boundary of the whole, as before directed; then showing the several New England states, so that each pupil can read them on the map; and let them be studied till they be committed to memory. Proceed in the same manner with the Middle, Western, and Southern States, and Louisiana. When the divisions are learned from the maps, so that they can readily be given, begin with the individual states, requiring the boundaries, towns, rivers, and mountains of one or two states at a lesson, as may best suit the age and capacity of the learner, remembering that short lessons and often reciting, are much better in the first, even if it be not in the second course. It will not be forgotten, that the towns, rivers, mountains, islands, &c. thus to be gotten on the maps, are, for the aid of teachers not familiar with this subject, found in the geography printed in *italics*, except the *capitals* of each state and country, which are printed in SMALL CAPITALS. In giving the towns, it may be useful to begin with the capital, which will be easily recollected, if the design of this order be previously made known. There are a few places in *italics*, not to be found on the maps. The teacher need not trouble the pupils to commit these to memory, unless there be access to some larger map, where their situation can be seen; for without maps, committing them to memory will be of little benefit.

Most of the United States are so regular, that no one by inspecting them can mistake their boundaries. So far as any are irregular, it may be proper to state them, after observing, that the object of giving the boundaries is not that the young student should know precisely every curvature and angle in the boundary lines, but that a picture of all the important objects in their relative position may, by keeping the eye long fix-



ed on them, be so impressed upon the mind, that it shall never be effaced.

Though the state of Maine is not exactly square, it will be sufficiently correct to say, it is bounded N. by Canada, S. by the Atlantic ocean, W. by New Hampshire, and E. by the river St. Croix, which separates it from New Brunswick.

N. B. Whenever a river, mountain, gulf, &c. is between two countries. in giving the boundaries it should always be mentioned, that it separates one from the other.

Rhode Island is bounded N. and E. by Massachusetts, S. by, &c.

Delaware is bounded N. by Pennsylvania, S. and W. by Maryland, and E. by Delaware bay and river, which separates it from New Jersey.

Maryland is bounded N. by —, S. and W. by the Potowmac river, which separates it from Virginia, and E. by Delaware and the Atlantic ocean.

Virginia is bounded N. by Maryland, Pennsylvania, and the Ohio river, which separates it from Ohio, S. by N. Carolina, W. by Kentucky, and E. by the Chesapeake and the Atlantic ocean.

S. Carolina is bounded N. by —, S. E. by the Atlantic ocean, and S. W. by the Savannah river, which separates it from Georgia.

The boundaries of the *other* states, east of the Mississippi, are so plain, they need not here be given; and no boundaries in the whole American continent, but those of the United States, need ever be required.

When the large towns are situated on rivers, as they sometimes are, especially in Virginia, it will be best to have them recited thus—Alexandria, on the Potowmac; Fredericksburg and Leeds, on the Rappahannoc, &c.

It will not be profitable to confine the young mind long to any one part of the earth after having taken a general survey of it; for although the first impressions may in a measure soon be lost, still two benefits will be realized. The child will be encourag-



ed by his progress, that he may soon be able to say, he has been through his geography, which is by no means unimportant; strange and hard names will in some measure become familiar and easy. The next course will be easier, and less discouraging, and the learner may be required to be more thorough. No small injury is frequently done to young persons, by attempting to make them perfect in what they the first time commit to memory, especially if it be somewhat difficult. This by some will be censured as erroneous; but it has been proved true by long and successful experience.

In preparing the map of Europe, let the instructor dot a line from the Strait of Gibraltar to the margin, and there write 36; then make a mark on each side of the map, against  $45^{\circ}$  and  $55^{\circ}$ , and consider Europe as divided into three parts; the southern, contained between  $36^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$ , the middle, between  $45^{\circ}$  and  $55^{\circ}$ , and the northern, between  $55^{\circ}$  and about  $73^{\circ}$  of north latitude; and it will be seen that Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Turkey are in the southern division; Scotland, Denmark, Norway, Lapland, Sweden, and the northern part of Russia, in the northern; and that the middle division contains the other countries. By studying Europe in these three divisions, the latitude and climate of each will more distinctly be recollected.

In giving the towns, where there are many in a country, it is best to give those which are northern, southern, eastern, western, or central, separate from each other, as thus; the towns in the northern part of Spain, are Bilboa, Pampalona, and Burgos; in the southern part, Cadiz, Seville, Malaga, Grenada, &c.

To assist in giving the boundaries of places in Europe, some of the least obvious may be stated.

Portugal is bounded N. and E. by Spain, S. and W. by the Atlantic ocean.

Spain is bounded N. by the bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean mountains, which separate it from France, S. by the Strait of Gibraltar, which separates it from

Africa, E. by — sea, and W. by Portugal and the Atlantic.

Italy is bounded N. by the Alps, or Switzerland, which separates it from Germany; S. and W. by the — sea, and E. by — gulf, which separates it from Turkey.

Turkey is bounded N. by Hungary and Poland, S. by —, E. by the Archipelago, the sea of Marmora, and the Black sea, which separates it from Asia, and W. by —, which separates it from Italy.

Denmark is bounded N. and W. by the North sea S. by Germany, and E. by the Baltic.

Norway is bounded N. by Lapland, S. and W. by the North sea, and E. by Sweden.

Sweden is bounded N. by Lapland, S. by the Baltic, which separates it from —, W. by —, and E. by Russia.

Russia is bounded N. by —, S. by the Black sea. E. by —, and W. by Sweden, the Baltic, and Poland.

France is bounded N. by the Netherlands and the English Channel, which separates it from —, S. by the gulf of — and the Pyrenean mountains, which separate it from Spain, E. by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany, and W. by —.

Germany is bounded N. by Denmark and the Baltic, S. by Italy and Switzerland, E. by Poland and Hungary, and W. by the Netherlands and France.

Poland is bounded N. by Prussia and the Baltic, S. by Hungary and Turkey, E. by —, and W. by Germany.

Hungary is bounded N. by Poland, S. and E. by Turkey, and W. by —.

The situation of the other divisions will be sufficient, without the boundaries, thus: Switzerland is situated between Germany on the N. and Italy on the S. Prussia is situated between the Baltic on the N. and Poland on the S. The kingdom of the Netherlands is situated N. of France and W. of Germany. Britain and Ireland are W. of Europe.



With these boundaries and situations, the towns, rivers, &c. of each country should at the same time be learned, giving one or two countries, as may be found convenient, for a lesson. The countries and kingdoms in the three divisions of Europe should frequently be called for, by asking—what does the southern—what does the northern—what does the middle division of Europe contain? If these be only read on the map, once or twice in a day, in a few days they will be remembered without any other study.

The questions on the map of Europe, in the latter part of the book, may here be introduced. The situation of the islands with their principal towns, and of the seas, gulfs, capes, and mountains, should be attended to, and some of the principal towns should be promiscuously asked.

After giving the boundary of Asia, begin with Turkey, which is bounded N. by the Black sea, S. by Arabia, E. by Persia, and W. by the Mediterranean.

Arabia is bounded N. by —, S. by the Arabian sea and the strait of Babelmandel, W. by the — sea, which separates it from Egypt in Africa, and E. by the Persian gulf, which separates it from Persia.

Persia is bounded N. by the — sea, S. by the — sea, W. by Turkey, and E. by the river Indus, which separates it from Hindostan.

Hindostan is bounded N. by Tartary, S. it terminates in cape — about 8 degrees north latitude; it is bounded E. by the bay of Bengal and Birma, or the Birman empire, and W. by the Arabian sea and the river Indus, which separates it from Persia.

The Birman empire is bounded N. by China and Thibet, S. by the strait of Malacca, which separates it from the island of Sumatra, E. by the Chinese sea, and W. by the sea of Bengal and Hindostan.

China is bounded N. by the *great wall*, which separates it from Chinese Tartary, S. by the Birman empire, and the Chinese sea, W. by Thibet, and E. by the Pacific ocean.



The same attention should be paid to the islands, gulfs, straits, and rivers, as was required respecting Europe.

Africa is so little known, and the extent of the several divisions so uncertain, that no boundaries need be given. It may be well for the purpose of assisting the memory, to point out several countries together, and connect them in one question; as, What and where are the Mahometan states? What separates them from the Great Desert? What countries between the Great Desert and the gulf of Guinea? How is the coast of Guinea divided? What countries between Benin and the Cape of Good Hope? What countries on the southeast coast of Africa, between the Cape of Good Hope and the lake Maravi? What countries in the eastern part, between the lake Maravi and the strait of Babelmandel? What countries in the northeast of Africa along the coast of the Red sea? The towns in Egypt and in Abyssinia should be required; and the rivers, the mountains, the N. S. E. and W. capes, and the several clusters of islands and their situation. The teachers will, by the book and the map, be able to point out the answers to all the above questions, without any difficulty.

In South America, the boundaries may be omitted; but in most of the divisions, two, three, or more towns should be given; and those most important are found in the book, printed in *Italics*. The mountains, the large rivers, the islands, and especially the West Indies, and their situation, and the N. S. E. and W. capes, should be carefully studied; likewise, the British and Spanish dominions in North America, with their principal towns, rivers, lakes, &c. and some of the largest islands in the several clusters in the Pacific ocean; but it will not be necessary to oblige the learner to commit them all to memory.

The course may be completed with the map of Great Britain. This country is so important in its relation to almost every part of the world, that it should be studied with particular attention.

After becoming acquainted with the maps, latitude and longitude will easily be learned. It will be best not to teach them both at once, or on the same day. lest, as the words are somewhat similar, the meaning of them be confounded.

First explain the word *latitude*, which perhaps, for use in geography, cannot be done more intelligibly than to say it means *side*. This a child will understand; and he will at once perceive, after being shown the equator, that a part of the map is on the north side, and a part on the south side of it; and when he is told that all places on the north side of the equator are in *north latitude*, and all on the south side are in *south latitude*, he will easily answer the following questions, and give the reasons. What latitude is the Cape of Good Hope? The answer is, south latitude. Why is it south latitude? Because it is south of the equator. —What latitude is the island of Newfoundland? North latitude. How many degrees is Newfoundland north latitude? By looking on the extremities of the line, which passes through the island from the right hand to the left, it will be seen to be about 50 degrees north latitude. What latitude is New Zealand? South latitude. Why is it south latitude? Because it is south of the equator. How many degrees south is it? About 40. Many questions of this kind should occasionally, for several days, be put to the learners; and when they understand latitude, so as to give any place by looking on the map; teach them *longitude*, the meaning of which word, they may be informed, is *lengthwise*. And they should be taught, that the curve or bent line, or the meridian passing from the north pole through England or London, and the western part of Africa, to the south pole, is the one which divides the map, as it respects longitude; and that all places on the right hand, or east of this line, are in east longitude, and that all on the left hand, or west side, as far as the 180th degree, are in the west longitude. Then ask, What longitude is Madagascar? East longitude. Why is it east longitude? Because it is east of the meridian



of London.—How many degrees is it east longitude? Look on the equator, where the two lines each side of Madagascar cross it, and it will be found that it is between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$ . What longitude are Cape Verd islands? West longitude. Why are they west longitude? Because they are west of the meridian of London. How many degrees are they west? Between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$ .

After longitude is well understood, both latitude and longitude may be asked of the same place. It will be sufficient, that lat. and long. be easily found on the map, and read, without committing them to memory.

Whilst studying the maps, as above directed, the definitions, at the beginning of the geography, and the different governments and religions, towards the end of the volume, should be committed to memory in morning lessons. If the maps be hastily run over the first time, a second course is recommended, before much attention be given to the geography itself. In reading and studying the geography, the catalogues of names may be read only, or wholly omitted, as the teacher may choose; but what relates to the description of countries, to the climate, soil productions, curiosities, manners, customs, &c. should be studied for recitation. These need not be wholly committed to memory, but they should be studied, so as to be recited nearly in the words in which they are expressed in the book. The mind is more *strengthened* and *improved* by reciting with some latitude, than by being confined to the words themselves.

In studying the geography, reference should be constantly made to the maps for every word, that can be found on them, especially to those that are designated by *Italics*, as most important.

Whenever words occur in reading, whose signification is not perfectly well known, they should be marked with a lead pencil, or with a pen, carefully looked in a dictionary, and prepared to be given at recitation. This is one of the best exercises, that can be given. It combines several advantages. It is the best method of learning to spell; for without spelling



the word correctly, it cannot be found in the dictionary. It tends to make the hardest words familiar and more easy in the pronunciation. It strengthens the memory, it enriches the mind with the signification of words, without which nothing can be understood, and it is one of the most effectual methods to induce a habit of study and attention.

In studying that part, which treats of ancient geography, it is very important that scholars be furnished with an *ancient map*. The publishers of this geography have engraved one for the purpose, but its size does not admit of its being bound in the atlas accompanying this volume; but for the use of schools, it may be purchased separate, at a moderate price. After becoming acquainted with the modern maps, it will not be necessary to learn the boundaries of ancient places, for although the modern divisions of the earth vary in many instances from the ancient, yet they so nearly correspond, that it will in general be sufficiently correct for young persons, to learn the ancient names of places, rivers, &c. which answer to the modern.

Ancient geography is of more importance, than is perhaps generally imagined. In reading ancient history it is almost indispensable. It gives a view of the places recorded in the Bible, excites additional interest in studying the Scriptures, connects events, and greatly facilitates the recollection of them. The history of any country without a knowledge of its geography, loses its reality, and to youth appears almost visionary.

Questions relating to ancient geography, the curiosities of nature, the view of the universe, and the globes, are omitted; not that they are unimportant, but they would have enlarged the volume too much. And after teaching the maps, and the first part of the geography, as above directed, and examining the pupils by the questions in the latter part of the book, questions relating to any other part may easily be supplied by the teacher.

The definitions of the parts of the globe should mostly be committed to memory, if there be a globe for the purpose of showing and explaining them. But without a globe, little or no correct idea can be formed of them, and there is no benefit in learning what cannot be understood.

Whenever the pupils are required to learn these definitions, first show on the globe the circles, poles, &c. so that on naming them they can instantly lay their finger on each. When they can do this, the labour of committing them to memory is greatly diminished.

Few problems are given for solution on the globe. The reason is, they are almost useless. They who do not understand astronomy, are taught to believe they acquire a knowledge of it by solving these problems; but without some previous knowledge of that science, most of the problems are unintelligible; and although they may be performed, they convey no distinct idea. However, a few of the most easy and useful, and such as deserve attention, are inserted; but the best use the learner can make of the globe, is to find the natural and civil divisions of the earth so often, as to render the whole surface perfectly familiar. For this purpose, write the names of all the oceans, continents, the largest seas and islands, for the first exercise; then those divisions of Europe, Asia, Africa, and N. and S. America, which are most conspicuous, and most easily found on the globe, for five other exercises. A child, finding these a few times, will obtain more valuable knowledge of the globe, than he would by spending months in solving the problems.

The projection of maps is a pleasing and useful exercise, and ought not to be neglected in the education of youth.

The method of teaching geography here recommended, may by many be thought tedious, but a patient study of the maps is the only way in which valuable and useful knowledge of this subject can be acquired. By studying in this manner, the relative situation of places



*must* be known. The recollection of hard names will be greatly facilitated by the *sense of seeing*; the impression on the mind will be more deep and permanent, and the time requisite for a familiar acquaintance with all parts of the earth needs not exceed six or eight weeks; especially after the teacher has acquired some experience.

These observations on the manner of teaching geography are, with diffidence, submitted to the public. It is apprehended they may have the appearance of too great simplicity; but they are the result of long practice. The method has been attended with success in the long course of instruction, in which the author has been engaged; and it is hoped these hints may be useful to those teachers, who have not had the advantage of much study or experience.



This *ninth* edition has been carefully revised and improved, and embraces the census of 1820.

## GEOGRAPHY.

---

**GEOGRAPHY** is a description of the earth.

The earth is a large globe, the diameter of which is nearly eight thousand miles, and its circumference nearly twenty five thousand.

The earth is known to be round, because this shape only will account for the relative appearance of the heavenly bodies, when viewed from different places; because the surface of every part of the ocean and every large body of water is manifestly convex; and because navigators have often sailed round it.

The earth is 95 millions of miles from the sun, from which it receives its light and heat. It moves round the sun once in a year in an oblique direction, which occasions the change of the seasons, and it is constantly turning on its own axis, which produces day and night every day, which is called the rotation of the earth.

The first nature of the earth is water.

The surface of the earth is covered with plains, mountains, and a finite variety of animals and plants; and over all is placed; and over all is placed;

More than two thirds of the earth is covered with water; which is the source of all life and support.

The different parts of the earth are

islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes, promontories; mountains, and shores or coasts.

The different parts of water are called oceans, seas, lakes, gulfs or bays, channels, straits, creeks, roads, havens or harbours, friths or estuaries, sounds, and rivers.

## LAND.

A *continent* is a vast extent of land, and is no where entirely separated by water. There are three continents; the eastern, containing *Europe, Asia, and Africa*; the western, containing *North and South America*; and the continent of *New Holland*. Europe, Asia, and Africa are sometimes separately called continents.

An *Island* is a portion of land, surrounded by water; as *Newfoundland, Cuba, England, Ireland*.

A *penin'sula* is a portion of land, almost surrounded by water; as the *More'a* in Greece, or the kingdoms of Spain and Portugal in Europe.

An *isthmus* is a neck of land, which connects a peninsula to the main land, or two parts of a continent; as the isthmus of *Da'rien*, the isthmus of *Su'ez*, the isthmus of *Cor'inth*.

A *prom'ontory* is a high land extending into the sea.

A *Cape* is the extremity of a promontory, or of a peninsula. Hence *Cape Clear, Cape St. Vincent*.

land; as the *White Andes*.

bordering upon the

bank of a river.

not entirely separated from the *Indian, the Atlantic,*

ly surrounded by the *Baltic seas*.



A *lake* is a collection of water surrounded by land ; as lakes *Onta'rio*, *Erie*, *Huron*, *Mich'igan'*, *Superior*, *Champlain'*.

A *gulf* or *bay* is a part of the sea, extending into the land ; as the *gulf of Mexico*, the *gulf of St. Lawrence* ; *Baffin's*, *Hudson's*, and *James' bays*.

A *strait* is a narrow passage of water, connecting two seas, or bodies of water ; as the *strait of Gibraltar*, the *strait of Magellan*.

A *channel* is a passage of water from one sea to another, wider than a strait ; as the *English channel*, *St. George's channel*.

A *creek* is a narrow part of the sea, extending into the land.

A *haven* or *harbour* is a small part of the sea almost surrounded by land, where ships may lie in safety ; as *Boston harbour*, *Milford haven*.

A *road* is a place of anchorage at some distance from shore, where vessels lie, when waiting for wind or tide to put out to sea, or to carry them into harbour ; as *Nantasket road*, below *Boston harbour*, and *Hampton road*, at the mouth of *James' river*.

An *estuary* or a *frith* is the widening of a river towards its mouth into an arm of the sea ; as the *frith of Forth*, the *frith of Clyde*.

A *sound* is a strait so shallow, that it may be sounded or measured with a lead and line ; as *Long Island sound*, the *sound of Mull*.

A *river* is a large land-stream of water ; as the *Connecticut*, the *Merrimack*, the *Hudson*.

## THE WORLD.

THERE are five grand divisions of the earth, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, *America*, and the continent of *New Holland* ; besides several clusters of islands, which are designated by particular names, as the *East and West Indies*, *Australia'sia*, *Folyne'sia*.

Europe is the smallest grand division of the earth, but it is distinguished for its government and laws; for the cultivation of its soil, the intelligence, learning, activity, and enterprise of its inhabitants.

In Asia the human race was first planted, and there occurred the most remarkable transactions recorded in the Bible.

Africa has always been in a state of barbarism, if we except Egypt, where were the ancient fathers of learning, and Carthage, once the formidable rival of the Roman empire.

America is remarkable for its size, and for the grandeur of its mountains, lakes, and rivers. Except the United States, and the European possessions, it is uncultivated, and inhabited only by savages and wild beasts. Many parts of it are yet unknown. It is often called the New World.

## AMERICA.

THE *American continent* is the largest grand division of the globe. It *extends from Cape Horn in 50° south latitude, to the northern ocean, or to the north pole*, and is bounded east by the Atlantic ocean, and west by the Pacific. It was unknown to the civilized world, till, in 1492, a little more than 300 years ago, Christopher Columbus, a native of Gen'oa, under the patronage of Isabella, queen of Spain, made the first voyage across the Atlantic, and discovered San Salvador, one of the Bahama islands.

In the same voyage he discovered Cuba, Hispanio'la, or St. Domin'go, and, soon after, other West India islands, and visited the continent at the northern part of South America.

The vast quantities of gold and silver found here invited the Spaniards to conquer and colonize the country, which they did with more than savage cruelty to the innocent natives.

This continent is divided into North and South America, by a line, crossing the isthmus of Da'rien, between



Verag'ua and Panama, about 7 or 8 degrees north latitude. Between North and South America is a large body of islands, called the West Indies.

## EXTENT.

	Length.	Stat. mls.	Breadth.
The whole continent is about	9000		
North America	4500		4500
South America	4600		3000

## NATURAL DIVISIONS OF NORTH AMERICA.

*Mountains.* *Stony Mountains* and *Mount Elias*, towards the northwest coast; the *Apala'chian*, in the United States; and the *Cordil'leras* of Mexico.

*Lakes.* *Slave lake*, *Win'nipeg*, lakes *Superior*, *Michigan'*, *Huron*, *E'rie*, *Onta'rio*, and *Champlain'*.

*Rivers.* *Macken'zie's*, *Saskashawan*, *Nelson*, *St Lawrence*, *Hudson* or *North river*, *Delaware*, *zusquehanna*, *Potow'mac*, *Ohio*, *Illinois*, *Missouri*, *Mississippi*, *Rio Bravo*, *Columbia* or *Or'egon*, *Colora'do*.

*Bays, Gulfs, &c.* *Baffin's*, *Hudson's*, and *James' bays*; *gulf of St. Lawrence*, *Massachusetts bay*, *Long Island sound*, *Delaware* and *Ches'apeake bays*, *gulf of Mexico*, *gulf of California*, *bay of Campeachy*, and *bay of Honduras*.

*Straits* *Baffin's* or *Davis' straits*, *Hudson's strait*, *strait of Belle Isle*, *Bhering's strait*.

*Peninsulas.* *Nova Scotia*, *California*, and *Yucatan'*.

*Isthmuses.* The isthmus of *Da rien* or *Pana'ma*.

*Islands.* *New'foundland*, *Cape Breton*, *St John's*, *Sable*, *Rhode Island*, *Long Island*, *Bermudas*, and the *West Indies*.

*Capes.* *Cape Farewell*, *Cape Sable*, *C. Ann*, *C. Cod*, *C. May* and *C. Henlopen*, *C. Charles* and *C. Henry*, *C. Hat'ieras*, *C. Lookout*, *C. Fear*, *C. Blan co*, *C. St. Lucas*.



## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

The territory of North America is divided between the United States, and the colonies of Denmark, Russia, Great Britain, France, and Spain. Much of it is occupied by the native Indians, who form a great number of independent tribes, but the sovereignty is claimed by the powers above named.

## DANISH AMERICA.

Denmark claims only Greenland, a cold and barren tract of country, in the northeastern extremity of America. It is not determined whether it is an island or part of the continent. The Danish colony here consists of 5700 inhabitants. They live principally by fishing, and they are visited occasionally by the whale fishermen on the coast.

## RUSSIAN AMERICA.

This consists of an extensive tract of country, the limits of which are not defined, claimed by Russia, in the north-western part of the continent, on which the Russian American trading company has made several settlements. The whole number of Russian inhabitants is estimated at 800. The principal settlements are *Kodiak* and *Sitka*.

The *Northwest coast*, south of these settlements, is claimed by Russia, Great Britain, the United States, and Spain, and the boundaries of their respective territories are yet unsettled.

*Islands.* Cross, *Queen Charlotte's*, *Nootka*.

These territories are but imperfectly known. They have been visited principally for their fur trade. The natives, from ill treatment, have become hostile to those, who frequent the coast, and often inhumanly massacre them.

## FRENCH AMERICA.

France owns in North America only the small islands of Miquelon and St. Pierre, situated near the south coast of Newfoundland, from which the cod fishery is advantageously carried on.

## THE INDEPENDENT INDIAN NATIONS.

The Independent Indian nations inhabit the interior parts of North America, extending from the Spanish dominions to unknown regions in the north.

The Indians however are not confined to this country. There are various tribes of them in different parts of the United States; they are indeed dispersed over almost the whole continent.

There is among the various tribes a general resemblance, though not a perfect similarity. They are of common stature, straight, erect in their gait, and of an olive, or copper complexion. Their hair is long, straight, and black. Their motion is generally slow, though they are capable of great speed; their countenance is sedate and thoughtful. They are averse to labour and study, and much addicted to intoxication. They are faithful to their friends, but cruel and implacable to their enemies; are patient of suffering, and seem almost to exult under the tortures inflicted by their conquerors. They will never forgive an injury, nor rest satisfied till they have requited a favour.

The men are mostly engaged in war, hunting, and fishing; the women in more servile employments, imposed on them by the men. They are frequently, especially in warm climates, almost destitute of clothing; and such as they have is mostly made of skins of beasts.

They live in low miserable huts, constructed of logs, bark, and the boughs of trees, called *wigwams*. They are fond of ornaments, such as pendants, rings, and jewels, which are profusely attached to their nose, ears, and arms. Many attempts have been made to civilize and instruct those within the territory of the United States;



but to little purpose. They retire from the cultivated field and the abode of industry, and delight to range their native woods.

## BRITISH AMERICA.

BRITISH AMERICA is divided into *New Britain*, *Upper* and *Lower Canada*, *New Brunswick*, *Nova Scotia*, and the islands of *Newfoundland*, *Cape Bre'ton*, *Prince Edward's Island* or *St John's*, and the *Bermu'da* or *Summer Islands*.

## NEW BRITAIN.

New Britain comprises *La'brador*, *New South Wales*, and *New North Wales*.

*Towns, Forts, or* } *Fort York, Churchill, Severn,*  
*Trading Houses.* } *Albany, Moose, Nain, Hope'dale,*  
and many others.

*Rivers.* Churchill, Nelson, Severn, Albany, Moose.

*New Britain* is cold and barren, generally rocky, abrupt and mountainous; and abounds with lakes and rivers. It is valuable only for its fishery and its fur trade with the natives, many of whom are known by the name of *Esquimaux Indians*. They are free and independent, though the country, in which they live, is called British America.

## UPPER CANADA.

*Towns.* *York, Kingston, New'ark, Queenston, Chip'pawa, Elizabethtown.*

*Lakes.* The *Lakes Ontario, Erie, St. Clair, Huron, Superior, Rainy Lake, Lake of the Woods*, and *Win'nipeg*, are in the southern borders of this country.

*Nipissing, Simcoe, St. Anne, Sturgeon, and St. Joseph* are considerable collections of water.

*Rivers.* The *St. Lawrence*, the *Ottawas*, *Moose*, and *Albany* rivers have their source in this country. There are also the *Trent*, the *Thames*, the *Chip'pawa*.



## LOWER CANADA.

**Towns.** *Quebec', Montreal', Trois Rivi'eres, La Pra'irie, Sorelle'.*

**Mountains.** The mountains in Canada are not high. Several branches of the *Stony Mountains*, which pervade this country, are the most remarkable.

**Lakes.** *Temiscamming, Abitibbe, and Mistissinny.*

**Rivers.** *St. Lawrence, Ot'tawas, or U'tawas, Sorelle', St. Francis, Saguenai, Black.*

## NEW BRUNSWICK.

**Towns.** *St. Johns, Fredericktown, St. Andrews.*

**Rivers.** *St. Johns is the only river of any consequence.*

**Bays.** *Chaleur. Merrami'chi, and Verte bays. Chignecto bay, the Bay of Fundy, and Pas'samaquod'dy border on this province.*

**Islands.** *Grand Menan', Deer, and Campo Bello.*

## NOVA SCOTIA.

**Towns.** *Halifax, Liverpool, Lunenburg, Yarmouth, Digby, Annapolis, Windsor.*

**Rivers.** The rivers are small and inconsiderable. The largest are *Annapolis, St. Croix, and Kennetcook.*

**Bays.** The bays are numerous, especially on the eastern coast. The *Bay of Fundy* is the largest. It is remarkable for its tides, which rise with great rapidity to the height of thirty, and sometimes even to sixty feet, in the narrower parts, as in *Chignec'to* channel. The other principal bays are *Canceau, Torbay, St. Catherine's, St. Mary's, Chebucto, St. Margaret's, and Mahone bay.*

**Capes.** *Cape Sable, Canceau, d'Or, St. Mary, Sambro's head, Pope's head, and Lewis or St. George.*

## ISLAND OF NEWFOUNDLAND.

*Towns.* Placen'tia, *St. Johns*, and *Bonavis'ta*.

*Harbours & Bays.* Fortunate, Placen'tia, *St. Mary's*, Conception, *Trinity*, *Bonavis'ta*, *Notre Dame*, White bay, and Bay of Islands.

*Capes* Cape Bay, Cape Race, Cape *St. Francis*, Cape *Bonavis'ta*, Cape de Grat.

*Banks.* *Great Bank*, Green Bank, False Bank, *Banquas*, Sand Island Shoals, Whale Bank, Bank of *St. Peters*.

These banks are celebrated for their cod-fishery, in which have been annually employed, by the United States and Great Britain, more than three thousand vessels and a hundred thousand men.

## ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.

*Towns.* Sydney, Arichat, and *Lou'isburg*.

*Harbours.* Arichat, *Lou'isburg*, Main, and *St. Peters*.

## ISLAND OF ST. JOHNS.

*Town.* Char'lottetown.

There are many other bays, capes, and islands, in and around the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, and the island of *Newfoundland*. Some of the other principal islands are *Anticosti*, *Magdalen isles*, *Percee*, *Belle isle*.

British America is extensive, mountainous, and barren; abounding with lakes, rivers, and bays, which afford plenty of fish. It is excessively cold in winter, and the snow falls to a great depth, and covers the earth, especially in the north, a great part of the year.

The summer is short, but warm, and vegetation is rapid. The fur trade and fisheries render the British dominions exceedingly valuable.

## BERMUDAS OR SUMMER ISLANDS.

The *Bermu'das* are a cluster of about four hundred islands, situated in the Atlantic ocean, east of the southern part of the United States. The islands are small, and most of them separated by narrow channels. The land is poor, and of no great value to Great Britain, but as a station for ships, or for a place of recruit in the West India trade.

## UNITED STATES.

The United States may be considered under four general divisions; the northern or eastern, the middle, the southern, and western states.

Eastern states, or N. England.	{ Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont,	Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut.
Middle states.	{ New York, New Jersey,	Pennsylvania, Delaware.
South'n states.	{ Maryland, District of Colum- bia, Virginia,	North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia. Florida, Ter.
Western states and Territories.	{ Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Indiana, Illinois,	Missouri, Louisiana, Michigan, Ter. Arkansas, Ter. Missouri, Ter. North West, Ter. Western, Ter.

These states and territories are subdivided into counties and a part of them into towns.



## MAINE.

The state of Maine is divided into 9 counties.

*Counties.**Principal Towns.*

York.	York, <i>Wells</i> , <i>Saco</i> , Kennebunk.
Cumberland.	{ <i>PORTLAND</i> , North Yarmouth, <i>Brunswick</i> , New Gloucester.
Kennebeck.	<i>Hallowell</i> , Augusta, Farmington.
Somerset.	Norridgewock, Canaan, Fairfield.
Lincoln.	{ <i>Wiscasset</i> , Bath, Topsham, Camden, Thomastown.
Hancock.	Castine, <i>Belfast</i> , Bucksport.
Washington.	<i>Machi'as</i> , Eastport, Lubec.
Oxford.	Paris, Fryeburg.
Penobscot.	Bangor, Hampden.

*Mountains.* The most remarkable are the Katahdin, situated about 80 miles north from Bangor. The state of Maine, though broken and rough, is not in general mountainous.

*Lakes.* Moose Head lake, the source of Kennebeck' river, *Umba'gog*, the source of *Androscog'gin* river, Chesuncook, and lake Seba'cook.

*Rivers.* Schoo'dic, Machi'as, East and West rivers, Union, *Penobscot*, Piscataquis, Sheepscot, *Kennebeck*, *Androscog'gin*, *Saco*.

*Bays.* Passamaquod'dy, Machi'as, Englishman's, Pleasant river bay, Narragua'gus, Goldsborough harbour, Frenchman's bay, Penobscot, Belfast, *Casco*.

*Islands.* Moose, Beals, Pe'titmenan', Mount Desert', Sutton, Cranberry, Bartlett's, Long, Black, Swans, Isle of Haut; Vinal Haven, Isleborough, Matin'icus, Man'hegin, Muscon'gus, Seguin', and Boon.

*Capes.* Small Point, Elizabeth, Por'poise.

*Learning.* Bowdoin College, in *Brunswick*, is fast increasing in reputation. There are several academies which are valuable sources of instruction. There is established at Waterville the Maine Literary and

Theological Institution, which is authorized to confer degrees. There is also a promising institution, lately established at Gardiner, called the *Gardiner Lyceum*.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

New Hampshire is divided into 6 counties.

*Counties.**Principal Towns.*

Co-os'.	Lancaster, Stratford.
Grafton.	Haverhill, <i>Hanover</i> , Plymouth.
Cheshire.	<i>Charlestown</i> , <i>Keene</i> , <i>Walpole</i> .
Hillsborough.	Amherst, Hopkinton.
Rockingham.	{ <i>PORTSMOUTH</i> , <i>Exeter</i> , <i>Concord</i> , <i>Ches-</i>
	{ <i>ter</i> , <i>Londonderry</i> .
Strafford.	Dover, Gilmantown, Barrington.

*Mountains.* The *White mountains*, in the northern part of this state, are a grand and lofty pile. They are the highest in New England, and are seen at the distance of 80 or 100 miles. Their summit is 7152 feet above the sea, and is covered with snow, almost the whole year. Snow has been known to lie as late as the 26th of July, and to fall and cap the mountains again in August.

The Grand Monad'nock, in the southern part of the state, the Moosehil'lock, Su'napee, and Os'sapee, are high mountains, and are seen at a great distance. The northern parts of this state are broken and mountainous.

*Lakes.* Win'nipiseog'ee, Umba'gog, Su'napee, and great Os'sapee, are the principal.

*Rivers.* *Connect'icut*, *Mer'rimack*, *Piscat'aqua*, *Sá'co*, *Androscog'gin*, *Ashuelot*, and *Contoocook*.

*Learning.* *Dartmouth College* in *Han'over* is a respectable institution. *Phillips Exeter Academy* is one of the best in the United States. It is richly endowed, is provided with able instructors, and has furnished to the country many young men, well grounded in the elementary branches of education. There are academies in Amherst, Atkinson, New Ipswich, Charlestown, and in other places.



## VERMONT.

Vermont is divided into 13 counties.

*Counties.**Principal Towns.*

Windham.	Newfane, Brat'tleborough, Westminster.
Windsor.	<i>Windsor</i> , Woodstock, Chester, Royalton.
Orange.	Chel'sea, Randolph, New'bury.
Washington.	Montpe'lier, Wa'terbury, Bar're.
Caledo'nia.	Danville', Peach'am.
Essex.	Guildhall, Lunenburg, Concord.
Orleans.	Craftsbury, Brownington.
Franklin.	St. Albans, Swanton, Fairfax.
Grand Isle.	Middle Hero, South Hero, Alburg.
Chittenden.	<i>Burlington</i> , Char'lotte, Williston.
Addison.	Mid'dlebury, Vergennes', New Haven.
Rutland.	<i>Rut'land</i> , Clar'endon, Castleton.
Bennington.	<i>BENNINGTON</i> , Manchester, Shaftsbury.

*Mountains.* The *Green Mountains*, so called from their perpetual verdure, divide this state from north to south, and give rise to a vast number of streams, which abundantly water the country. Their summits are known by different names; the highest is Killington Peak. There is a single mountain near Windsor, called the Ascutney.

*Lakes.* *Lake Champlain'*, Memphrema'gog.

*Rivers.* Otter Creek, *Onion*, Lamoille', Missisque, west of the mountains; on the east are Connecticut, West, White, and Poousoom'suck rivers; these, excepting Connecticut, are small.

*Learning.* There are two colleges in this state; the University of Vermont, in Burlington, which has received considerable endowments in land from the legislature of the state; and Middlebury College, in the town of Middlebury, which is a recent, but flourishing institution, and though supported entirely by private benefactions, is the principal college in the state. Academies and schools are numerous, and attention to learning is greatly increased. A respectable school has been established at Norwich, by Capt. Partridge.



## MASSACHUSETTS.

Massachusetts is divided into 14 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Principal Towns.</i>
Berkshire.	{ Stockbridge, Lenox, Pittsfield, <i>Williamstown.</i>
Hampshire.	<i>Northampton</i> , Hadley, Belchertown.
Franklin.	<i>Deerfield</i> , Greenfield, Northfield.
Hampden.	<i>Springfield</i> , West Springfield, Westfield.
Worcester.	<i>Worcester</i> , Brookfield, Lancaster.
Middlesex.	{ Charlestown, Cambridge, Concord, Groton.
Essex.	{ <i>Newburyport</i> , Salem, Ipswich, Beverly, Haverhill, Marblehead, Andover, Lynn.
Suffolk.	<i>Boston.</i>
Norfolk.	Roxbury, Dedham, Dorchester.
Plymouth.	<i>Plymouth</i> , Bridgewater, Hingham.
Bristol.	Taunton, <i>New Bedford.</i>
Barnstable.	<i>Barnstable</i> , Sandwich, Falmouth.
Dukes.	Edgarton.
Nantucket.	Nantucket.

*Mountains* The mountains in this state are not high; the principal elevations are Wachusett in Princeton, Blue Hills near Boston, Mount Tom near Northampton, and Saddle Mountain near Williamstown.

*Rivers.* *Connecticut*, *Merimack*, Charles, Housatonic, Chickapee, Nashua, Concord, Mystick or Medford, and Taunton.

*Bays.* *Massachusetts* is the principal: Ipswich bay, Boston harbour, Plymouth, Cape Cod or Barnstable, and Buzzard's bay.

*Islands.* *Nantucket*, *Martha's Vineyard*, Plum Island, and Elizabeth Islands. Castle Island, on which is Fort Independence, is in Boston harbour.

*Bank.* *St. George's bank*, east of Cape Cod.

*Capes.* *Cape Ann*, *Cape Cod*, Cape Malabar, Sandy Point, Cape Poge, Gay Head.

*Industry.* A large proportion of the inhabitants of this state are employed in commerce, navigation, fisheries, and in various kinds of manufactures, for all which pursuits the state is favourably situated

*Learning.* The *University in Cambridge* is the most ancient, venerable, and richly endowed institution in the United States. Besides ample provision for instruction in all the branches of a liberal education, it contains a Law, Theological, and Medical school, each provided with learned and able professors and instructors for fitting young men for these professions. There are 20 professors and five tutors, besides other officers of instruction. The Medical school of the University is situated in Boston. The University possesses the most extensive and valuable library in America.—*Williams College* is in *Williamstown*, and is a respectable institution. It has a president, two professors, and two tutors, exclusively devoted to the duties of instruction.—In Andover is a *Theological Institution*, liberally endowed and supplied with four professors, for the purpose of qualifying young men for the ministry. The number of students is at present about 130.—*Phillips Academy*, the first in the state, is likewise in Andover.—There are academies in the parish of Byfield in Newbury, in Bradford, Leices'ter, Taunton, Amherst, Deerfield, Westfield, and in many other places.

## RHODE ISLAND.

Rhode Is'land is divided into 5 counties.

### Counties.

### Principal Towns.

Providence.

{ *Providence*, Glouces'ter, Cumber-  
land.

Newport.

*Newport*, Tiverton.

Washington.

South Kingston.

Kent.

Warwick, East Greenwich.

Bristol.

Bristol, Warren.

*Rivers.* Providence, Taunton, Pawtuck'et, Patux'et or Blackstone river.

*Bays.* Narragan'set bay, Mount Hope bay.

*Islands.* Rhode Island, Canon'icut, Prudence, *Block Island*, Dyer's, and Hog Island.

*Industry.* A large proportion of the inhabitants of this state are employed in manufactures, in which much capital is successfully invested.

*Learning.* There is a literary institution in Providence, called *Brown University*. There are several academies in the state.

## CONNECTICUT.

Connecticut is divided into 8 counties.

*Counties.**Principal Towns.*

Hartford.	{ <i>HARTFORD</i> , Suffield, Weathersfield, Windsor.
New Haven.	{ <i>New Haven</i> , Cheshire, Guilford, Milford, Wal'lingford.
New London.	{ <i>New London</i> , Norwich, Col'chester, Groton, Lyme, Stonington.
Fairfield.	{ Fairfield, Danbury, Greenwich, Norwalk, Stamford, Stratford.
Windham.	{ Windham, Leb'anon, Mansfield, Woodstock.
Litchfield.	{ Litchfield, Ca'naan, Sal'isbury, Sharon.
Middlesex.	{ Middleton, Haddam, East Haddam, Saybrook.
Tolland.	Tolland, Coventry, Hebron.

*Rivers.* *Connecticut*, Thames, and Housaton'ick. The smaller rivers are Quinebaug, Shetuc'ket, William'tick, Nau'gatuck, and Stratford.

*Bays, Harbours, &c.* *Long Island Sound*, New Haven, and New London harbours.

*Island.* Fisher's Island.

*Industry.* Many of the inhabitants of this state are employed in manufactures.



*Learning.* *Yale College* in New Haven is one of the first and best regulated in the United States. There is a well endowed and useful academy at Colchester, and several others in the state. There is an *asylum for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb*, a very useful institution, at Hartford. There is also a *Foreign Mission School* at Cornwall.

## NEW YORK.

*Cities & Towns.* *NEW YORK, Albany, Hudson, Troy,* and *Schenectady*, incorporated cities; *Brooklyn, Philipsburg, Poughkeepsie, Newburg, Kingston* or *Eso'pus*, *Lunenburg, Livingston, Lansingburg,* and *Waterford*, all situated on North or *Hudson river*. In the western part are many pleasant towns rapidly increasing in population. *Utica, Rome, Cayuga, Geneva, Canandaigua, Bata'via, Buffalo,* *Auburn,* and *Wat rloo*.

*Mountains.* The *Catskill* and the *Highlands*. The passage of the North or *Hudson river* through these *Highlands*, about sixty miles north of the city of New York, is grand and sublime. The mountains, which rise abruptly on each side, are only far enough from each other to allow the river to pass between them.

*Lakes & Rivers.* Lakes *Onta'rio* and *Erie*, connected by *Niag'ara river*. *Cone'sus, Hemlock,* and *Honeo'ye*, which are united in *Genesee' river*. *Crooked lake, Sen'eca, Cayuga, Owas'co, Skaneat'eles, Cross, Otis'co, Ononda'ga,* and *Oneida* lakes, unite their waters in *Oswego river*, which conveys them into lake *Onta'rio*. Lake *George* runs into lake *Champlain'* at *Ti'condero'ga*. *Hudson,* and the *Mo'hawk*, which is a principal branch of it, are the most noted rivers in New York. *Battenkill*, another branch of the *Hudson*, is remarkable for having its source in *Peru'*, in *Vermont*, within twelve or fifteen rods of the source of *Otter Creek*, which runs in a northerly direction into *Lake Champlain'*. *Black river, Oswegatch'ie, Grass river, Racket, Saranack',* and *Sable* rivers, water the northern part of this state. The head

waters of the *Delaware*, the *Susquehan'nah*, the principal branch of which is the *Tio'ga*; the *Al'legany* and its branches water the southern part.

*Canals.* Two grand canals are now building in this state, one to connect the waters of Lake Erie with those of the Hudson at Albany, a distance of 350 miles; and the other to extend the navigation of the Hudson to Lake Champlain. The works are rapidly advancing, and the first is already navigable for a distance of about 200 miles. The other is completed from Whitehall on lake Champlain to Fort Edward on the Hudson.

*Bays & Harbours.* Sacket's harbour on Lake Ontario; and the bay, which forms the harbour of New York at the mouth of the river Hudson.

*Straight.* Hurl (vulgarly Hell) Gate, which separates the city of New York from Long Island, and unites the sound with New York harbour.

*Islands.* York Island, at the southern extremity of which is the city of New York, *Long Island*, and Staten Island.

*Learning.* *Columbia College* in the city of New York, *Union College* in Schenec'tady, and *Hamilton College* near the village of Clinton, are flourishing institutions, and have been liberally patronized by the legislature of the the state. There are academies in various parts of the state. There is a large state fund, the income of which is appropriated to the support of common schools.

*Medical Springs.* *Ballstown* and *Sarato'ga* springs are much celebrated for their medicinal qualities, and are, in the summer months, places of resort for invalids and people of fashion from all parts of the United States. There are also medicinal springs in *New Leb'anon* and *Rensselaer'*; but they are less frequented.

## NEW JERSEY.

*Towns.* *New'ark*, *Elizabethtown*, *Am'boy*, *Brunswick*, *Princeton*, *Trenton*, and *Burlington*; *Bor'dentown*, *Mor'ristown*, &c.



*Mountains.* The Al'legany pass through the northern and western parts of this state, under various names, as the South mountain, Kittatin'uy, &c. These are not very high. Nave'sink and Center hills are considerable elevations.

*Rivers.* *North or Hudson, Delaware, Hack'insack, Passa'ick, Rar'itan, Cesa'rea or Cohan'sey, Mu'licus, Maurice.*

*Bays.* Arthur Kull or New'ark, Rar'itan, and Ban'egat; Great and Little Egg harbours, and several others.

*Capes.* Sandy Hook, east of Rar'itan bay; Cape May, at the southern extremity of the state.

*Learning.* Princeton college, called also Nassau Hall, is in Princeton; where, also, is a flourishing Theological Seminary.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

*Towns.* *PHILADELPHIA, Lan'caster, Carlisle, Pittsburg, York, Harrisburg, Read'ing, Bethlehem, Nazareth, Brownville, Kensington, Germantown, and Frankfort.*

*Mountains.* The various ridges, which, under different names, compose the Al'legany, pervade this state.

*Rivers.* The *Delaware, Schuyl'kill, Susquehan'nah, Yohiog'eny, Mo'nongahela, Al'legany*, and their numerous branches.

In this state is some of the best land in the country. The farms are large and well cultivated, and the productions abundant.

The western part of this state, especially the vicinity of Pittsburg, abounds with excellent coal.

*Learning.* The *University of Pennsylvania*, at Philadelphia, is a valuable institution, but is principally distinguished for its medical department, to which about 500 students resort annually. The colleges are *Dickenson College* at Carlisle, *Washington College* at Washington, *Jefferson College* at Cannonsburgh, and *Allegany College* at Meadville.



## DELAWARE.

*Towns.* *WILMINGTON, Newcastle, Dover, Milford, Salisbury, Lewis, and Newport.* The other towns are small.

*Rivers.* The Delaware is the only river of any magnitude. Creeks and small streams are numerous.

*Bays.* *Delaware, and Rehoboth.*

*Capes.* *Cape Henlopen, opposite to Cape May,* which is on the Jersey side of Delaware bay.

## SOUTHERN STATES.

## MARYLAND.

*Towns.* *BALTIMORE, Annapolis, Georgetown, Fredericktown, Hagar's or Elizabethtown, Elkton, Washington.* The cities *Washington* and *Georgetown* are situated on the Maryland side of the Potow'mac, in the District of Columbia.

*Rivers.* In the eastern part of this state are the *Po'komoke, Nan'ticoke, Choptank, Chester, Elk.* These take their rise in Delaware, and fall into Ches'apeak bay.

The *Susquehan'nah*, a large and rapid river, falls into Ches'apeak bay, in the northern, part of the state.

In the western part are *Gunpowder, Petap'sco, Severn, Patux'ent,* and the *Potow'mac* rivers. The *Potow'mac* separates Maryland from Virginia. and is navigable 300 miles to *Georgetown.* The eastern part of this state is low, marshy, and unhealthy.

*Seminaries of Learning.* The principal literary institutions are the *University of Maryland* at *Baltimore,* the medical department of which is in a flourishing condition, *St. Mary's* in *Baltimore,* and a college in *Georgetown.* The two last are under the superintend-

ance of the Roman Catholics, and are represented as in a flourishing condition. In Somerset county is Washington college.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

The District of Columbia is divided into 2 counties.

### *Counties.*

### *Principal Towns.*

Washington. *WASHINGTON CITY* and Georgetown.  
 Alexandria. *Alexandria.*

*Rivers.* The *Potow'mac*, the Eastern Branch, and Tiber Creek.

The District of Columbia is only 10 miles square. It is about 300 miles from the sea, at the head of tide water on the *Potow'mac*, which runs through it diagonally, near the centre.

In 1790, it was ceded by Maryland and Virginia to the United States, and in 1800, it became the permanent seat of government. It is under the immediate government of Congress.

The situation of Washington is open and elevated, and commands a pleasant southern prospect down the *Potowmac*. The plan of the city is regular and extensive. The streets are so laid out, that the two most conspicuous buildings, the Capitol, in which Congress or our National Assembly meet, and the President's house, are seen at the same time from almost every part of it. Should this city ever be completed according to the original plan, it would be one of the most magnificent in the world, and in some measure worthy the man, who first selected it for the capital of the nation, and whose name it bears; but it is at present in such a state, that it has scarcely the appearance of a city. It is however increasing rapidly in population, and in the number and convenience of its edifices, both public and private.



## VIRGINIA.

**Towns.** *RICHMOND, Alexandria, Norfolk, Petersburg, Williamsburg, and Fredericksburg* are the principal. *Dumfries, Leeds, Yorktown, Lexington, Urban'a, Portroyal, Falmouth, New'castle, Hanover, Portsmouth, Hampton, Char'lotteville, Staunton, and Winchester.* These last are small. *Yorktown*, on York river, is memorable for the surrender of Lord Cornwallis and his army to the Americans in the revolutionary war. This event decided the contest with Great Britain, and gave independence to America. Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of the late President Washington, though not a town, may be noticed here. It is situated on the west bank of the Potow'mac, nine miles below Alexandria. It commands a beautiful and extensive prospect up and down the river. The mansion is now decaying.

**Mountains.** The *Blue Ridge*, North mountain, Jackson's mountain, and *Laurel mountain*, are the principal ranges of what is generally called the *Allegany*. In the southern part are the Cumberland mountains.

**Rivers.** The *Ohio, Potow'mac, Rappahan'oc, York, James, and Roanōke'* are the largest. Their branches are numerous, and some of them important, such as the *Shenando'ah, Mattapo'ney, Pamunky, Rivanna, Appomat'tox, Chickahom'iny, Nan'semond, and Elizabeth.* In the southeast part are the *Not'toway* and *Meher'rin*, which unite in North Carolina and form the Chowan river; and the *Roanōke*, which is formed by the junction of *Stáunton* and *Dan* rivers. In the northwest are the *Kanhá'way* and *Sandy* rivers, which fall into the Ohio. They abundantly water the country, and afford an easy water conveyance through almost every part of the state.

**Bays.** *Ches'apeake* is the largest bay in the United States; it extends 200 miles into the country, and is from 7 to 18 miles wide. Hampton Road is a safe, commodious harbour, at the mouth of James river.

**Capes.** *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*, sometimes called *The Capes of Virginia.*



*Learning.* The Assembly of Virginia has lately established a University situated in the county of Albemarle, in a central part of the state, which will soon go into operation on a liberal scale. The buildings for the accomodation of professors and students are nearly complete. Besides, there are William and Mary's college in Williamsburg, Hamden Sidney college in Prince Edward county, and Washington college in Lexington. They are not eminent. There are academies in Alexandria, Norfolk, Hanover, New London, &c. The state possesses a large fund, the income of which is appropriated to the support of the University, and that of primary schools.

*Curiosities* There is a remarkable fall of water on Jackson's river, in which the water descends 200 feet perpendicularly.

Over Ceder creek is what is called the *Natural Bridge*. It is a solid lime-stone, 40 or 50 feet thick, of sufficient width for a road, and for the support of a number of trees. It is nearly 100 feet in length, and more than 200 feet above the surface of the water.

There is another natural bridge over Stock creek in Washington county.

In this state are several *caves* of considerable extent. *Madison's cave*, the most celebrated, is north of the Blue Ridge. Its entrance is into the perpendicular side of a hill 200 feet high, more than 130 feet above its base, which is washed by a small river. It extends 300 feet into the earth, descending irregularly till it terminates in stagnant waters of unknown extent, and apparently on a level with the surface of the river. The top of this cave is lime-stone, and from 20 to 50 feet high; its width is various.

Near the North mountain is a cave, the entrance to which is on the top of a ridge. It descends 30 or 40 feet perpendicularly; then takes a horizontal direction, and extends 400 feet. Its breadth is from 20 to 50, and its height from 5 to 12 feet.

At a place, called the Panther Gap, is *Blowing Cave*, whence constantly issues a strong current of air, which prostrates the herbage at the distance of 50 or 60 feet.

In Monroe county, near Kanhâ'way river, is a subterraneous passage through the base of a mountain. It extends more than two miles, and is so large, that persons have passed through. The earth on the bottom is strongly impregnated with nitre, from which saltpetre may be made in great quantities.

In the western part of this state, and in Kentucky, are many remains of ancient fortifications, some of which include several acres. Their form and apparent structure indicate a people of great antiquity, and of more improvement, than the natives of this country had generally attained.

In the vicinity of Richmond on James river, pit-coal is found in great quantities. The western parts of the state, on the Ohio river, afford it in still greater abundance.

*Medicinal Springs.* There are many springs in Virginia, which possess medicinal qualities. The *Warm* and *Hot springs* in Augusta, near Jackson's, or, as it is sometimes called, *Warm spring mountain*, are the most celebrated. The *Warm spring* is a current sufficient to carry a corn mill; the water raises mercury in the thermometer to about blood heat.

The *Hot spring*, about 6 miles distant, is less than the *Warm spring*, and so hot as to boil an egg. These springs have proved efficacious in rheumatism and some other complaints.

About 40 miles from these springs, in Botetourt county, are the *Sweet springs*, which possess medicinal qualities, though they are less known.

Not far from the Great Kanhâway there is a small cavity in the earth, from which issues a strong current of vapour, which, on presenting a blaze, takes fire, and rises in a flame 4 or 5 feet. It sometimes burns several days. There is another similar curiosity on Sandy river.

West of the *Alleghany* mountains are many salt springs. They are not, however, more than one third as salt as the ocean.



## NORTH CAROLINA.

*Towns.* RA'LEIGH, E'denton, Tarborough, Newbern, Kingston, Hillsborough, Wilmington, Fay'etteville, Washington, and Greenville.

*Mountains.* The western part of North Carolina rises into the *Al'legany* or *Apala'chian* mountains. The eastern part, to the distance of 60 or 70 miles from the sea, is a level, pine barren country, except on the margins of rivers, where is generally good land.

*Rivers.* Meher'rin, Not'taway, and black, which form the Chowan; the *Roanōke*, *Tar*, *Neuse*, *Cape Fear*, or Clarendon river; *Yadkin*, *Cataw'baw*.

*Sounds.* Pamlico, Albemarle, and Core sounds, all communicating with each other.

*Inlets.* Currituck, Roanōke', and O'cracoke. The last only is navigable.

*Capes.* Cape *Hat'teras*, remarkable for violent winds and tempestuous weather; *Cape Fear*, near which is a dangerous shoal, called from its peculiar form, the *Fryingpan*; *Cape Lookout*.

*Swamps.* There are two Swamps in North Carolina, called the *Great* and *Little Dismal*. The former is 70 or 80 miles in circumference, situated in the eastern part of this state and in Virginia. Its greatest extent is from north to south, and contains 140 or 150 thousand acres. In the centre of it is Drummond's pond, 7 miles long and 5 broad. It is remarkable, that several rivers and creeks, running in opposite directions, take their rise in this swamp.

The *Little Dismal* is between Albemarle and Pamlico sounds; there is likewise a pond in this, 11 miles long and 7 broad.

*Curiosities.* A mountain called *Ar'arat*, in the north-west part of this state, is a singular elevation, rising in the form of a pyramid in an easy and regular ascent, nearly a mile high, where it is not more than 12 or 15 rods in diameter. From the top of this pyramid rises a stupendous rock 300 feet perpendicular. Its summit is



smooth and regular, and affords an extensive and delightful prospect of the Apalachian mountains for 60 or 70 miles on the north, and of the rivers Dan and Yadkin, which flow from them, and wind through the vales below.

In the western part of this state, in Rowan county, have been discovered two subterraneous walls, similar in construction, but not in extent. One is nearly 2 feet thick, from 12 to 14 high, and 300 feet long. The stones, of which these walls are built, are all of the same kind. Their form, though various, is regular. They are from 6 to 10 inches long, arranged crosswise of the wall, and united with a peculiar cement, between which and the stone there is an appearance of iron rust. These walls are from 1 to 7 feet below the surface of the earth, and evince much art and correctness in their construction.

The *mis'seltoe*, in the back part of North Carolina, is a great curiosity. It is a shrub that grows only on the tops of trees. The roots pierce the bark and wood and thence draw their nourishment, as other vegetables do from the earth. It is an evergreen, growing chiefly on the crab, the hawthorn, and the maple. If not prevented by cutting, it frequently robs the tree, on which it grows, of its sap, and kills it. The ancient Britons considered this shrub sacred for its supposed medicinal qualities, especially when found on the oak.

*Learning.* At Chapel Hill is *The University of North Carolina*. There are several academies; but none eminent. The state of learning is low in general, but efforts are making to improve it.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

*Towns.* CHARLESTON, Beaū'fort, Georgetown, Columbia, Granby, Camden, Jacksonburg, Orangeburg, Winnsborough, States'burg, Cambridge.

*Mountains.* The *Apalachian mountains* in the western part of the state. The eastern part, to the distance of more than 100 miles from the Atlantic, is almost an uninterrupted level.

*Rivers.* Ashly and Cooper ; Winyaw' river or bay, formed by the union of Wâkkamaw', *Great and Little Pedee'*, Lynch creek, and Black river, about 15 miles from the ocean. *Santee'* and its branches, Salu'da, Broad, Congaree' and Wateree'; *Edis'to*, Ashepoo', Combahee', Stono, Coo'saw, &c.

*Islands.* Port Royal, *Sullivan's*, *Edis'to*, St. Hel'ena, Hilton Head, Pinckney's and several others. These islands are not large.

*Capes.* Cape Car'teret or Roman.

*Learning.* *South Carolina college* is at Columbia. There are colleges and academies in Charleston, in Cambridge, Beaūfort, and other towns.

## GEORGIA.

*Towns.* *Savan'nah*, *Augus'ta*, *MIL'LEDGEVILLE'*, *Washington*, *Lou'isville*, *Lexington*, *Sunbury*, *Frederi'ca*, *Da'rien*, *Brunswick*, and *St. Mary's*.

*Mountains.* The Blue Ridge terminates in the western part of this state.

*Rivers.* *Savan'nah* and its branches, *Keowee'*, *Tugulo*, *Broad*, *Little river*, *Ogee'chee*, *Al'atamaha'*, of which *Oakmul'gee* and *Oco'nee* are the principal branches; *Turtle river*, *Great and Little Satil'las*, *St. Mary's*, which forms part of the southern boundary of the United States; *Ap'alach'ico'la* or *Cat'ahô'che*, *Flint River*.

There is in this state, at the head of *St. Mary's River*, a swamp or marsh, 300 miles in circumference, known by the name of *Ouaquaphenogaw*. (*pro. O'-ke-fe-no'-ge*)

*Medicinal Springs.* In Wilkes county, near *Washington*, is a spring, flowing from the trunk of a hollow tree, the inside of which is covered with a solid coat, an inch thick, and the leaves, to a considerable distance round, are incrustated with a white substance. Its waters have been considered an effectual remedy in many cutaneous and other disorders. There are other medicinal springs in this state.



*Islands.* Tybee, Wassaw, St. Catherine's, Sapelo, St. Simon's, Jekyll, and Cumberland islands.

*Learning.* Literary institutions are established in Athens, Eatonton, Powelton, and various other places. Attention to learning in this state is fast increasing.

## FLORIDA.

This territory forms the southern extremity of the United States. It was ceded to the United States, by the king of Spain, in 1819, and is formed into a territorial government with the right of sending a delegate to congress. The governor and other officers are appointed by the President of the United States.

*Towns.* The only towns of any consequence are *St. Augustine* and *Pensacola*.

*Rivers.* *St. Johns*, Suwaney, *St. Marks*, *Apalachicola*, and *Conecuh*.

*Climate.* From November to June the climate is pleasant, there being no frost, and healthy. For the remainder of the year it is hot, and in general unhealthy.

*Face of the Country.* The land is generally low, sandy, and interspersed with swamps.

## WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES.

### OHIO.

*Towns.* *Chillicothe*, *Marietta*, *Cincinnati*, *Zanesville*, *Steubenville*, *Bellville*, *St. Clairville*, *Lancaster*, *Franklinton*, *Gallipolis*, *Athens*, *Xenia*, *Columbus*, *Springfield*, *Warren*.

*Rivers.* *Ohio*, *Muskingum*, *Scioto*, *Great and Little Miami*, *Hockhocking*, *Sandusky*, and their branches.



Ohio is neither hilly nor mountainous. It presents a varied surface, and is extremely rich and productive. Grass, grain, and almost all kinds of fruit, common to temperate climates, grow here in abundance.

*Education.* A thirty sixth part of the land in this state is appropriated permanently to the support of common schools. There is also a grant of land for the endowment of a college at Athens.

## KENTUCKY.

*Towns.* *FRANKFORT, Lexington, Louisville, Washington, Paris, Boonsborough, Shelbyville, Bardstown, Danville, Harrodsburg, Georgetown, and Versailles.* Most of these are small, but fast increasing.

*Mountains.* *Cumberland* mountains are the principal.

*Rivers.* *Ohio, Tennessee, Kentucky, Elkhorn, Sandy, Licking, Salt, Green, and Cumberland.*

*Springs.* In this country are several salt springs, or, as they are sometimes called, *licks*, from which salt is made in sufficient quantities to supply the inhabitants.

*Curiosities.* The banks of the Kentucky and Dick's river are great curiosities. In some places the water has worn a channel through solid limestone; in others through a beautiful white marble, to the depth of 300 feet.

There are several bituminous springs, which afford a substance, answering every purpose of the best lamp oil.

Caverns of great extent have been found in this country. In many places in this part of the United States there is a stratum of lime-stone, not very thick, nor many feet below the surface, which extends many miles. Through this the water sometimes finds a passage, and, running underneath, carries off the loose earth and gravel, and produces extensive cavities. In consequence of this, considerable tracts of land are frequently known to fall, and form deep cavities in the earth, called pitfalls. Farms are sometimes ruined by them, and domestic animals lose their lives.

*Education.* *Transylvania University* at Lexington is an extensive and flourishing institution. There has been an appropriation by the legislature of a fund for the support of common schools.

## TENNESSEE.

*Towns.* *MURFREESBOROUGH, Knoxville, Nashville, Clarkesville, Jonesborough, Abbingdon, Greenville.*

*Mountains.* *Cumberland, Clinch, Stone, Yellow, Iron, Bald, Smoky, and Unaka,* are elevations, which form the grand chain in the eastern part of the state.

*Rivers.* *Hol'stein, Cumberland or Shawanec', Tennessee', Clinch, Wolf, Hatchee', Forked, Deer, Obri'an and Reelfoot.*

*Springs.* Salt springs or licks are found in many parts of this country, which are sufficient to supply the whole country with salt.

*Mines.* Iron and lead mines are found in this state; also coal, limestone, saltpetre, copperas, alum and sulphur.

*Curiosities.* There are remains of towns and forts, which appear to have been built long before the discovery of the country.

In this country are several streams of water of considerable size, which fall into the earth, and entirely disappear.

It is said, that on what is called the *Enchanted mountain*, there are, in the solid rock, distinct impressions of the feet of several animals, such as men, horses, bears, &c. The origin and design of these footsteps are not known. They were probably engraved by the original inhabitants, and are objects of great curiosity.

*Education.* The state possesses extensive funds for the support of education. There are several colleges and academies, but none of great eminence.



## MISSISSIPPI.

*Towns.* *NATCH'EZ* is the only considerable town in this state. *Pinkneyville*, *Port Gibson*, *Monticello*, *Washington*, and *Woodville* are growing towns.

*Mountains.* The grand chain of the *Allegany* or *Apala'chian* mountains terminates in the northern part of this state.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi*, which forms the western boundary, the *Yazoo*, *Pearl*, and *Pascagou'la*.

Its productions are cotton, indian corn, indigo, &c.

*Education.* *Jefferson College* is situated at *Washington*. There are academies at *Natchez*, *Monticello*, and *Woodville*. In every township, 640 acres of land are appropriated for the support of common schools.

## ALABAMA.

*Towns.* *CAHABA*, *Huntsville*, *St. Stephens*, *Mobile*, and *Blakely*, are all new towns, but they are rapidly increasing.

*Rivers.* *Alabama*, *Tombigbee*, *Black Warrior*, *Talapoosa*, *Chatahoochee* and *Perdido*.

*Learning.* There are few literary institutions in this infant state, but a grant of 20,000 acres of land has been made by congress for the support of a college, and there is the same appropriation as in *Mississippi* for the support of common schools.

## INDIANA.

*Towns.* *VIN-CENNES'*, *Washington*, *Harrison*, *Wabash*, *Springville*, *Clarkville*, *Madison*, *Corydan*, and *Indianapolis*.

*Rivers.* The *Wabash* and its numerous branches, and the principal sources of the *Illinois'* river.

The state of *Indiana* is a part of what was formerly called the *Northwestern Territory*. In the surface of



the county there is a pleasing variety of hills, vales, and prairies or plains, which are naturally destitute of trees. The land is rich and productive, yielding plentiful harvests of wheat and corn.

*Education.* A township of land has been appropriated to the support of a college at Vincennes. The same appropriation is made as in the other new state for the support of common schools.

## ILLINOIS.

*Towns.* *Kaskas'kia*, Shawneetown, Alton, Cahokia, and *VANDALIA*.

*Rivers.* The *Mississip'pi*, *Illinois*, *Wabash*, Rocky, Kaskaskias, and Little Wabash.

This state is also formed from what was formerly called the Northwestern Territory. It is an extensive, fertile country, agreeably variegated with hills and meadows, and watered by large rivers.

In this state several rivers, which run in opposite directions into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, take their rise so near each other, that the portage from one to the other is only a few miles.

## MISSOURI.

*Towns.* *St. Louis*, *Jefferson*, St. Charles, New Madrid, and Franklin.

*Rivers.* *Missou'ri*, Mississippi, which forms its eastern boundary, Osage, and des Moines.

*Mountains.* The *Ozark* mountains run in a south-westerly direction through the southern part of the state, and abound with minerals, principally lead. The ore is very rich, and a large quantity of lead, of excellent quality, is smelted every year.

*Face of the country.* The south-eastern part of the state is low, level, and swampy. The western and northern parts are hilly, interspersed with plains.

This state is formed from a part of the Province of Louisiana, purchased from France, and is the youngest member of the American union. Though but a small part of it is yet settled, it is rapidly increasing in population and importance. On the admission of this state into the Union the question was long contested in congress, whether the introduction of slaves into the state should be permitted. This question, commonly called *the Missouri question*, was decided in the affirmative.

## LOUISIANA.

*Towns.* *NEW ORLEANS*, *Nachitoches*, *Alexandria*, *Baton Rouge*, and *Opelousas*.

*Rivers.* The *Mississip'pi*, *Red river*, *Sabine*, *Washita*, *Achafalaya*, *La Fourches*, and *Iberville*.

*Lakes.* *Ponchartrain*, *Sabine*, *Borgne*, and *Maurepas*.

*Face of the country.* The southern part of this state is low, and a great part of it marshy, interspersed with extensive prairies. Towards the northwest there are hills, but no mountains.

*Climate & Productions.* The Climate is warm and unhealthy, especially to northern constitutions. The soil in the alluvial districts is generally deep and rich, but there are many swamps and morasses, and in the upland districts the soil is light and sometimes sandy. Cotton, sugar, and rice are raised in great abundance, and of excellent quality.

*New Or'leans*, the capital of *Lou'isia'na*, is situated on the *Mississip'pi*, about 100 miles from its mouth. It is a place of great and increasing trade, and from its situation, will probably become one of the most important places in the world. The native inhabitants are principally of French origin, but the emigrants from the other states are fast gaining the ascendancy, notwithstanding the insalubriousness of the climate which is fatal to great numbers.

The state of Louisiana is but an inconsiderable portion of that vast province which was first occupied by the



French, afterwards ceded to Spain, then retro-ceded to France, and in 1803 sold to the United States. This province embraced all that portion of the United States which is situated on the west of the Mississippi, and as a part of the union, is included under several local governments.

## MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

*Towns.* *DETROIT'* is the capital; besides which there are Mich'ilimack'inack or Mackinaw, Brownstown, Monroe and Frenchtown.

*Lakes.* Lakes *Michigan*, *Huron*, and *St. Clair*.

*Rivers.* *St. Mary's*, *Huron* or *St. Clair*, *Detroit'*, *Saganau'*, *Rouge*, *Raisin*, and many other small streams.

*Strait.* *Mich'ilimack'inack*, which connects lake Michigan with lake Huron.

Michigan Territory is a large peninsula, situated between the lakes Huron and Michigan. It is an extensive, rich, and level country, mostly in possession of the Indians. The country along lake Michigan is poor and sandy.

## ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

This territory consists of that part of the Louisiana purchase, which lies between the states of Louisiana and Missouri, and extends westerly to the western boundary of the United States.

*Towns.* *St. Francis*, *Aakansâs*, *Arkopolis*, or *Little Rock*.

*Rivers.* *Mississippi*, which forms the eastern boundary, *Arkansâ*, *Red*, *St. Francis*, *Big Black*, &c.

*Face of the country.* The eastern part is low and marshy. The highlands begin about 80 miles from the river, and the Ozark mountains extend 120 miles. In the west the land is elevated, and much of it is sandy and barren.



Michigan and Arkansas Territories are governed by officers appointed by the President and Senate of the United States. The executive power is vested in the governour, and the legislative in the governour and judges of the Supreme Court, subject to such laws as are made by the congress of the United States. Each territory sends a delegate to congress, who has a right to join in the debates, but not to vote.

### MISSOURI TERRITORY.

This territory is a very extensive tract of country lying north of Missouri and the Arkansas territory, and between the river Mississippi and the Rocky mountains. It is entirely unsettled, except that there is an United States military post at Council Bluffs, and one at St. Peters.

*Mountains.* The *Rocky mountains*, which run north and south through the western parts of this territory, are the highest mountains in the United States. James' Peak is computed to be 11,500 feet above the level of the ocean.

*Rivers.* The Missouri, Arkansas, Yellowstone, Platte, Kansas, Osage, and many others.

*Face of the Country.* The eastern part is generally undulating and hilly, interspersed with prairies of very great extent. The western part abounds in lofty mountains.

*Soil.* Along the Missouri, and other rivers the soil is good. In the upper parts there is a great deficiency of timber, and fresh water. The central part of the territory is a vast desert.

*Climate.* The weather in the northern parts is much colder in winter than in the same parallels in the eastern states.

### NORTH WESTERN TERRITORY.

This territory lies northwest of the state of Illinois, between lake Michigan and the river Mississippi, and it is at present under the government of the territory of Michigan.

*Towns.* The principal settlements are *Green Bay*, at the mouth of the Fox river on lake Michigan and *Prarie du Chien*, at the mouth of the Wisconsin, on the Mississippi.

*Rivers.* The Wisconsin and Fox are the principal rivers. Although one discharges its waters into the Mississippi, and the other into lake Michigan they come within a mile and a half of each other, in a part where they are both navigable, by boats, so as to form a line of internal navigation with a portage of only, this short distance. This distance is across a level prairie, and in the time of high water loaded canoes pass from one river to the other.

*Soil & Climate.* In the southern part of the territory, and along the banks of the principal rivers, the soil is good, but in the northern parts it is extremely barren. The climate is cold.

## WESTERN TERRITORY.

This extensive territory lies between the Rocky mountains and the Pacific ocean. It is uninhabited by civilized people, and has been very little explored. A proposition has been made in congress to establish a military post, at the mouth of the Columbia river with the view of encouraging the settlement of the country; but this has not yet been agreed to.

*Face of the Country.* There are vast chains of mountains interspersed with extensive plains. There are many elevated peaks which are constantly covered with snow.

*Rivers.* The Columbia and its branches.

*Climate.* The climate on the coast of the Pacific, is milder than in the same parallels on the Atlantic. In winter there is a good deal of rain, but little frost or snow.



## UNITED STATES.

*Mountains.* The principal ranges of mountains in the United states are the *White mountains* in New Hampshire, the *Green mountains* in Vermont, the *Alleghany mountains*, which run from New York to Georgia, the *Ozark mountains* in Missouri, and the *Rocky mountains* in the Western Territory. The highest are the Rocky mountains, and the highest in the Atlantic states are the White mountains.

		Length.		Circumference.
<i>Lakes.</i>	Superior	400	miles.	1500
	Huron	250		1000
	Michigan	300		755
	E'rie	250		700
	Onta'rio	190		450
	Champlain'	200		from 1 to 25 in breadth

These lakes form one of the distinguished features of the United States, and indeed of North America. They are the largest collections of fresh water, that are known: and being connected by large rivers or straits, they, together with the river St. Lawrence, which discharges their waters into the Atlantic, afford inland navigation, from 1500 to 2000 miles. They are so extensive as to be as much affected by storms as the ocean.

Besides these, there are many smaller lakes, as lake George, Rainy lake, lake of the Woods, &c.

*Rivers.* The Mississippi including the Missouri, which is properly the principal river. is the largest river in the world. It is 3000 miles in length, and though not wide, is of great depth, and flows with great rapidity. It receives its waters, through a great number of branches, many of which are large, from a district of country of nearly a million and a half of square miles in extent. The length of the principal branches above their junction is as follows:



Missouri	-	-	-	-	2100 mls.
Mississippi	-	-	-	-	800
Ohio	-	-	-	-	900
Arkansas	-	-	-	-	1400
Red River	-	-	-	-	1100

The other principal rivers are the following :

<i>Rivers.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Navigable.</i>	<i>Length.</i>
St. Lawrence	500 to	Montreal	2000
Penobscot	40	Bangor	300
Kennebeck'	46	Augusta	250
Mer'rimack	16	Haverhill	200
Connecticut	50	Hartford	300
Hudson	170	Lan'singburg	320
Delaware	75	Trenton	300
Susquehan'nah			400
Potow'mac	100	Washington	300
James	75	Richmond	300
Savannah	18	Savannah	375

Besides these rivers there are many others, the most important of which have been enumerated in the description of the several states. These streams afford safe and easy conveyance for all kinds of articles through almost every part of the United States.

#### *Cataracts.*

#### *Feet Perpendicular.*

St. Anthony on the Mississip'pi	-	80
Cohōes' on the Mo'hawk river	-	60
Passa'ic	-	70
Potow'mac	-	70
Tennessee	-	90
Nià'gara	-	150

There are many other beautiful falls and cascades in the United States, in some of which the water falls from a greater height, than those above mentioned, but the quantity of water is much less.

The great falls of *Nià'gara* are the most grand and stupendous in the known world. The *height* is not the greatest, but the quantity of water is such, as to render them an object of great curiosity and admiration. The

accumulated waters of four large lakes, and their innumerable rivers, rush down a precipice of about 150 feet with almost incredible force and grandeur. The spray is constantly rising in a thick cloud, which in clear weather produces the rainbow, and falls in gentle dews and showers to a considerable distance. The noise of the falling water is frequently heard to the distance of 30 or 40 miles,

<i>Bays.</i>	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Greatest breadth.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
Penob'scot	40	16	
Massachusetts	60	30 from Cape Ann to Cape Cod	45
Narragan'set	35	13 Pt. Judith to Pt. Seacon'net	10
Delaware	60	30 Cape Mary to Cape Hen'lopen	20
Ches'apeak	200	35 Cape Charles to Cape Henry	12

	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Greatest breadth.</i>
<i>Sounds.</i> Long Island sound	140	24
Pam'lico sound	200	20
Albemarle sound	60	12

*Gulf Stream.* The Gulf stream is a current in the ocean, from the Gulf of Mexico, along the shore of the United States, 60 or 70 miles distant, to Newfoundland. The waters of this stream are many degrees warmer than the ocean, through which it runs.

	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Greatest breadth.</i>
<i>Islands.</i> Nantuck'et	15	11
Martha's Vine'yard	21	6
Rhōde Is'land	15	3
Long Is'land	140	15
Staten Is'land	18	6

*Capes.* Cape Ann and Cape Cod, Cape Malabar', Montauk' Point, Sandy Hook, Cape May and Cape Hen'lopen, Cape Charles and Cape Henry, Cape Hat'teras, Cape Lookout, Cape Fear.

*Face of the country and Soil.* In the United States are all the varieties of soil and surface. The northern states in general, and the back parts of the middle and southern states, are hilly and mountainous.



In the southern states, from the Atlantic to the Alleghany mountains, a distance of from 40 or 50 to 100 miles, is a vast extent of barren plain, with but little variety, except on the rivers, where there is frequently a narrow strip of excellent land.

The United States are generally well watered, and under skilful cultivation, produce all the necessaries of life in abundance. and richly reward the husbandman for his industry and labour.

*Climate.* The territory of the United States, which extends 1700 miles from north to south, and 2500 miles from east to west. experiences a great variety of climate.

In the northern states the winters are much longer and colder than in the same latitudes in Europe. In summer, the heat is greater than in the same parallels on the eastern continent.

In the southern states, the summers are hot, though frequently moderated by copious showers. The winters are mild and agreeable. There is sometimes snow, but it is of very short continuance. In Florida there is neither frost nor snow.

In all the states, the weather is subject to frequent and sudden changes, though the inhabitants are in general healthy, active, industrious, and enterprising.

#### PRODUCTIONS.

*Minerals.* *Iron ore*, the most useful of all minerals, is found in great quantities in New England, and in some of the other states, and is extensively manufactured.

*Coal* of a poor quality abounds in Rhode Is'land, and of a better quality on James river, at Pittsburg, and in various parts of the United States.

*Lead* and *Copper* mines are found in Massachusetts, Pennsylvaina, Virginia, and other places. In Missouri lead is found in great abundance and of excellent quality. *Gold* and *silver* have been discovered, but they are rare.

There are quarries of excellent *marble* in Vermont,

Massachusetts, Connecticut and Pennsylvania. *Sulphur* abounds in New York ; *alum* is found in several places, and *salt springs* are frequent in the western states. The salt springs in the western part of New York are extremely valuable, and yield a great revenue to that state.

*Medicinal Springs.* The Ballstown, Saratoga and New Lebanon springs in New York, and the Stafford springs in Connecticut are the most celebrated. Others, probably of equal value, are found in various places.

*Vegetables.* The northern states produce various kinds of grain, grass, fruits, and vegetables. These states afford a great supply of beef, butter, cheese, mutton, wool, and leather.

The middle states produce principally Indian corn and wheat, and the southern, tobacco, cotton, and rice. The western states produce wheat and Indian corn in abundance, and those in the southern extremity produce cotton and sugar.

*Animals.* The bison or wild ox, moose, deer, bear, catamount, wolf, fox, and a great variety of smaller animals.

The mammoth, formerly an inhabitant of this country, which is known to have existed only from its bones, was the largest of all land animals. Its bones, which have been found in several places, particularly about the *salt licks* in the western states, show, that this animal lived on flesh, and must have been about 18 feet in length and 12 feet in height ; and not less than 5 or 6 times larger than the elephant.

The forests of the United States are full of game, and the lakes and rivers afford plenty of fish and fowl.

The American animals, though many of them are fierce and dangerous, are in general less so than those of Africa and Asia.

## HISTORY.

In 1497, John Cabot, a Venetian, in the service of Henry VII, king of England, and his son, Sebastian Cabot, explored the shores of the United States.

In 1607, the first permanent settlement was made at Jamestown in Virginia.



In 1620, on the 22d of December, our pious ancestors, 101 in number, landed at Plymouth in Massachusetts, and commenced the first settlement in New England. From sickness, occasioned by severity of weather, want of provision, and other necessities of life, and of comfortable shelter from the storm, their sufferings were so severe that half their number died within the first 6 months.

Before the year 1700, settlements in most of the United States were established, principally by adventurers from Great Britain; they were therefore under her jurisdiction, and called the British colonies.

These colonies, under the government of the parent country, increased with unexampled rapidity, and soon contributed materially to the wealth and power of the English nation.

In consequence however of heavy duties and taxes, an attempt by the British government to raise a revenue in America, the colonies became dissatisfied; and the dissatisfaction was increased by new and repeated impositions, till it produced open war.

In 1775, hostilities commenced.

In 1776, on the 4th of July, the colonies declared themselves an independent Nation, under the title of "The United States of America."

In 1783, Great Britain, after an immense loss of blood and treasure, acknowledged the independence of the United States. This separation of the colonies from the government of England is called the "American Revolution."

In 1788, a government, embracing the general interest of all the states, was formed, and adopted by most of the states, and soon after by all of them. The articles of this confederation are called "the Constitution of the United States"

The government is republican, the *executive power* being vested in a *President* elected for four years, who possesses the power of appointment, subject to the approval of the senate; the *legislative power* in a *Congress*, consisting of a *Senate*, whose members are chosen by the

states for six years ; and a *House of Representatives*, whose members are chosen by the people for two years ; and the *judiciary power* in *Courts*, the judges of which are appointed by the president and senate, to hold their offices during good behaviour.

The first President was Gen. George Washington, who was commander in chief of the American forces during the revolution.

The succession of Presidents is as follows :—

		<i>in office.</i>
George Washington	from 1789 to 1797	8 years.
John Adams	from 1797 to 1801	4
Thomas Jefferson	from 1801 to 1809	8
James Madison	from 1809 to 1817	8
James Monroe	from 1817 to	

The United States, from the adoption of the Federal Constitution to 1806, increased in riches, power, and population, more rapidly, than was ever before known in any nation. Their agriculture and commerce, the two principal occupations, were extensive and successful. They were respected by foreign nations, and, at home, enjoyed all the blessings of peace, religion, and good government.

In 1806, commerce became obstructed ; after which new impediments were annually multiplied, till the 18th of June 1812, when the United States declared war against Great Britain. This continued to the 17th of February 1815, when peace was again restored.

*Religion.* There is no established religion in the United States. All sects are tolerated ; but the most numerous are the *Congregationalists*, sometimes called Independents, and the Presbyterians.

By the Constitution of the United States, all are eligible to offices of trust and profit, without regard to religion.



*Population.* The following Table shows the respective number of slaves and free persons in each state and territory according to the census of 1820. Florida, which is supposed to have a population of about 10,000, was not included in the census.

		<i>Slaves.</i>	<i>Free Persons.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Eastern States or New England.	Maine	—	298,335	298,335
	New Hampshire	—	244,161	244,161
	Vermont	—	235,764	235,764
	Massachusetts	—	523,287	523,287
	Rhode Island	48	83,011	83,059
Middle States.	Connecticut	97	275,151	275,248
	New York	10,088	1,362,724	1,372,812
	New Jersey	7,557	270,018	277,575
	Pennsylvania	211	1,049,247	1,049,458
	Delaware	4,509	68,240	72,749
Southern States.	Maryland	107,398	299,952	407,350
	District of Columbia	6,377	26,662	33,039
	Virginia	425,153	640,213	1,065,366
	North Carolina	205,017	433,812	638,829
	South Carolina	258,475	244,266	502,741
Western States and Ter- ritories.	Georgia	149,656	191,333	340,989
	Florida	—	—	—
	Ohio	—	581,434	581,434
	Indiana	190	146,988	147,178
	Illinois	917	54,294	55,211
	Kentucky	126,732	437,585	564,317
	Tennessee	80,097	342,716	422,813
	Alabama	47,439	96,878	144,317
	Mississippi	32,814	42,634	75,448
	Louisiana	69,064	84,343	153,407
	Missouri	10,222	56,364	66,586
Ter.	Arkansas	1,617	12,656	14,273
	Michigan	—	7,452	7,452
	North Western	—	1,444	1,444
	Missouri	—	—	—
	Western	—	—	—
		1,543,688	8,110,727	9,654,415

*Chief cities and towns, with the number of their inhabitants annexed.*

New York	13,706	Charleston S. C.	24,780
Philadelphia	114,410	Washington	13,247
Baltimore	62,738	Salem	12,731
Boston	43,940	Albany	12,630
New Orleans	27,176	Richmond	12,067

Providence	11,767	Lan'caster	6,633
Portland	8,581	Charlestown	6,591
Norfolk	8,478	New'ark	6,507
Portsmouth	7,327	Marblehead'	5,630
Newport	7,319	Hudson	5,310
Pittsburg	7,248	Lexington	5,279
Savan'nah	7,214	Troy	5,264
New Haven	7,147	Hartford	4,726
Newburyport	6,852	Plymouth	4,348

*Learning.* In the United States in general, but especially in New England, great attention is paid to the education of children. The number of young men, educated in the colleges, affords a large supply for the professions of medicine, law, and divinity.

*Colleges.* The principal colleges in the United States are the University in Cambridge, and Yale College in New Haven. Each institution has about 300 students.

*Character.* The people of the United States, being the descendants of the various European nations, have not yet become so assimilated, as to possess a strongly marked national character. They are, however, generally industrious, intelligent, and enterprising. In the northern states, they are, for the most part, well informed and regular in their habits; in the southern states, they are more addicted to gaming and dissipation.

## SPANISH DOMINIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

The Spanish provinces in North America are Mexico or New Spain, and Guatima'la. We arrange these countries, as well as those settled by the Spaniards in South America, under the head of Spanish Possessions, although Spain maintains its control at present over but a very small part of them.



## MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN.

This rich and extensive country, formerly under the government of a viceroy of the king of Spain, has renounced its dependence on that country, and established a government of its own. Its independence has been recognized by the government of the United States, and an ambassador from the emperor of Mexico has been received at Washington. It has however not been acknowledged by the king of Spain nor by any other of the governments of Europe. It will probably never again become a province of Spain, but its government may undergo some revolutions before it is quietly and permanently established. The country is divided into the following provinces.

*Provinces.**Chief towns.*

New Mexico.	{ <i>SANTA Fé</i> , Santa Cruz, and Passó del Norte.
Old California.	Loreto, St. Anna, San Josef.
New California.	<i>Monterey</i> , St. Die'go, Santa Barbara.
Sonora.	<i>Arispe</i> , Sonora, Casas, Grandes.
Cinaloa.	<i>Cinaloa</i> , Los Alamos, Montes Claros.
New Biscay.	<i>Chihuahua</i> , <i>Durango</i> , Juan del Rio.
San Luis Potosi.	<i>St. Luis Potosi</i> , St. Martin.
New Leon.	<i>Monterey</i> , Potrero, Linares.
Santander.	<i>Santander</i> , Fernando.
Texas.	{ <i>San Antonio de Bejar</i> , Nacogdoches, Matagorda.
Zacatecas.	<i>Zacatecas</i> , Sombrarete, Fresnillo.
Guadalaxara.	<i>Guadalaxàra</i> , Colima, San Blas.
Guanaxuato.	{ <i>Guanaxuato</i> or <i>Santa Fé</i> , Silao, St. Miguel Grande.
Mexico.	{ <i>MEXICO</i> , <i>Acapulco</i> , Queretaro, Toluca, Tasco.
Valladolid.	<i>Valladolid</i> , Pasquaro, Huitzitzilla.
Puebla.	{ <i>Puebla de los Angeles</i> , Tlascala, Cholula, Tehuacan.

Vera Cruz.	{ <i>LA VERA CRUZ</i> , Xalapa, Cordova,
	{ Tabasco.
Guaxaca.	{ <i>Oaxaca</i> or Guaxaca, Tehuantepec,
	{ San Antonio de los Cues.
Yucatan.	Campeachy, Merida, Valladolid.

*Population.* The number of inhabitants in *Mexico* is about 6,000,000. Many of the towns are large, rich and populous, to a much greater extent, than has usually been estimated. Some of the principal towns, and the number of their inhabitants, are shown in the following table.

Mexico	137,000	Valladolid	18,000
Guanaxua'to	70,600	Vera Cruz	16,000
Pue'bla	67,800	Oaxaca	15,000
Zacatecas	33,000	Durango	12,000
Gaudalaxà'ra	19,500	San Luis Potosi	12,000

Mexico is supposed to be the most ancient and populous city in America. It was founded in 1325, about 500 years ago. It was the capital of the vast empire of Mexico and the residence of the great monarch Montezu'ma, whose authority extended over numerous provinces and millions of people.

In 1521, Cortez, a Spanish adventurer, with a few desperate followers, allured by the prospect of immense plunder in gold and silver, entered the dominions of Montezu'ma, and attacked his capital.

By false professions of friendship, by fraud and artifice, he induced Montezu'ma to visit his camp. He seized his person, made him prisoner, and then endeavoured to conquer his subjects, but without success. Cortez then, by promises of safety, persuaded the emperor to address, from a conspicuous place, his own subjects to induce them to submit. But notwithstanding their respect for Montezuma rose almost to adoration, their indignation was excited to such a degree, that they instantly discharged at him a volley of stones and arrows, which wounded him so that he soon died.



His son-in-law, Guatimo'zin, succeeded to the throne, and vigorously prosecuted the war. But, though brave and magnanimous, he soon fell into the hands of the Spaniards, who disgracefully put him to death and took possession of the country.

*Mountains.* Popocatepetl, Volcan de Orizaba, Cofre de Perote Nevado de Toluco Pic de Tancitaro, Volcan de Colima, &c. These are some of the highest peaks of the great chain, which extends through Mexico from north to south, generally called the Cordilleras of New Spain. Some of these mountains, notwithstanding their situation in the torrid zone, are so high as to penetrate the region of perpetual snow. They are rendered sublime and terrific by their frequent volcanic eruptions and the tremendous earthquakes, that sometimes attend them.

In 1769, during one of these earthquakes, a new mountain, by the name of Volcan de Jurullo, was, in the interior of the continent, by subterranean fires, thrown up to the height of nearly 1700 feet above the level of the adjoining plain. This is one of the most extraordinary events in the history of our earth. There are several instances of volcanic islands having risen from the bed of the ocean, as those near the Azo'res, in the Archipel'ago, and to the south of Iceland; but no other instance is known of a mountain's being raised in the centre of a vast plain.

*Lakes.* Chapà'la, Chalco, Tezcuco, San Christoval, Zumpango, Pascuà'ro, Mextillan, &c.

These lakes are not remarkably large. They are sometimes much swollen by tropical rains, and are represented as very beautiful.

*Rivers.* The *Rio Bra'vo del Norte*, Colorà'do, Palmas, Tabas'co, Sumasin'ta, Rio de las Nueces, Tula, Panuco, (Rio Tempico,) Zacatula, Culiacan, Mayo, Yopez, Gaudalaxara, &c.

*Gulfs and Bays.* *Mexico*, *Campeachy*, *Vera Cruz*, *Honduras*, *Amatique*, *Dulce*, *Solinas* or *Nicoya*, *Papaguas*, *Fonseca*, *Tecoantepeck*, *California*, &c.

*Capes.* *Gra'cois a Dios*, Camaron, *Hondu'ras*, False cape, Catoche, Mala, Blancho, Catherine, Corientes, *St. Lucas*, &c.

*Face of the country.* *Climate*, &c. A great part of the country of Mexico, though in the torrid zone, is elevated so high, as to enjoy a temperate and healthy climate.

On the coasts, both of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, the land, for some distance, is low and level, and the climate hot and unhealthy; but a traveller may in a few hours, by ascending the Cordilleras, pass from this sultry and scorching heat of summer to the refreshing breezes of spring or autumn; and by pursuing his journey, may in a short time reach the frosts and snows of winter.

*Soil and Productions.* In some places the soil is extremely fertile, producing two or three harvests in a year. The productions are various and abundant. Wheat, rye, barley, maize (or Indian corn,) are successfully cultivated. Apples, pears, grapes, melons, figs, &c. are common.

*Gold and silver* mines are rich and numerous, and wrought to an immense profit.

The Spanish dominions have hitherto been but imperfectly known. Some late travels into these countries render them more interesting, and show, that a great part of the country is rich in *mineral* and *vegetable* productions, and that its population is numerous and increasing.

## GUATIMA'LA.

Guatima'la comprises the southern parts of the Spanish possessions in North America, and is divided into the following provinces.

### *Provinces.*

### *Principal towns.*

Chia'pa.	{ Chia'pa de los Indos, Chia'pa or Ciudad
Vera Paz.	{ Real, Acapa'ia.
Guatima'la.	Vera Paz.
	Guatima'la.



Honduras.	{	Valladolid, Truxil'lo, Gra'cois a Dios, and St. Jago. The eastern coast of Honduras is called the <i>Musquito shore</i> .
Nicara'gua.		Leon, Granà'da, <i>Nicara'gua</i> .
Costa Rica.		Carthage, Nicoya.
Veragua.	{	Conception. This province, though in North America, belongs to <i>New Granà-da</i> in South America.
<i>Lakes.</i>		<i>Nicaragua</i> .
<i>Rivers.</i>		Chià'pa, Rio St. Juan, &c.

## WEST INDIES.

Between North and South America lie a great number of rich and fertile islands, some of which are of great extent, called the West Indies. They are all, with the exception of St. Domingo, held as colonies of some of the European powers, and some of them have several times changed masters. They are in consequence inhabited by a very mixed population consisting of English, French, Spanish, Dutch, Danes, Swedes, Creoles, Negroes, and Mulattoes. The whole number of inhabitants is about two millions and a half, of whom a large proportion are slaves. We shall arrange them under the heads of the countries to which they severally belong at the present time.

## SPANISH WEST INDIES.

*CUBA*. This is the largest of the West India Islands, being 700 miles in length. It is extremely rich, produces great quantities of sugar and tobacco, furnishes a great revenue to the mother country, and has a population of nearly half a million of souls. The chief towns are *HAVANA*, which has an excellent harbour, and is a place of immense trade, and *St. Jago*, the ancient capital.

*PORTO RICO.* This is an island of considerable extent and value, producing sugar, coffee, and tobacco, and has a population of 136,000 persons. The capital is St John.

*ST. DOMINGO* A part of this island only is claimed by Spain. This part was ceded to France in the beginning of the French Revolution, but at the late general peace it was restored to Spain. It has lately been conquered by the blacks, who have for many years held the rest of the island. It produces coffee, sugar, cotton, &c. and has a population of 300,000 persons. The capital city is St. Domingo, which has 20,000 inhabitants, and is a place of considerable trade.

Spain claims also *Margaretta*, now in possession of the revolutionists, *Blanca*, *Tortuga*, and *Salada*.

### BRITISH WEST INDIES.

*JAMAICA.* This is the third of the West India islands in size, and one of the first in the value of its productions. It is 170 miles in length, and has a population of 35,000 whites and creoles, and 320,000 slaves. Rum, sugar, coffee, and cotton are its principal productions. The principal towns are *Kingston*, *St. Jago*, and *Port Royal*.

The four islands above described are called the Great Antilles.

The *VIRGIN ISLANDS.* These are upwards of twenty in number, but are small and mostly barren. Among them are *Virgin Gorda* and *Tortola*.

The *LEEWARD ISLANDS*, viz. *St. Christophers*, *Nevis*, *Antigua*, and *Montserrat*. These are small but rich islands.

*DOMINICA* has a population of 25,000, and produces sugar, rum, and coffee.

*ST. LUCIA.* The chief town is *Carenage* with 6000 inhabitants, and a good harbour.

*GRENADA* contains 25,000 inhabitants, and produces rum, sugar, indigo, &c.

*TOBAGO* has 20,000 inhabitants. The chief town is *Scarborough*. It is a productive island.



*TRINIDAD* is 90 miles in length, and has 31,000 inhabitants. It produces sugar, rum, coffee, &c. It is situated near the coast of South America.

The *BAHAMA ISLANDS* are said by some to be 700 in number, but most of them are barren rocks. The principal are Bahama, Providence, Turks Island, and Abaco. The population of the whole does not exceed 10,000.

The *BERMUDAS* or Somers Islands. These are 3 or 4 hundred in number, but most of them are small and barren, and few of them have a name or inhabitants. The principal are St. David, and Cooper. St. George is the capital. The population of the whole is about 10,000 souls, of whom half are blacks.

The British West Indies together contain about 17,000 square miles of territory, and 750,000 inhabitants.

### FRENCH WEST INDIES.

*MARTINIQUE* is a rich island, fifty miles in length, and contains a population of near 100,000 persons, nine tenths of whom are mulattoes and blacks. It produces sugar, coffee, cotton, and indigo, the exports of which articles are very great. The principal places are Fort Royal, St. Peters, and Trinity.

*GUADALOUPE* is of twice the extent of Martinique, and has a population of 150,000 whites and mulattoes, and 100,000 negroes. The productions are similar to those of Martinique. The capital is Basseterre. The small islands of Desade, Mariegalante, and the Saints, are near Guadaloupe, and under the same government.

### DUTCH WEST INDIES.

*CURACOA* is a small island, and has a population of 14,000. It produces sugar, tobacco, cotton, &c. Williamstadt is the seat of Government.

*St EUSTACIA* is a very small island, but it has a population of 24,000, and is a place of some trade.

*St. MARTINS* is a little larger, and produces sugar and cotton. It has about 6000 inhabitants. Saba, Buen Ayre, and Aruba, are also small islands belonging to the Netherlands.

### DANISH WEST INDIES.

*St. CROIX*, *St. THOMAS*, and *St. JOHNS* are the only Danish Islands. They are small and contain about 40,000 inhabitants. They produce sugar, cotton, coffee, oranges, lemons, &c. The principal town is Christianstadt, which has 5000 inhabitants.

### SWEDISH WEST INDIES.

*St. BARTHOLOMEW'S* is the only island belonging to Sweden. It is not more than 60 square miles in extent, and has 6000 inhabitants. It produces sugar, rum, indigo, &c.

### HAYTI, or ST. DOMINGO.

This large and fertile island, was discovered by Christopher Columbus, and became the seat of two flourishing colonies, one Spanish and the other French. The negro slaves, as in all the other West India Islands, were much more numerous than the whites, and there was besides a large number of mulattoes and free blacks. In the time of the French revolution the slaves in the French colony were declared free, and they availed themselves of their numbers, to take the power into their own hands, to drive out the white inhabitants, and to seize on their property. The blacks have from that time maintained their independence, and having lately conquered the Spanish colony, have united the whole island under one government, the form of which is republican.



*Towns.* *PORT AU PRINCE*, *Cape Henry*, formerly *Cape François*, *St. Domingo*, and *Jeremie*. These are all ports of considerable trade.

*Rivers.* They are numerous but small. The largest is the *Artebonite*.

*Productions.* Coffee is the most important. It produces also sugar, rum, cotton, tobacco and indigo. There are mines of gold, which are now neglected, silver, copper and iron.

The West Indies are subject to frequent earthquakes, violent thunder and lightning, and in autumn to furious hurricanes. The climate in general is hot and unhealthy. The soil is fertile, and being watered by frequent showers, produces in abundance sugar, cotton, coffee, tobacco, indigo, ginger, pimento, various tropical fruits, and some drugs. There are some mines of silver and gold.

When these islands were first discovered, it was supposed they belonged to the Asiatic islands, which were then known by the general name *Indies*; but when it was ascertained, that they were on opposite parts of the earth, these, being in longitude west of Europe, received the appellation *West Indies*, to distinguish them from the others, east of Europe, which accordingly were called *East Indies*.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

South America consists principally of colonies of several European powers, viz. Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, and Great Britain. The Spanish and Portuguese provinces, however, have within a few years asserted and probably will maintain their independence. Some extensive tracts of country have never been reduced under the European yoke, but are still possessed by the aboriginal inhabitants.

## NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* The *Andes*, or *Cordilleras* of South America. These are the highest mountains known.

*Lakes.* *Maracay'bo*, *Titicaca*, *Guanacache*, &c. The lakes in South America are not large.

*Rivers.* *Orino'co*, the *Am'azons*, called also *Mara'non* or *Marag'non*, the *Rio de la Plata*. The two last are among the largest rivers in the known world. They run a course of nearly 3000 miles, and are about 150 miles wide at their mouths.

*Seas, Bays, Gulfs, &c.* *Caribbe'an Sea*, *Gulf of Da'rien*, *Ba'hia*, or *All Saints Bay*, *Assumption*, *St. Matthias*, *St. Josef*, *St. George's Bay*, *Gulf of Penas*, *Gulf of Chenos* or *Guay'tecas*. *Gulf of Guayaquil'*, *Bay of Buenaventu'ra*, and *Panà'ma*. *Strait of Megel'lan*, and of *Le Maire*.

*Islands.* *Fernando de Noron'ha*, *Trinidàda*, *St. Catherine*, *Grande*, *Georgia*, *Sandwich*, *Falkland*, *Staten*, *Terra del Fuego* or the land of fire, *Chilo'e*, *Juan Fernan'dez*, *St. Felix*, *St. Ambrose*, *Easter island*, and the *Galapu'gos*.

*Capes* *Cape Vela*. *Cape Nassau*, *Cape Orange*, *Cape North*, *Cape Maqui'ra*, *Cape St. Roque*, *Cape Frio*, *Cape St. Martha*, *Cape Santa Mari'a*, *Cape St. Antó'nio*, *Cape Corien'tes*, *Cape Horne*, *Cape Tres Mon'tes*, *Cape St. Nicholas*, *Cape Blanco*, &c.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

## SPANISH SOUTH AMERICA.

These extensive countries, while under the government of Spain, were divided into five governments; viz. the viceroyalty of New Grenada; the captain-generalship of Caraccas; the viceroyalty of Peru; the viceroyalty of La Plata; and the captain-generalship of Chili.



## NEW GRENADA

Is divided into sixteen provinces formerly governed by intendants, under the viceroy. The capital of the Viceroyalty is Santa Fe de Bogota, a city of 30,000 inhabitants, situated in 4° North latitude. The population is about 1 800,000. It has mines of gold, silver, copper, and lead. The climate is extremely varied, in consequence of the height of the mountains, some of which are crowned with perpetual snow. The low lands are subject to extremes of tropical heat, but the plains between the ridges of the Andes enjoy a temperate and delightful climate.

The provinces of Veragua, Panama, and Darien, are denominated *Terra Firma*. The principal towns are Panama and Porto Bello. The other provinces are Carthagena, the capital of which is Carthagena; Santa Martha; Merida; San Juan de Los Lanos; Santa Fé; Antioquia; Choco; Popayan; Quito, which is divided into nine districts, and the capital of which, of the same name, has a population of 70,000, and is situated at an elevation of 9510 feet above the sea; Jaen de Bracamoros; Maynas; Atacames; Quixos.

*Mountains.* *Andes* is the general name of the mountains in South America. The principal summits in New Grenà da are Pachin'ca, Antisà'na, Catopax'i, Tungurag'ua, Chimborà'zo. These are the highest mountains known, rising from 16,000 to more than 20,000 feet above the level of the sea.

*Rivers.* Magdale'na and its branches, Gua'yaquil, &c.

## CARACCAS

Is divided into seven provinces.

*Cumana*, which has a capital of the same name, with 17,000 inhabitants: *New Barcelona*, whose capital, Barcelona, has 14,000 inhabitants: *Venezuela*, which includes Caraccas proper and Coro, an extensive and

populous government, the principal towns of which are Caraccas, Coro, Porto Cabello, Valentia, and San Carlos; *Maraycabo*, which surrounds the lake of the same name; *Varinas*, *Guiana*, an extensive but thinly settled country; and *Margarita*, one of the West India islands.

The extensive coast of Carraccas is rocky and mountainous. The vallies are intensely hot. There are vast plains, which feed immense herds of cattle. The seasons are divided into the rainy and dry, the former beginning in March and the latter in November. The population amounts to nearly a million, one ninth of whom are Indians, and 60,000 slaves. In 1812 the city of Caraccas was destroyed by an earthquake, and 12,000 inhabitants were swallowed up in a moment.

*Towns.* *Caraccas*, the capital, *Maracàibo*, *Guanàra*, *Meri'da*, *Barquisime'to*, *Tocu'yo*, *Maracay*, *Tulme'ro*, *Victo'ria*, *Truxil'lo*, *St. Phillip*, *St. Thomas* or *Angustura*, *Curia'co*, *La Guira*, *Vari'nas*, *San Fernan'do*.

These towns are generally large, containing from 8, or 10,000 to more than 40,000 inhabitants each.

*Mountains.* *Picha'co* and *Tumeriqui'ri*.

*Seas & Lakes.* *Caribbe'an Sea*, *Maracai'bo*, and *Valencia* lakes.

*Rivers.* *Orinoco*, and its branches, *Palmar*, or *Suila*, *Tocu'yo*, *Aroa*, or *Yaracay*, and *Tuy*.

*Bays & Gulfs.* *Gulf of Venezue'la*, *Bay of Coro* and *Tacarág'ua*, the *Gulf Caria'co* and *Paria* or *Triste*.

## PERU

Is divided into seven intendancies, each of which is governed by an Indendant appointed by the viceroy. These are *Truxillo*, the principal towns of which are *Piura*, *Truxillo*, and *Payta*; *Tarma*; *Lima*, the capital of which bears the same name; *Guancavelica*, remarkable for its mines of Quicksilver, *Guamangua*; *Cuzco*, the capital of which is the ancient and celebrated city of *Cuzco*, now containing but 32,000 inhabitants; and *Arequipa*, the capital of which, of the same name, has 24,000 inhabitants.



The population of Peru is about 1,300,000, a tenth part of whom are whites, 240,000 are mestizoes, or a mixed race of whites and Indians, and the rest Indians and Negroes, principally the former. Peru is remarkable for its mines of gold and silver, which produce immense quantities of these metals annually. The coinage of gold and silver at the royal mint at Lima exceeds 5,000,000 of dollars annually. The climate of Peru is singularly various. On the sea-coast, rain is hardly known. In the mountain districts, storms of thunder and lightning are extremely frequent. On the different ridges of the Andes, to the height of about 10,000 feet, the climate is a mixture of spring, summer, and autumn. Beyond 14,000 feet, the mountains are covered with perpetual snow. The capital of the viceroyalty is *LIMA*, the population of which is 54,000. It is a place of great wealth and luxury. The port of Lima, called *Callao*, is about five miles distant from the city.

## BUENOS AYRES.

This is the most extensive and one of the richest of the Spanish provinces. It is divided into five governments, viz. *Los Charcas* or *Potosi*, the capital of which is La Plata, a city of 14,000 inhabitants. The city of Potosi, near which are the celebrated mines that bear its name, contains 30,000 inhabitants. These mines have produced since their discovery more than a thousand million of dollars. The town of Porco contains 22,000 inhabitants and La Paz 20,000.

*Paraguay*, the capital of which is Asuncion.

*Tucuman*, the principal towns of which are Tucuman, Cordoba, Jujuy, and Salta.

*Cuyo*, the capital of which is Mendoza.

*Buenos Ayres* This is the largest of the five governments. The capital named also Buenos Ayres, has a population of 50,000 souls. The other principal cities are Monte Video, which has 20,000 inhabitants, Santa Fè and Maldonado.

The population of this country is estimated at 1,300,000 Spaniards and Creoles, besides Indians, many

of whom are partly civilized. It is capable of carrying on an extensive trade, and has great resources. The annual produce of the mines heretofore has exceeded 4,000,000 dollars.

*Face of the country.* The Eastern part abounds in vast plains, which are covered with a luxuriant herbage, and pastures immense herds of half wild horses and cattle. The Western part is intersected by great chains of mountains.

*Rivers.* The La Plata is the principal river, the branches of which are the Paraguay, the Pileomayo, the Parana, and the Uruguay.

*Lakes* The Titicaca is the largest, and is remarkable for having no outlet. It is navigable for the largest vessels. The Los Yarayes in the low plains covers an expanse of 330 miles in length and 120 in breadth, when the rivers are swollen during the rainy season, but when the waters of the Paraguay abate, this lake becomes a marsh, infested with alligators and venomous reptiles and insects.

*The Climate* in part of the country is healthy and pleasant.

## CHILI.

This country is divided into thirteen provinces. The principal towns are, Santiago, which contains 36,000 inhabitants, Coquimbo, Valparaiso, which is the principal seaport, Talca, and Concepcion. The climate is said to be superior to that of any other part of South America. The air is salubrious, and the extremes of heat and cold are not felt. The spring begins in September and the autumn in March. The lands in the neighbourhood of the Andes are subject to frosts

*Mountains.* The Chilian Andes form three parallel ridges, the middle of which is the highest; the others are twenty or thirty miles distant. Many of the mountains of this chain exceed 20,000 feet in height, and several of them have volcanoes in a constant state of eruption. Earthquakes are frequent in these mountains.



*Rivers.* These are very numerous, but none of them are of great importance.

*Mines.* These are extremely rich in gold and silver.

*Population.* The inhabitants of Chili are estimated at 800,000, and consist of Europeans, Creoles, Indians, Mestizos, and Negroes. Of these the Creoles are the most numerous, and they are a brave and industrious race.

*Islands.* The principal are the Chiloe islands, which contain 25,000 inhabitants who subsist principally by fishing and raising cattle. The island Juan Fernandez is famous for having been the residence of Alexander Selkirk, better known under the name of Robinson Crusoe.

Besides the countries above described, Spain claims in South America the island of *Terra del Fuego*, near the southern extremity of the continent, and the Falkland Islands, situated in the South Atlantic ocean.

We have considered Spanish America as still under the dominion of the mother country. Several of the provinces however have renounced their allegiance to Spain, though their independance has not yet been acknowledged by her, or by any foreign nation. The governments, formed from these provinces, which now maintain their independence, are the Republic of Colombia, that of the United Provinces of South America, and Chili.

## REPUBLIC OF COLOMBIA.

This government embraces a principal part of the Viceroyalty of New Grenada, and the captain-generalship of Caraccas. The revolt from the government of Spain began in 1810. A destructive war has been carried on with various success between the Independents and Royalists, ever since. The latter have been lately nearly expelled from the country. A constitution has been formed for the purpose of uniting these extensive countries under one government, at the head of which is a general congress. This government has been acknowledged by that of the United States.

## UNITED PROVINCES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

This government embraces nominally, the Viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres. The spirit of independence broke out in this country in 1810, since which time the authority of the mother country has been openly resisted. Several attempts have been made to establish a regular representative government, but without much success. The government is at present in an unsettled state, and the inhabitants are suffering the calamities of civil war. The country is open to foreign trade, which but for the unsettled state of affairs would be considerable. The rich country of Upper Peru, or the government of *Charcas*, remains in subjection to Spain. Paraguay has declined joining the union, and maintains a separate independence, and Monte Video is in possession of the Portuguese. The government possesses a small naval force, and has commissioned a large number of private armed vessels. A minister has been appointed to this country by the government of the United States.

## REPUBLIC OF CHILI.

This country first shook off the Spanish yoke in 1810. They were however soon afterward reduced to subjection, but have since recovered their liberty, and entirely expelled the Spanish authorities. They maintain a considerable army and a respectable naval force. The government has been acknowledged by that of the United States.

## PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

**KINGDOM OF BRAZIL.** This extensive country, united under the same government with the kingdom of Portugal in Europe, has been within a few years raised to an equal dignity with the mother country, and was lately the residence of the king and of the supreme government. It is divided into ten Provinces, viz.



<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>	<i>Principal towns.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>
<i>Para</i>	150,000	<i>Para</i>	10,000
<i>Maranham</i>	150,000	<i>St. Philip de Maranham</i>	15,000
<i>Pernambuco</i>	190,000	<i>Olinda or Pernambuco</i>	12,000
<i>Bahia</i>	550,000	<i>Bahia or St. Salvador</i>	70,000
<i>Rio Janeiro</i>	500,000	<i>Rio Janeiro or St. Sebastian</i>	93,000
<i>St. Catherine</i>		<i>St. Antonio</i>	3,000
<i>St. Pauls</i>	100,000	<i>St. Pauls</i>	20,000
<i>Minas Gereas</i>	607,000	<i>Villarica</i>	20,000
<i>Goyaz</i>	200,000	<i>Villa Boa</i>	
<i>Matto Grosso</i>	50,000	<i>Villa Bella</i>	

*Population.* Brazil contains about two and a half millions of inhabitants, of whom 400,000 are Portuguese, 1,200,000 Negroes and Mulattoes, half of whom are slaves, and the rest subjected Indians. The Indians enjoy all the privileges of free subjects, but have little intercourse with the Portuguese. The established religion is Roman Catholic. An extensive foreign trade is carried on from several ports. The principal exports are sugar, coffee, cotton, Brazil wood, and hides.

*Climate.* Although this country is situated principally between the equator and the southern tropic, on account of its elevated situation, the temperature of the climate is moderate. The seasons are divided into the dry and the wet. The soil is fertile, producing maize, wheat, rice, sugar-cane, coffee, indigo, tobacco, pepper, cotton, &c. and the mines of gold, silver and copper, are rich and productive.

*Mountains.* In the interior are many important ranges of mountains, forming a part of the Andes. They are not of so great elevation as many of those of Spanish America.

*Rivers.* The Amazons or Maranon is one of the largest rivers in the world. It is 150 miles broad and 3000 miles long. It annually overflows its banks to a great extent, as do many of the other rivers of Brazil. It has a great number of branches, the principal of which are the Rio Negro, Yapura, and Madera. The other principal rivers are the Araguay, St. Francisco, Parana, and Uruguay.

*Government.* The Government of Portugal and Brazil is a limited monarchy under a constitution lately established, by which the legislative authority and a controul over the executive. is vested in a congress. The principal provinces of Brazil have renounced their allegiance on this government, and declared themselves independant of Portugal. They have established a separate government, at the head of which is the late regent, the son of the king of Portugal, with the title of emperor. They have a legislature, consisting of elected delegates from the different provinces. The Portuguese government has appointed a new regency for Brazil, and has sent over troops to attempt the recovery of their dominion over the country. A civil war therefore prevails there, the event of which it is impossible to predict.

*Army & Navy.* The Brazilian government has a considerable army, and a small naval force. Both are employed in defending the country against invasions by the Portuguese troops.

## FRENCH SOUTH AMERICA.

*FRENCH GUYANA.* This country is situated on the North East coast of South America, between the rivers Maromi and Oyapok. It contains 13,500 inhabitants, of whom 12,000 are negro slaves. The climate is hot and extremely unhealthy. The town of Cayenne is the chief settlement, and is situated on the island of the same name. The principal productions are sugar, coffee, cotton and indigo.

## DUTCH SOUTH AMERICA.

*SURINAM,* or Dutch Guyana, contains 400 plantations and 57,000 inhabitants, of whom 52,000 are negro slaves. It produces sugar, coffee, cotton, and cocoa. The capital is Paramaribo on the river Surinam. The soil is rich and productive, but the climate is hot and unhealthy.



## ENGLISH SOUTH AMERICA.

The English possess three colonies, being a part of what was formerly called Dutch Guyana, which are united under one government, and contain 255,000 inhabitants, of whom only 5000 are whites. The soil is rich, but the climate is unhealthy.

*Berbice* contains 550 whites and 25,169 negroes. The principal port is New Amsterdam.

*Essequibo* contains 1200 whites and 20,000 negro slaves.

*Demerary* contains 3200 whites and 71,180 negro slaves, besides free blacks. The capital is Stabroek on the river Demerary, and has 9000 inhabitants.

The principal productions of these colonies are sugar, rum, coffee, and cotton.

## ABORIGINAL SOUTH AMERICA.

*AMAZONIA*, situated in the interior of South America, has not been sufficiently explored for accurate description. It abounds with rivers, most of which unite their waters in the great river *Amazons* the largest in the world, and from which the whole country receives its name. It is mostly inhabited by Indians, who are superior in arts and improvement to those of North America. They consist of a great number of tribes, some of whom have embraced the Roman Catholic religion. Several of them have been at times subjected to the Spaniards and Portuguese, who possess the neighbouring countries.

*PATAGONIA*. This name is given to an extensive tract of country, situated on the southern extremity of the continent, which has never been taken possession of by any European nation, though it is claimed by Spain. It is inhabited by a variety of tribes of Indians, who however are not very numerous. The climate is cold and unpleasant. The range of the Andes runs the whole

length of the country. The principal rivers are the Saladillo, the Colorado, and the Rio Negro.

Besides the above countries not reduced to subjection to the Europeans, a considerable part of Spanish Guyana is inhabited by several independent native tribes, among whom are a nation of Caribbees. There is also a tribe of free Indians in Cumana, near the mouth of the Orinoko, a great number of tribes in Peru, and several in Paraguay, Chili, and the Brazils. The whole number of free Indians is estimated at a million. They speak several languages, but the Guaranish is most extensively understood. Some tribes are Roman Catholics, others worship the moon. They are of different degrees of civilization, and generally live under the government of Caziques, who have an unlimited authority.

## EUROPE.

### NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* The Dof'rafeld, *Uralian*, *Pyrenees'*, *Carpath'ian*, *Alps*, *Ap'ennines*. *Mount Ætna*, *Vesu'vius*, and *Hecla* are volcanoes.

*Oceans.* The *Atlantic*, the *Arctic*, or *Northern Frozen Ocean*, the *German Ocean*, usually called the *North Sea*.

*Lakes.* *Lado'ga*, *One'ga*, *Con'stance*, *Geneva*. &c.

*Rivers.* The *Wolga*, *Don*, *Dniēper*, *Nēister*, *Danube*, *Vis'tula*, *Oder*, *Elbe*, *Weser*, *Rhine*, *Rhone*, *Saône*, *Garonne'*, *Loire*, *Sēine*, *Somme*, *Ta'gus*, *Dou'ro*, *E'bro*, *Guadia'na*, *Guadalquiver*, *Tiber*, *Po*, *Dwina*, *South Dwina*, or *Duna*, *Thames*, *Sev'ern*, *Humber*, *Mersey*, the *Forth*, *Tay*, *Clyde*, *Shannon*, &c.

*Seas.* The *Mediterra'nean*, the *Archipel'ago*, the *Sea of Mar'mora*, the *Black Sea*, the *Sea of Azoph*, the *White Sea*, the *Báltic*, the *North Sea*, and the *Irish Sea*.



*Gulfs.* *Gulf of Venice, Bothnia, and Finland.*

*Bay.* *Bay of Biscay.*

*Straits.* *Strait of Gibráltar, Messi'na, Bonifacio, Dardanelles', Constantinople or Bos'phorus, Cofia or Jenicale, the Scag'erack or Cat'tegat, the Sound, the Strait of Dover, the English channel, St. George's channel, &c.*

*Islands.* *Nova Zembla, Spitsber'gen, Iceland, the Fer'ro, Shetland, Orkney, and Western Isles, Great Britain, Ireland, the Isle of Man, An'glesea, Scilly isles, Isle of Wight, Jersey, Guern'sey, Al'derney, and Stark; in the Báltic, are Funen, Zealand, Falstar, Langland, Femeren, Laland, Moen, Bornholm, Rugen, Oeland, Gothland, and Aland; Dago and Oesel, belonging to Russia; Ushant, Belle isle', isles of Rhe and Oleron in the Bay of Biscay, belonging to France.*

In the Mediterranean are *Yv'ica, Major'ca, Minor'ca, Cor'sica, Sardin'ia, Elba, Sicily, Stromboli, Lip'ari, and Málta*; in the *Gulf of Venice* are *Corfu, Cephalo'nia, Zante, &c.* which form what has been called the Republic of the Seven Islands; *Candia, Rhōdes, Cyprus* in the *Levant'*, *Negropont or Egripo, Samos, Chios, Lesbos, Lemnos, Icaria, Paros, Patmos, &c.* in the Archipelago.

*Peninsulas.* *Jutland or Denmark Proper, Spain, Italy, More'a, Crim'ea.*

*Isthmuses.* *Cor'inth, and Precop or Per'ecop.*

*Capes.* *North Cape, Naze or Lindenness, Spurn Head, Lizard Point, Land's End, Cape Clear, Cape la Hogue, Cape Or'tegal, Cape Finisterre, Cape St. Vincent, Cape Pas'suro, Spartiven'to, Di Leuca, Cape Mat'apan.*

#### CIVIL DIVISIONS.

Europe comprehends *Lapland, Norway, Sweden, Russia, Denmark, Prussia, the Netherlands, Germany, Poland, Austria, Hun'gary, France, Spain, Por'tugal, Swit'zerland, Italy, Tur'key, and the united kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.*

## LAPLAND.

*Lapland* is divided into Danish or North Lapland, Swedish or South Lapland, and Russian or East Lapland. The extent of these divisions is uncertain.

The Laplanders are under no regular government; they live in huts so low, as scarcely to admit of their standing upright. Their fire is built in the centre, around which they sit upon their heels. In this manner, when they eat, both men and women assemble around their food, which is placed on the ground, or upon a carpet. They live in a state of great ignorance, having neither writing nor letters, but only a number of hieroglyphics.

*Climate.* The winters are intensely cold. In attempting to drink, the lips are frequently frozen to the cup.—The snow sometimes falls to the depth of 4 or 5 feet, which renders the country almost impassable till after a thaw and a succeeding frost; the Laplander is then presented with a smooth level of ice, over which he travels with his rein-deer in a sledge 2 or 3 hundred miles a day.

In some parts of Lapland the sun in winter is absent several weeks, but the moon and stars are almost constantly visible, and, together with the northern lights, render the night less dreary than might be expected. In summer the sun does not set for the same length of time, which for several weeks renders the heat excessive.

*Mountains.* Lapland is a vast mass of mountains irregularly crowded together, but in some places separated by rivers and lakes.

*Metals.* Silver, gold, copper, and lead mines have been found in Lapland, and wrought to some profit.

*Animals.* Rein-deer are numerous in Lapland, and of great importance to the inhabitants. They supply the place of cattle and horses. Their flesh affords food, their skins clothing, their milk cheese, and their tendons thread and cordage.



## NORWAY.

Norway, (or the *Northern Way*,) which now is united with Sweden, is divided into five governments, or diocesses.

*Governments.*

Ward'huys.  
Dron'theim.  
Ber'gen.  
Ag'gerhuss.  
Christiansand.

*Principal Towns:*

Ward'huys.  
Dron'theim.  
Ber'gen.  
*Christia'na, Fred'erickshall'.*  
Christiansand.

*Mountains.* The Dof'rafeld separate Norway from Sweden. They form a long chain, and are known by different names; as Fil'lefield, Runfield, Dourfield, &c. Norway is considered as one of the most mountainous countries in the world.

*Rivers.* There are many rivers, and they abound with cascades. The largest are the Glomme and Dramm.

*Islands.* The *Loff'oden isles.*

*Capes.* *North cape*, the *Naze* or *Lindeness*.

On the northwest coast of Norway is the famous vortex, called the *Mael'stroom*. It is heard at a great distance, and forms a whirlpool of vast depth and extent, and is so violent, that when a ship comes near, it is drawn in and shattered to pieces.

The *Climate* of Norway is various. The days in winter are short and cold; in summer they are long and hot, for several weeks.

The country is rough, and so barren, that the inhabitants live principally by hunting and fishing.

The chief wealth of Norway consists in its immense forests, which furnish foreigners with various kinds of timber; such as masts, boards, &c.

The number of inhabitants is 885,431.

## DENMARK.

Denmark Proper is a small kingdom consisting of the peninsula of Jutland, the Dutchy of Holstein in Germany, and several islands in the Baltic sea.

*Divisions.**Principal towns.*

Denmark Proper.	{ North Jutland. South Jutland } or Sleswick. }	Wiborg, Alborg, Aarhus. Sles'wick, Flensburg, Ton- ningen.
Dutchy of Hölstein.		Altona, Gluckstadt, Kiël.
Principal Islands.	{ Zea'land. Funen. }	COPENHAGEN, Elsineur'. Odensee.

The other islands are Fal'ster, Langland, Laland, Fem'eren, Al'sen, Mona, Bornholm; Iceland in the northern part of the Atlantic, (the chief town Skalholt, Spitzber'gen, and the Faro isles.

*Copenhagen*, the capital of *Denmark*, on the island of Zea'land, is a noted sea-port. It signifies *the merchant's haven*. It is one of the best fortified, and the most regularly built cities in the North of Europe. It has 95,000 inhabitants.

Elsineur' is situated on the *Sound*, or passage into the Baltic, where vessels, visiting this sea, are obliged to pay a toll, or small tribute, to Denmark.

Kiël, in Holstein, has a respectable university. Altona, on the *Elbe*, is next to Copenha'gen in commerce and population.

*Iceland*, a large and celebrated island, is subject to *Denmark*. For two months the sun never sets in summer, nor rises in winter. This island abounds in sulphur, subterranean fires, and volcanoes. *Mount Hecla* is a volcano one mile high, and is always covered with snow. Several years ago a volcanic island near Iceland rose from the bottom of the sea; but it soon after disappeared. The population of the island is estimated at 50, or 60,000 inhabitants.



*Greenland*, celebrated for its whale fishery, and the *Faro* islands, belong to Denmark.

The climate of Denmark is temperate for the latitude. The transitions from summer to winter, and the reverse, are so sudden, that spring and autumn are scarcely known.

The ancient Danes were courageous almost to ferocity; the present inhabitants are more mild and polished.

*Denmark* is a hereditary kingdom, and governed in an absolute manner. The population is 1,728,328.

## SWEDEN.

Sweden is divided into the following provinces.

### *Provinces.*

### *Principal towns.*

Sweden proper.

*STOCK'HOLM, Upsal.*

Gothland.

Calmar, Lunden, *Got'tenburg.*

Bothnia.

*Tor'nea.*

Lapland.

*Islands.* *Gothland, Oland, Aland, Rugen, Bornholm.*

*Gulfs.* *Finland and Both'nia.*

*Straits.* The Sound, between Sweden and the Island of *Zea'land.*

*Stock'holm*, the capital of Sweden, is built on several rocky islands, which are united by wooden bridges. Inhabitants 99,000.

*Upsal* is a considerable town, and noted for its university, which has commonly more than 1000 students.

*Climate.* In Sweden there is neither spring nor autumn. Summer suddenly succeeds winter, and the vallies are green in a few days after being covered with snow.

The Swedes are in general healthy, cheerful, complaisant, and courageous. They patiently endure hunger, cold, and poverty. The women are frequently engaged in the most laborious and painful occupations abroad. The population is 2,640,000.

## RUSSIA.

The *Russian Empire* includes most of the North of Europe and all the North of Asia. It is divided into 54 governments, 41 of which are in Europe and 13 in Asia; the principal of which are St. Petersburg, Revel, Riga, Novo'gorod, Smolensk', Moskwa, Voro'než, Bel'gorod, Olonetz, Vologda, Kiow, Archan'gel, Vyborg, Cau'casus, Perme, Tobolsk', &c. It includes also the kingdom of Poland, consisting of a part of the ancient kingdom of that name.

*Towns.* *PETERSBURG*, Narva, *Moscow*, *Archan'gel*, Vyborg, *Riga*, *Polotsk*, *Wil'nà*, Smolensk, *Revel*, *Cronstadt*, *Tula*, Odes'sa, *Azof*, *Precop*, Cherson, Oc'zakow, &c. in Europe; and *As'trachan*, Ouralsk, Arenburg, *Tobolsk'*, *Ob'dorskoi*, Colhyvane', Ecaterinburn, Tomsk, Irkutsk, Yakutsk, Okotsk, &c. in Asia.

*Mountains.* The *Ural* or *Ura'lian*, the *Ol'onetz*, &c.

*Lakes.* *Lado'ga*, *One'ga*, *Peypus*, *Ilmen*, &c

*Rivers.* The *Volga*, which is the largest river in Europe, the *Don*, *Niē'per*, *Niēster*, *Duna*, *Cara*, *Petchora*, *Mezen*, *Dwina*, *One'ga*, *Neva*, &c.

*Gulfs.* *Finland*, *Livo'nia* or *Riga*.

*Islands.* *Cronstadt*, *Oe'sel*, *Dago*.

The river *Volga*, or *Volga*, and the *Uralian* mountains make the boundary between Europe and Asia.

The extent of Russia affords a great variety in both soil and climate. In the northern part the winter is severe, in the southern moderate, and the seasons are pleasant and temperate.

*Russia* is generally a level country, abounding with marshes, forests, lakes, and rivers.

*Government.* The Government of Russia is an absolute monarchy. The emperor has the lives and fortunes of his subjects at his own disposal. The succession is hereditary, although the reigning sovereign has the power of appointing his successor.

*Commerce.* Russia is noted for its timber, hemp, and flax trade; for its iron and copper mines; its pitch, tar,



wax, and honey; and its furs, and peltry. Inland navigation is extensive, and an extensive inland trade is carried on, both by caravans and canals. To China the merchants send furs; and in return bring home tea; silk, cotton, gold, &c.

## POLAND

Was formerly an extensive kingdom, but a part of its territory is ceded to Prussia, part to the Emperor of Austria, part is included in the 54 governments of Russia, and the remainder, except the Free city of Cracow, now forms the kingdom of Poland, under the emperor of Russia, but with a distinct administration.

It was anciently divided into 12 provinces, viz. Great Poland, Little Poland, Prussia Royal, Mosa'via, Pola'chia, Red Prussia, Podo'lia, Volhyn'ia, Lithua'nia, Samogit'ia, and Courland.

*Towns.* WAR'SAW, Cra'cow, Dant'zic, Thorn, Wilna, Le'opold or Lemburg.

*Mountains.* Krapack, or Carpa'thian mountains.

*Rivers.* The Vistula or Wesel, the Bug, the Memel, Prypec, the Niē'per, the Niēs'ter, and the Bog.

War'saw, situated on the Vis'tula, is surrounded by a moat and a double wall. The city and its suburbs occupy a great extent. It has a melancholy appearance, exhibiting a contrast of wealth and poverty, luxury and distress, which pervade every part of this unhappy country.

The Carpa'thian mountains are high, and always covered with snow.

The salt mines in Poland are a great curiosity. They are 6 or 8 hundred feet deep, more than 1000 broad, and extend to 6 or 8 thousand feet in length. The top of the cave is supported by columns of salt, which have been left for supports to the roof. When these mines are illuminated, they exhibit a brilliant appearance; the smooth and transparent surface of the salt reflecting all the colours of the rainbow.

## PRUSSIA.

The kingdom of Prussia is one of the five in Europe that are called powers of the first class. It is divided into two parts, by the intervention of the countries of Hanover, Brunswick, and Hesse. The eastern part is much the largest, and includes the most ancient possessions of the kingdom. More than half the kingdom in extent of territory, and more than three quarters in population, are within the limits of the ancient empire of Germany; and, by virtue of these possessions, the king of Prussia is a member of the present Germanic confederation, in which he holds the second rank. The kingdom is at present divided into provinces and districts, as follows, and the districts are subdivided into circles.

## OUT OF GERMANY.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Inhab.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
I. <i>Eastern Prussia.</i>	1. <i>KONINGSBURG</i>	55,197	523,104
	2. <i>Gumbinnen</i>		351,058
II. <i>Western Prussia.</i>	1. <i>DANTZIC</i>	44,511	233,998
	2. <i>Marienwerder</i>		325,184
III. <i>Posnanian.</i>	1. <i>Posen</i>	22,000	570,758
	2. <i>Bromberg</i>		243,190
IV. <i>Neufchatel.</i>	1. <i>Neufchatel</i>		18,229
	2. <i>Valangin</i>		31,493

## IN GERMANY—EASTERN PART.

V. <i>Brandenburg.</i>	1. <i>BERLIN.</i>	173,592	182,001
	2. <i>POTSDAM</i>	15,807	506,299
	3. <i>Frankfort</i>	12,000	565,876
VI. <i>Pomerania.</i>	1. <i>Stettin</i>	21,528	310,952
	2. <i>Stralsund</i>		125,988
	3. <i>Coslin</i>		234,421



VII. <i>Silesia.</i>	1. <i>BRESLAW</i>	62,789 481,909
	2. <i>Reichenbach</i>	450,217
	3. <i>Liegnitz</i>	10,021 483,872
	4. <i>Oppeln</i>	498,130
VIII. <i>Saxony.</i>	1. <i>Magdeburgh</i>	32,867 460,405
	2. <i>Merseburgh</i>	485,531
	3. <i>Erfurth</i>	16,573 234,477

## WESTERN PART.

IX. <i>Westphalia.</i>	1. <i>Munster</i>	18,000 347,537
	2. <i>Minden</i>	335,609
	3. <i>Arnsberg</i>	374,513
X. <i>Juliers, Cleves, and Berg.</i>	1. <i>Dusseldorf</i>	15,000 377,575
	2. <i>Cleves,</i>	5,100 210,147
	3. <i>COLOGNE</i>	42,706 342,632
XI. <i>Lower Rhine.</i>	1. <i>Coblentz</i>	10,200 337,478
	2. <i>Aix la Chapelle</i>	27,164 307,324
	3. <i>Treves</i>	9,608 288,349

The whole population is 10,222,456 ; and the extent of territory about 120,000 square miles. A majority of the inhabitants are Germans, besides whom there are Poles, Lithuanians, French, and Jews.

*Towns.* The principal towns, in the several districts, are enumerated above, the districts being named from them.

*BERLIN* is the capital of the kingdom, it being one of the largest and most splendid cities in Europe. Besides the towns above named, there is *Elbing*, a large commercial city, of 16,710 inhabitants, in West Prussia, and *Halle*, in the province of Saxony, a city of 15,000, and the seat of an university of 500 students.

*Universities*, at Berlin, Breslau, Koningsburg, Halle, and Greifswalde, all of which are well endowed. A new university has been founded at Bonn.

*Revenue.* The ordinary revenue is about 36 millions of American dollars. The public dept is about 100 millions. It bears an interest of 5 per cent., and is generally at par in the market.

*Army.* The military force consists of a standing army of 127,000 men, besides 56 battalions in garrisons, and besides the Landwehr and Landsturm, a kind of militia.

*Rivers.* The *Vistula*, *Oder*, *Elbe*, *Rhine*, *Pregel*, *Spree*, and *Wartha*.

## BRITISH DOMINIONS.

The British Dominions in Europe include Great Britain, Ireland and the adjacent islands, Gibraltar, Malta, and Heligoland.

The island of Great Britain is about 500 miles broad, 600 long, and contains about 14 millions of inhabitants. It is divided into England, Scotland, and Wales.

England contains 40 counties or shires, the population of which is 11,261,437.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Principal towns.</i>
Northumberland.	<i>New'castle</i> , <i>Morpeth</i> , <i>Alnwick</i> .
Cumberland.	<i>Carlisle</i> , <i>Penrith</i> , <i>Whitehaven</i> .
Westmoreland.	<i>Appleby</i> , <i>Kendal</i> .
Durham.	<i>Durham</i> , <i>Stockton</i> , <i>Sun'derland</i> .
Yorkshire.	{ <i>York</i> , <i>Leeds</i> , <i>Hull</i> , <i>Scarborough</i> ,
	{ <i>Wakefield</i> , <i>Sheffield</i> .
Lancashire.	{ <i>Lan'caster</i> , <i>Liverpool</i> , <i>Manches-</i>
	{ <i>ter</i> .

*Berwick-upon-Tweed* is on the borders of England and Scotland. It properly belongs to neither, but, possessing peculiar privileges, is both a town and county of itself.

*York* is the capital of the north, and, in point of rank, is the second city in England.

*Leeds* and *Wakefield* are celebrated for woollen cloth, *Sheffield* for cutlery and hardware, and *Manchester* for cotton goods.

*Liverpool*, upon the river *Mersey*, is a large and flourishing sea-port, and, though a century ago but a small village, it is now the second port in the kingdom.



*Counties.**Principal towns.*

Cheshire.	Chester, Nantwich, Mac'clesfield.
Derbyshire.	Derby, Chesterfield, Ashborn.
Staffordshire.	Stafford, Litchfield, Leek.
Warwickshire.	Warwick, <i>Bir'mingham</i> , Coventry.
Worces'tershire.	<i>Worces'ter</i> , Kid'dermin'ster.
Shropshire.	<i>Shrews'bury</i> , Ludlow, Bridgenorth.
Herefordshire.	Hereford, Ledbury, Leom'inster.
Monmouthshire.	Monmouth, Abergaven'ny.
Glouces'tershire.	Glouces'ter, <i>Bristol</i> , Tewksbury.
Oxfordshire.	Oxford, Hanley, Banbury.
Buckinghamshire.	Ayles'bury, Buckingham.

Derbyshire is celebrated for many natural curiosities, among which are the mountains of the Peak, which are much visited on account of their extraordinary caverns and perforations.

Staffordshire and Worces'tershire are noted for their porcelain and earthen ware.

*Birmingham* is a large and populous town, noted for its cutlery and hardware.

Stratford upon *Avon* is the birthplace of Shakspeare.

*Kid'dermin'ster* has a large manufactory of carpets.

*Droitwich* is noted for its salt-pits, from which are annually obtained 700,000 bushels.

*Cheshire* and *Gloucestershire* are famous for cheese.

*Bristol*, in wealth, trade, and population, is the third city in England.

*Oxford* has one of the best endowed universities in the world. Eton is likewise celebrated for its college.

*Counties.**Principal towns.*

Bedfordshire.	Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn.
Huntingdonshire.	Huntingdon, St. Ives, St. Neots.
Northamptonshire.	Northampton. Peterborough.
Rutlandshire.	Oakham, Uppingham.
Leices'tershire.	Leices'ter, Loughborough.
Nottinghamshire.	Nottingham, Newark, Mansfield.
Lincolnshire.	Lincoln, Stamford, Boston.
Norfolk.	<i>Norwich</i> , <i>Yarmouth</i> , Lynn.

Suffolk.	Ipswich, Bury, Hadler.
Cambridgeshire.	<i>Cambridge</i> , New'market, Royston.
Hertfordshire.	Hertford, St. Alban's, Hitchin.
Essex.	Chelmsford, Colchester, <i>Harwich</i> .

Cambridge is the seat of a celebrated university.

Harwich is a port, whence passengers usually embark for Holland.

### *Counties.*

### *Principal towns.*

Middlesex.	<i>LONDON</i> , West'minster, Uxbridge.
Kent.	Canterbury, Maidstone, <i>Dover</i> .
Sussex.	Chichester, Lewis, Brigh'thelmston.
Surry.	Guildford, Southwark, Kingston.
Hampshire.	Winchester, Portsmouth, Southampton.
Berkshire.	Rēad'ing, Windsor, Abington.
Wiltshire.	Sâlis'bury, Devizes, Mârl'borough.
Somersetshire.	<i>Bath</i> , Wells, Taunton, Bridgewater.
Devonshire.	Exeter, <i>Plymouth</i> , Barnstable.
Dorsetshire.	Dorchester, Weymouth, Blandford.
Cornwall.	Launceston, Falmouth, Truro.

*London*, the metropolis of the British empire, is situated on both sides of the *Thames*, about 60 miles from the sea. It is 18 or 20 miles in circumference, contains about 1,000,000 of inhabitants, and on account of its riches, commerce, and manufactures, may be considered the first city in the world.

*Plymouth*, *Chatham*, *Portsmouth*, *Woolwich*, are large dockyards.

*Devizes* is noted for its wool trade; *Wilton* for its carpets.

*Somersetshire* supplies lead, copper, &c. *Bath* is celebrated for its medicinal waters.

*Mountains, Hills, &c.* *Skiddaw*, the *Peak*, the *Endle*, the *Wolds*, the *Chiltern*, *Malvern*, *Cotswold*, *Wreken*, *Mindip*, *Chev'iot hills*, &c. The last are between England and Scotland.

*Lakes.* *Winan'dermere'*, *Derwent*, *Ulswater*, &c.

*Rivers.* The *Thames*, *Severn*, *Humber*, *Trent*, *Ouse*, *Mersey*, *Dee*, the four *Avons*, *Tyne*, *Tweed*, &c.



*Bays.* Mount's bay, *Tor-bay*, St. Ives, *Milford Haven*, St. Bride's bay, *Car'digan*, Caernarvon, Robinhood bay, &c.

*Islands.* The *Isle of Wight*, *An'glesēa*, *Isle of Man*, *Scilly isles*, Lundy isle, Coquet, *Holy*, *Guern'sey*, *Jersey*, *Al'derney*, and *Sark*. The four last are near the coast of France.

*Capes.* *Lizard Point*, *Land's End*, Start Point, St. Alban's Head, Spurn Head, Flamborough Head, St. Bee's Head, Rossal Point, Orme's Head, Stumble Head, *St. David's Head*, St. Gowen's Head, *Hartland Point*, Trevoze Head, Towan Point, Cape Cornwall, &c.

*Climate.* England, being surrounded by water, is less subject to extreme heat and cold, than most places in the same latitude on the continent. The sea breezes moderate the severity both of summer and winter. The weather is inconstant, and the frequency of fogs and clouds contributes much to the perpetual verdure of the country.

*Soil.* The soil, though not remarkable for its natural fertility, is, under a most skilful cultivation, abundantly productive; and the scenery of the country is represented as surpassingly beautiful.

*Metals, &c.* The *tin mines* of Cornwall are the most remarkable, and are of immense value to the nation. The number of miners is said to amount to 100,000. *Silver*, *gold*, *copper*, *lead*, &c. have been found. There are salt-pits and quarries of *marble* and *freestone* in many places, and iron ore and pit coal in great abundance.

*Character.* The English are in general of a moderate stature, regular features, and of a fair and florid complexion. Their valour, both by sea and land, is universally acknowledged, and no nation surpasses them in true and solid learning.

*Government.* The British government is a limited monarchy. It consists of a king, who is a hereditary and independent sovereign, a hereditary house of lords, and the house of commons, the members of which are elected by the people. These three branches, composing the parliament, possess the legislative power of the kingdom, the king possesses the executive power, and the

judiciary power is vested in courts, in a great measure independent both of the king and of the two houses of parliament.

*Commerce.* Commerce and manufactures have rendered the English one of the most powerful nations in the world. The woollen, cotton, hardware, and porcelain manufactures are the most important, and are sources of immense wealth to England. The ocean is covered with her ships, which carry her productions and arms to every part of the globe.

## WALES.

Wales is divided into 12 counties, and contains 717,438 inhabitants.

### *Counties.*

### *Principal towns.*

Flint.	Flint, St. Asaph, Holywell.
Denbighshire.	Denbigh, <i>Wrexham</i> , Ruthen.
Isle of An'glesēa.	<i>Beauma'ris</i> and <i>Holyhead</i> .
Caernarvonshire.	Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway.
Merionethshire.	Dolgelly, Bala, Harlech.
Montgom'eryshire.	Montgom'ery, Welch Pool.
Cardiganshire.	Cardigan, Aberistwith.
Radnorshire.	Radnor, Presteign, Knighton.
Brecknockshire.	Brecknock, Builth, Hay.
Glamorganshire.	Cardiff, Landaff, Cowbridge.
Caermarthenshire.	Caermarthen, Kidwelly.
Pembrokeshire.	Pembroke, <i>St. David's</i> , <i>Milford</i> .

*Mountains.* Wales is a mountainous country. The principal mountains are Snowdon and Plinlim'mon.

*Wrexham* is the largest town in North Wales, and is famous for its flannels.

*Holyhead* is a seaport, whence passengers usually embark for Dublin.

*Milford Haven* is an excellent harbour, perhaps the best in Great Britain, and as safe and spacious as any in Europe. A thousand ships may lie here in perfect safety.



The Welch are the worthy descendants of the ancient Britons. They are passionate, but honest, brave, and hospitable.

## SCOTLAND.

Scotland is divided into 33 counties, and contains 2,093,456 inhabitants.

*Counties.*

Ork'ney.  
Caithness.  
Sutherland.  
Ross.  
Cromarty.  
Nairne.  
Inverness'.  
Elgin or Murray.  
Banff.  
Aberdeen'.  
Kinkardine.  
Forfar.  
Perth.  
Fife.  
Kinross.  
Clackmannan.  
Stirling.  
Dumbarton.  
Argyle.  
Bute.  
Ayr.  
Renfrew.  
Lanerk.  
Linlithgow.  
Edinburgh.  
Haddington.  
Berwick.  
Roxborough.  
Selkirk.  
Peebles.

*Principal towns.*

Kirkwall.  
Wick, Thurso.  
Starthy, Dornock.  
Tain, Dingwall.  
Cromarty.  
Nairne.  
*Inverness'.*  
Elgin, Forres.  
Banff.  
*Aberdeen.*  
Bervie, Kinkardine.  
Montrose, Forfar.  
Perth, Dunkeld.  
St. Andrews, Cupar.  
Kinross.  
Clackmannan.  
Stirling, Falkirk.  
Dumbarton.  
Inverary.  
Rothsay.  
Ayr, Irvine.  
Renfrew, *Greenock.*  
*Glasgow*, Lanerk.  
Linlithgow.  
*Edinburgh.*  
Haddington, Dunbar.  
Berwick, Dunse.  
Jedburgh.  
Selkirk.  
Peebles.

Dumfries.  
Kirkcudbright.  
Wigtown.

Dumfries.  
Kirkcudbright.  
Wigtown, Whitehorn.

*Mountains.* The Grampian hills, Pentland hills, Lammer Muir, and the Cheviot hills.

*Lakes.* Loch Lomond, Loch Tay, Loch Fine, Loch Awe, Loch Ness, &c.

*Rivers.* The *Forth*, the *Tay*, the *Tweed*, the *Dee*, the *Don*, the *Spey*, the *Clyde*, the *Nith*, &c.

*Islands.* The *Heb'rides*, or *Western Isles*, of which Harris or Lewis is the largest; the *Orkneys*, the *Shetland isles*, Arran and Bute.

*Capes and Headlands.* St. Abbe's Head, Kinnaird's and Dun'cansby's Head.

Scotland, anciently called Caledonia, is separated from England by the river Tweed, Cheviot hills, and the Solway Frith.

It is divided by the river Tay into North Scotland, or the *Highlands*, and South Scotland, or the *Lowlands*.

*Edinburgh*, the capital of Scotland, is situated near the river Forth. It stands on an eminence, and makes a grand appearance. The castle is built on a solid rock of great height, which overlooks the city, and commands an extensive and beautiful prospect.

*Glasgow*, situated on the Clyde, is for population, riches, and commerce, the second city in Scotland.

*Aberdeen* is situated on the river Dee, and, for its trade, extent, and beauty, considered the third city in Scotland. Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Aberdeen are all celebrated for their universities.

The Scotch are temperate, industrious, hardy, and valiant; they are great lovers of learning, and many of them have been eminent in the sciences.

England and Scotland were formerly two kingdoms; but they have been united more than 100 years.



## IRELAND.

Ireland is divided into 4 provinces ; Leinster, Ulster, Munster, and Connaught. These are subdivided into 32 counties. The population is 6,846,949.

Leinster contains 12 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Principal towns.</i>
Dublin.	<i>DUBLIN.</i>
Louth.	Drogheda.
Wicklow.	<i>Wicklow.</i>
Wexford.	Wexford.
Longford.	Longford.
East Meath.	Trim.
West Meath.	Mullingar.
King's County.	Philip's Town.
Queen's County.	Mary Boro'.
Kilkenny.	Kilkenny.
Kildare.	Naas, Athy.
Carlow.	Carlow.

Ulster contains 9.

Down.	Downpatrick.
Ar'magh.	<i>Ar'magh.</i>
Monaghan.	Monaghan.
Cavan.	Cavan.
Antrim.	Carrickfer'gus, <i>Belfast.</i>
Londonder'ry.	Derry.
Tyrone.	Omagh.
Fermanagh.	Enniskillen.
Don'egal.	Lifford.

Munster contains 6.

Clare.	Ennis.
Cork.	<i>Cork.</i>
Kerry.	Tralee.
Limerick.	<i>Limerick.</i>
Tipperà'ry.	Clonmell.
Waterford.	<i>Waterford.</i>

Connaught contains 5.

Leitrim.  
Roscommon,  
Mayo.  
Sligo.  
Galway.

Leitrim.  
Roscommon.  
Newport.  
Sligo.  
Galway.

*Mountains.* In Ireland there are several lofty mountains. Mourne and Iveah are among the highest.

*Lakes.* Ireland abounds in lakes or *loughs*, as they are called in that country. The principal are Lough Neagh, Erne, Foyle, Corrib, Ree, and Derg.

Lough Neagh is remarkable for its efficacy in scrofulous diseases, and for its petrifying qualities, or for its changing wood and other substances into stone.

*Rivers.* The *Shannon*, the *Blackwater*, the *Barrow*, *Noir*, *Suir*, *Liffey*, *Boyne*, *Bandon*, *Derg*, &c.

*Bays and Harbours.* *Donegal bay*, *Belfast lough*, *Sligo*, *Galway*, *Dingle*, and *Bantry bays*; *Cork*, *Waterford*, and *Wexford harbours*.

*Islands.* *Raglin*, *Ennistrahul*, *Tory*, *North and South Arran*, *Clara*, *Blasquets*, *Skelig*, *Valentia*, &c.

*Dublin*, the capital of Ireland, is situated on both sides of the *Liffey*. It is considered the second city in the British dominions, and contains 170,000 inhabitants.

The appearance of the metropolis, the bay of *Dublin*, and the surrounding country, is grand and beautiful.

*Trinity College*, in *Dublin*, is the only university in Ireland.

The other most considerable towns are *Cork*, *Limerick*, *Galway*, *Londonderry*, *Belfast*, *Waterford*, *Carrickfergus*, and *Ar'magh*.

*Character.* The Irish are generally well made, strong, active, haughty, careless of their lives, and greedy of glory; quick of apprehension, courteous to strangers, and often violent in their passions. Ireland has produced many great men.



## NETHERLANDS.

The kingdom of the Netherlands is divided into 18 provinces, as follows.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Principal towns &amp; Pop.</i>
North Brabant	294,111	Breda 8,250
South Brabant	441,222	{ <i>BRUSSELS</i> 72,280
		{ <i>Louvain</i> 18,600
Limburgh	292,187	<i>Mæstricht</i> 17,963
Guelders	249,077	Arnheim 10,080
Liege	316,653	Liege 45,315
East Flanders	600,184	<i>Ghent</i> 57,329
West Flanders	519,400	{ <i>Bruges</i> 32,990
		{ <i>Ostend</i> 10,500
Hainault	350,000	{ <i>Mons</i> 18,291
		{ <i>Tournay</i> 22,000
		{ <i>AMSTERDAM</i> 193,053
		{ <i>Haarlem</i> 21,227
Holland	747,600	{ <i>HAGUE</i> 42,714
		{ <i>ROTTERDAM</i> 53,212
		{ <i>Leyden</i> 30,955
Zealand	125,000	<i>Middleburgh</i> 5,691
Namur	156,375	<i>Namur</i> 15,085
Antwerp	287,347	<i>ANTWERP</i> 59,035
Utrecht	107,642	<i>Utretcht</i> 34,880
Friesland	176,500	<i>Liewarden</i> 15,525
Overyssel	148,000	<i>Zwolle</i> 12,220
Groninguen	135,640	<i>Groninguen</i> 21,582
Drenthé	46,479	<i>Assen</i>
Grand Duchy of } Luxemburg }	209,945	<i>Luxemburg</i> 9,000

This kingdom was established, and its limits fixed, by the treaty of Paris, 1814. It embraces the late United Provinces together with the principal part of the late Austrian, Dutch, and French Netherlands. The present population is 5,300,000. The principal languages spoken are the Dutch, the German, and the French. The gov-

ernment is a constitutional monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the king and the states general. The states general consist of two chambers. The first is composed of from forty to sixty members, named for life by the king. The second is composed of 110 members chosen for three years, by the states of the several provinces. The term of election of one third of the members expires every year. The states general hold at least one session a year.

*Cities.* Amsterdam is the commercial capital. The seat of government is alternately at Brussels and the Hague. The other principal cities are enumerated above.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Scheldt, the Meuse, Sambre, Dyle, Lys, and Yssel.

*Climate & Soil.* The climate is in general healthy, and the soil productive. The country has been greatly improved by cultivation, and by its dikes and canals. It supports a more numerous population, in proportion to its extent, than any other country in Europe.

The Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, which belongs to this kingdom, is a part of the ancient German empire, and in consequence the king of the Netherlands is a member of the Germanic confederation.

## GERMANY.

The territory of the ancient German empire is at present divided between thirty-nine sovereign states and cities, all of which are united under the Germanic Confederation. Part of the dominions of five of these states lie out of the limits of Germany, and it is only that part of them which is in Germany, that belongs to the confederation. The several states are represented by ministers at a permanent diet, which assembles at Frankfort, and over which the minister from Austria, the largest member of the confederacy, presides. The states are as follows.



	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Capital.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
1. Austria	9,482,227	Vienna	273,743
2. Prussia	7,923,439	Berlin	173,592
3. Kingdom of Hanover	1,305,351	Hanover	17,572
4. Duchy of Holstein	360,000	Kiel	7,075
5. Grand Duchy of Lux- emburg }	255,628	Luxemburg	9,002
6. Kingdom of Bavaria	3,560,000	Munich	60,000
7. Kingdom of Saxony	1,200,000	Dresden	55,717
8. Kingdom of Wur- temberg }	1,953,462	Stuttgart	23,694
9. Grand Duchy of Baden	1,000,000	Carlsruhe	15,789
10. Electorate of Hesse	567,868	Cassel	18,500
11. Grand Duchy of Hesse	619,500	Darmstadt	11,320
12. Duchy of Brunswick	255,628	Brunswick	29,934
13. Grand Duchy of Meck- lenburg Schwerin }	58,000	Schwerin	8,505
14. Duchy of Nassau	302,769	Nassau	1,600
15. Grand Duchy of Saxe Weimar }	201,000	Weimar	9,000
16. Duchy of Saxe Gotha	185,682	Gotha	12,400
17. Duchy of Saxe Coburg	80,012	Coburg	7,746
18. Duchy of Saxe Meiningen	54,400	Meiningen	4,120
19. Duchy of Saxe Hild- burghausen }	29,706	Hildburghausen	2,508
20. Grand Duchy of Meck- lenburg Strelitz }	71,769	New Strelitz	4,408
21. Duchy of Oldenburg	217,769	Oldenburg	5,222
22. Duchy of Anhalt Dessau	52,947	Dessau	9,220
23. Duchy of Anhalt Bern- burg }	37,046	Bernburg	4,840
24. Duchy of Anhalt Koethen	32,454	Koethen	5,074
25. Schwartzburg Son- dershausen }	45,117	Sondershausen	3,922
26. Schwartzburg Rou- dolstadt }	53,937	Roudolstadt	4,500
27. Hohenzollern Hechingen	14,500	Hechingen	2,600
28. Hohenzollern Sigma- ringen }	35,560	Sigmaringen	3,000
29. Principality of Lich- tenstein }	5,546		
30. Principality of Waldeck	51,877	Eisenberg	1,600
31. Principality of Reuss Greitz }	22,255	Greitz	6,195
32. Principality of Reuss Schleitz }	52,205	Schleitz	4,620
33. Principality of Lippe Schaumburg. }	24,000	Buckeburg	2,060

34. Principality of Lippe } Detmold	62,062	Detmold	2,369
35. Hesse Homburg	20,000	Homburg	2,700
36. City of Lubeck	40,650		
37. City of Frankfort	47,850		
38. City of Bremen	48,500		
39. City of Hamburg	129,800		
<hr/>			
30,163,488			

That part of Germany which belongs to Austria is more particularly described under the head of the empire of Austria, and that part which belongs to Prussia, under the head of the kingdom of Prussia. Hanover is one of the hereditary possessions of the king of Great Britain, and as king of Hanover he is a member of the Germanic confederation. In the same manner the king of Denmark is a member of the confederation for the Duchy of Holstein, and the king of the Netherlands for the Grand Duchy of Luxemburgh. The object of the confederation is to preserve the general safety, and the independence and inviolability of the confederated states. The states of the confederation are bound to defend each state from attack, and mutually guaranty to each other their German possessions. They engage not to make war upon one another, but to submit their differences to the mediation of the diet, or the decision of a judicial tribunal.

The German empire was dissolved in the year 1806, and since that time the division into circles has become obsolete.

The *mountains* are the *Alps*, and those on the borders of Bohe'mia.

The *lakes* are those of *Con'stance*, Chiemsee, and the Zirnitzer-see.

The *rivers* of Germany are the *Dan'ube*, the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, the *Weser*, and the *Maine*.

The *Dan'ube* rises in Suabia, near the borders of Switzerland, and passing by Ulm, *Rat'isbon*, *Vien'na*, and through Hun'gary and Turkey, falls into the Black Sea by several channels.



The *Rhine* rises in the Alps, and passes through lake Constance. After passing many cities, and dividing France from Germany, it almost loses itself in the sands below Ley'den, in the Netherlands.

*Inhabitants.* The Germans are frank, grave, hospitable, generally honest in their dealings, and excellent both in arts and war. Industry, application, and perseverance are their characteristics; although by some they are thought to want animation. They have distinguished themselves in various branches of learning.

## EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

The Empire of Austria comprehends the following countries.

### I. COUNTRIES IN GERMANY.

#### *Population.*

1. Archduchy of Austria	1,810,797	VIENNA	237,743
2. Duchy of Styria	765,050	Graz	31,652
3. Government of Laybach	639,494	Laybach	20,000
4. Part of Government of Trieste	159,855	Trieste	40,000
5. County of Tyrol, &c.	715,959	Innspruck	10,237
6. Kingdom of Bohemia	3,136,142	Prague	74,683
7. Margraviate of Moravia } with Silesia. }	1,725,896	Brunn	27,101

### II. COUNTRIES NOT IN GERMANY.

3. Kingdom of Galicia	3,716,692	Lemberg	41,844
9. Kingdom of Hungary	8,063,680	Presburg	21,940
10. Principality of Transylvania	1,664,800	Hermanstadt	13,313
11. Kingdom of Dalmatia	305,642	Zara	7,409
12. Military Districts, &c.	944,813		
13. Part of the Government of } Trieste }	371,211	Fiume	7,576
14. Kingdom of Lombardy } and Venice }	3,998,862	{ Milan { Venice	124,798 150,000

---

28,018,893

*Mountains.* The Brenner mountains or Rhætian Alps, the Julian Alps, and the Carpathian mountains.

*Rivers.* The *Danube*, *Tiess*, the *Save*, the *Drave*, and the *Inn*.

*Army.* The military establishment of Austria in time of peace is 220,000 infantry, 36,000 cavalry, and 16,000 artillery.

*Religion.* The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic; more than three quarters of the people are of this denomination. The next most numerous sects are of the Greek church, and Lutherans.

## FRANCE.

France was formerly divided into provinces. It is now divided into eighty-six departments, which are subdivided into arrondissemens, or districts.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Principal tow .</i>
Isle of France.	Sēine.	ARI S.
	Sēine and Oise.	Ver-sāilles.
	Sēine and Marne.	Melun.
	Oise.	Beauvais.
	Aisne.	Laon.
Picardy.	Somme.	Am'iens.
Artois.	Straits of Calais.	Arras, Cal'ais.
Flanders.	North.	Douay.
Normandy.	Lower Sēine.	Rōu'en.
	Calvados.	Caen.
	Orne.	Alençon.
	Eure.	Evreux.
	Channel.	Coutances.
Brittany.	Isle and Vilaine.	Rennes.
	Lower Loire.	Nantes.
	Finisterre.	Quimper.
	North Coast.	St. Brieux.
	Morbihan.	Vennes.
Poitou.	Vienne.	Poi-tiers'.
	Vendee.	Fontenai-compte.
	Two Sevres.	Niort.
	Lower Charente.	Saintes.



Guienne.	{	Gironde.	<i>Bour-deaux.</i>
		Upper Vienne.	Limoges.
		Lot and Garonne	Agen.
		Aveiron.	Rodez.
		Dordogne.	Perigueux.
		Lot.	Cahors.
		Tarn and Garonne.	Montauban.
Gascony.	{	Gers.	Auch.
		Upper Pyr'enees.	Tarbees.
		Lower Pyr'enees.	Pau.
		Landes.	Marsan.
Languedoc.	{	East Pyr'enees.	Perpignan.
		Upper Garonne	<i>Tou-louse'.</i>
		Garde.	Nismes.
		Herault.	<i>Montpellier.</i>
		Arriege.	Foix.
		Tarne.	Castres.
		Aude.	Carcassone.
Provence.	{	Lozere.	Mende.
		Mouths of Rhone.	Aix.
		Var.	<i>Toulon.</i>
		Lower Alps.	Digne.
Lorraine.	{	Moselle.	Metz.
		Vosges.	Epinal.
		Meurthe.	Manci.
		Meuse.	Bar le duc.
Alsace.	{	Lower Rhine.	<i>Strasbourg.</i>
		Upper Rhine.	Colmar.
Champagne.	{	Aube.	Troyes.
		Marne.	Chalons.
		Upper Marne.	Chaumont.
		Ardennes.	Mezieres.
Fr. Compté.	{	Doubs.	Besançon.
		Jura.	Lons le Seulier.
		Upper Saone.	Vesoul.
Burgundy.	{	Cote d'Or.	<i>Dijon.</i>
		Saone and Loir.	Macon.
		Yonne.	Auxerre.

Dau'phinè.	{ Isere.	Grenoble.
	{ Drome.	Valence.
	{ Upper Alps.	Gap.
	{ Ardeche.	Privas.
	{ Rhone.	Lyons.
	{ Loire.	Monthrisson.
Auvergne.	{ Puy de Dome.	Clermont.
	{ Cantal.	St. Flour.
Velay.	Upper Loire.	Le Puy.
Venaissin.	Vaucluse.	Avignon.
Limosin.	Coreze.	Tulles.
Marche.	Creuse.	Gueret.
Angoumois.	Charente.	Angoulême.
Bourbon.	Allier.	Moulins.
Berry.	{ Cher.	Bourges.
	{ Ain.	Bourg.
	{ Indre.	Chateauroux.
Touraine.	Indrè and Loire.	Tours.
Marne.	{ Sarthe.	Le Mans.
	{ Mayenne.	Laval.
Orleans.	{ Maine and Loire.	Angers.
	{ Loiret.	Orleans.
	{ Eure and Loire.	Chartres.
	{ Loir and Cher.	Blois.
Nivernois.	Nievre.	Nevers.
Corsica Island.	Corsica.	Ajaccio.

*Mountains.* The *Alps*, Mount Jura, the Cevennes, the Vauge, Mount Dor, and the *Pyr'enees*.

*Rivers.* The *Rhone*, Saone, *Garōnne*, *Loire*, *Sèine*, and Somme. The canals of Languedoc, Cal'ais, &c.

*Bays, &c.* The *Bay of Biscay*, Brest harbour, bays of Quiberon and Toulon, and the *Gulf of Lyons*.

*Islands.* *Ushant*, *Belle Isle*, islands of *Rhe* and *Oleron*; and the isles of *Hyerès*.

*Capes.* Logue, Feret.



*Paris*, the capital of France, is a most magnificent city, and contains about 600,000 inhabitants. It stands on the *Sêine*, and is adorned with magnificent buildings, and works of art.

*Ver-sailles* is remarkable for its splendid and expensive palaces and gardens.

*Cal'ais* is the nearest port to England, and stands opposite to Dover.

*Bourdeaux'* is one of the first cities in France for magnitude, riches, and beauty. The wines, called *Claret* and *Bourdeaux'*, come from this place.

*Bay-onne'* is a rich, populous, and commercial city, near the border of Spain. This city has become celebrated for being the place where Bonaparte, the emperor of France, after inviting Ferdinand VII, king of Spain, to a friendly visit, seized his person and made him prisoner.

*Mont'pelier* is one of the most beautiful cities in France. It stands five miles from the sea, where the air and climate are so excellent, that sick people of other countries often go there for health.

*Toulon'* and *Mar-seilles'* are important seaports.

*Lyons* stands at the confluence of the *Rhone* and the *Saone*; and is the second city in France for beauty, commerce, and opulence. It has manufactures of silk, gold, and silver stuffs. In the year 1793 it suffered extremely from the effects of the revolution.

*Climate, Soil, & Productions.* France is generally thought the finest country in Europe; the air is temperate, much warmer than in England, and very healthy.

The soil produces grains and excellent wines. Silk and woollen goods are extensively manufactured.

This country abounds in excellent roots; in all kinds of seasonings and salads; in fruits of all kinds, as grapes, figs, prunes, chesnuts, capers, &c. Olive oil is made in large quantities.

*Inhabitants.* France contains about 29 millions. The French in their persons are well proportioned, active, and brave. They have a pleasing deportment

and are not only polite themselves, but have contributed to give a polish to the manners of other nations.

*Language.* It has long been an object with the French to render their language universal; and they have so far succeeded, that it is now more general than any other, and is become almost necessary in a polite or a commercial education.

Great attention has been paid to literature in France. Before the revolution, there were 28 public colleges or universities, among which the Sorbonne', in Paris, was the most celebrated.

*Government.* The government of France is a constitutional monarchy. The crown is hereditary in the male line. The king is assisted in the executive government by a council of ministers, consisting of ministers secretaries of state, for the departments of foreign affairs, the finances, the general police, the interior, &c. also by a privy council, and a council of state. The legislative power is vested in an hereditary chamber of peers, and an elective chamber of deputies. The latter are elected by the electors of the departments, for periods of five years.

## SPAIN.

Spain is divided into 14 provinces, viz.

### *Provinces.*

### *Principal towns.*

#### *On the North.*

Gali'cia.	Compostel'la, Corun'na, and Fer'rol.
Astu'rias.	Ovi'edo.
Bis'cay.	Bilbo'a.

#### *Near the Pyr'enees.*

Navarre'.	Pampelu'na.
Ar'ragon.	Saragos'sa.
Catalo'nia.	Barcelo'na.

#### *On the East.*

Valen'cia.	Valen'cia, Al'icant.
Mur'cia	Mur'cia, Carthage'na.



*On the West.*

Leon. Leon, Salaman'ca.  
 Estremadu'ra. Badajos, Meri'da.

*In the Middle.*

Old Castile'. Burgos, Valladolid.  
 New Castile'. MADRID, Tolé'do, Es'curial.

*On the South.*

Granà'da. Granà'da, Mal'aga.  
 Andalu'sia. Se-ville', Ca'diz, Gibralt'ar.

*Mountains.* The *Pyr'enees*, the Cantabrian mountains, and Mount Cal'pè.

*Rivers.* The principal are the *Ebro*, the *Tagus*, the *Douro*, the *Guadia'na*, the *Guadalquiver*, the *Xucar*, and the *Minho*.

*Bays.* Bay of *Biscay*, Ferrol, Groyne, Vigo, Ca'diz, Gibralt'ar, Carthage'na, and Al'icant.

*Islands.* Major'ca, Minor'ca, and Iv'ica.

*Capes.* Cape *Or'tegal*, Cape *Finisterre*, Cape de Gates, and Cape de Palos.

MADRID, the capital, is not remarkable for its beauty or pleasant situation. Many of its buildings bear the marks of former magnificence and grandeur, but they are mostly in a state of decay.

Se-ville' is one of the most commercial towns in Spain. It is famous for its oranges.—Ca'diz, the emporium of the Spanish foreign trade, is situated on an island.—Gibralt'ar is a very strong fort, built on a rock, and has more than a century belonged to the English. It is considered impregnable.

*Mountains.* The *Pyr'enees* extend from the Bay of Biscay to the *Mediterra'nean*. There are but five passes over them.

Mount Cal'pè, now the Hill of Gibraltar, was in former times called one of the pillars of Her'cules. The other, Mount Ab'yla, was opposite to it in Africa.

*Islands.* Major'ca is the largest of those islands anciently called *Balea'res*. It is fruitful, and surrounded with watch towers. Its capital is of the same name.

*Minor'ca* is chiefly valuable for its excellent harbour, Port Mahon'. Here are vines, olives, cotton, and capers. Citadella is the capital.

*Iv'ica* is also fruitful in corn, wine, and other fruits, and is noted for the great quantity of salt made in it. Its capital is of the same name.

*Air & Soil.* The air is pure. The summers are extremely hot, but the winters are cold. The soil is very fertile, and produces all sorts of delicious fruits, corn, excellent wines, especially sack and sherry, fine wool and silk in abundance, drugs, and metals.

*Animals.* The Spanish horses, especially those of Andalu'sia, are very handsome. Mules are common. The sheep, especially the *Merino*, are the finest in the world.

The *inhabitants* of this country are reckoned at 10 or 11 millions. The persons of the Spaniards are rather tall, especially the Castil'ians. They are grave and polite; of an olive complexion, have fine sparkling eyes, and glossy black hair. They are patient in what they undertake, and temperate in eating and drinking. It is said, that a Spanish gentleman is seldom guilty of a mean action.

The *religion* of Spain is Roman Catholic; no other is tolerated. The inquisition, which is a disgrace to human nature, is an ecclesiastical court, which inflicts the most excruciating tortures, and even death itself, for the support of the Catholic religion, and for the suppression of heresy. It has been lately abolished.

The *government* is at present a limited monarchy. Spain has been the most despotic and powerful kingdom in Europe, but her superstition, and immense wealth in gold and silver imported from her rich and extensive possessions in South America, had, before the breaking out of the war between her and her colonies, greatly reduced her national influence and importance.

For several years past she has been engaged in an expensive and distressing war with several of her American provinces, who have declared themselves independent. Spain has also suffered greatly from the



despotic character and arbitrary conduct of her sovereign; but in the year 1820 the nation took the government into their own hands, restored the constitution of 1812, which had been rejected and disregarded by the king, and assembled the Cortes, or legislative body of the kingdom.

PORTUGAL.

Portugal contains 6 provinces, viz.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Principal towns.</i>
Estremadu'ra.	LIS'BON, Lei'ra.
Beira.	Coimbra, Guarda.
Entre-Minho-e-Douro.	Opor'to, Braga.
Tra los Montes.	Miranda, Villa Real.
Alentejo.	Evo'ra, Bei'ra.
Algarve.	Faro, Lagos,

*Rivers.* Douro, Tagus, Guadià'na.

*Capes.* Mondego, Roxo, Espithel, St. Vincent, Lagos.

*Bays.* Cadoan or St. Ubes, and Lagos bay.

Portugal is 300 miles long, and 100 broad.

*Lisbon*, the capital of Portugal, is an extensive and populous city, built like old Rome on seven little hills. It contains 200,000 inhabitants. This city in 1755 was destroyed by an earthquake, but is since rebuilt. The wine, called Lisbon, comes from this place.

*Oporto* or *Porto* is a handsome city and seaport, noted for its strong wines, called Port.

*Soil, Air, &c.* The soil in Portugal is not, in general, equal to that in Spain. The fruits are the same, but not so highly flavoured. The Portuguese wines, when old and genuine, are esteemed friendly to the constitution.

The air, especially about Lisbon, is soft and beneficial to consumptive patients.

*Inhabitants.* Portugal contains nearly 4 millions of inhabitants. If the inhabitants have degenerated from that enterprising spirit, which made their forefathers so illustrious, it is owing to the weakness of their government.

The foreign settlements are of immense value. The principal is the kingdom of Brazil, in South America, the greater part of which, however, has lately renounced its allegiance to the mother country. In Asia, they have Go'a on the Coroman'del coast, and Mac'ao near China. In Africa, they have the Madei'ra and Cape Verd islands, &c. and in the Atlantic ocean, the Azo'res.

## SWITZERLAND.

Switzerland is divided into 22 Cantons.

<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Inhab.</i>	<i>Principal towns.</i>	<i>Inhab.</i>
<i>Zu'rich.</i>	182,080	<i>Zurich.</i>	7,668
<i>Berne.</i>	239,000	<i>Berne.</i>	12,000
<i>Bâle</i>	47,000	<i>Bâle.</i>	15,000
<i>Schaffhausen.</i>	30,000	<i>Schaffhausen.</i>	7,000
<i>Lucern.</i>	100,000	<i>Lucern.</i>	4,000
<i>Friburg.</i>	67,814	<i>Friburg.</i>	5,100
<i>Soleure.</i>	47,882	<i>Soleure.</i>	3,839
<i>Schweitz.</i>	28,900	<i>Schweitz.</i>	5,000
<i>Uri.</i>	13,500	<i>Altorf.</i>	4,000
<i>Underwalden.</i>	21,000	<i>Stantz.</i>	3,800
<i>Zug.</i>	14,300	<i>Zug.</i>	2,000
<i>Glarus.</i>	24,000	<i>Glarus.</i>	2,500
<i>Appen'zel.</i>	55,000	<i>Appen'zel.</i>	3,000
<i>St. Gall.</i>	130,300	<i>St. Gall.</i>	8,118
<i>Grisons.</i>	73,200	<i>Coira.</i>	2,500
<i>Aargau.</i>	143,900	<i>Aarburgh.</i>	1,000
<i>Thurgau.</i>	76,671	<i>Frauenfeld.</i>	4,000
<i>Tezzin.</i>	88,793	<i>Bellizona.</i>	1,200
<i>Vaud.</i>	150,000	<i>Lausanne.</i>	9,000
<i>Vallais.</i>	63,400	<i>Sion.</i>	5,000
<i>Neufchatel.</i>	49,773	<i>Neufchatel.</i>	5,500
<i>Geneva.</i>	48,000	<i>Geneva.</i>	22,055

The whole population is 1,713,800.

They speak the German language in the northern and western parts, and French in the southwestern. The Grisons speak the Italian.



*Religion.* The Roman Catholic faith prevails in nine cantons, the Protestant in Geneva and Vaud, and the other cantons are divided between the two forms of religion.

*Government.* The cantons have each their own government for local purposes. But each canton sends a deputy to a diet, which represents the sovereignty of the confederated republic, and sits annually, by turns, at the capital of one of the six principal cantons. These six cantons have each two votes in the diet. The deputy of the canton, in which the diet holds its session, presides, and is the head officer of the state, under the title of Landamman.

*Mountains.* The *Alps*, Mont Blanc, and St. Gothard.

*Lakes.* *Constance*, *Zu'rich*, *Lucern'*, *Neuf'chatel'*, and *Geneva*; and part of *Lacàr'no*, and *Lugà'no*.

*Rivers.* The *Rhine*, the *Rhone*, the *Aar*, the *Reuss*, the *Limmat*, and the *Thur*.

*Switzerland* is a small romantic country, lying upon the *Alps*, between Italy, Germany, and France, and is the highest spot of ground in Europe.

*Zurich* stands on a lake of the same name; it is an ancient, large, well built city, distinguished for its manufactures of crape.

*BERNE*, the capital of Switzerland, stands on the river *Aar*; it is a neat and beautiful city.

*Bâle* is perhaps the largest and, except Geneva, the most populous town in Switzerland. It stands on the *Rhine*. The art of paper-making is said to have been invented here.

*Geneva*, the capital of the republic of the same name, is the largest and richest city of the Swiss confederation. It is situated on the lake of Geneva, and is surrounded by a picturesque and beautiful scenery. It has long been under a popular form of government, and has a grand council of 260 members. It is celebrated for the excellence of many of its manufactures. It has been at different times, on account of its pleasant situation and the freedom of its government, the residence of several distinguished foreigners.

*Climate & Soil.* Switzerland being a mountainous country, the frosts in winter are severe; the tops of the mountains are sometimes covered with snow all the year. This renders the climate unequal. The higher parts are cold and piercing, while the vallies are warm and fruitful.

“No country exceeds Switzerland in diversity of appearance. The vast chain of the *Alps*, with enormous precipices, extensive regions of perpetual snow, and glaciers that resemble seas of ice, are contrasted by the vineyards and cultivated fields—the richly wooded brow, and the verdant and tranquil vale, with its happy cottages and crystal streams.”

*Inhabitants.* The Swiss are a brave, hardy, and industrious people; true and faithful to their word. The men are sober, courageous, and excellent soldiers. The Swiss cottages convey the liveliest image of cleanliness, contentment, and simplicity.

## ITALY.

It is at present divided between several independent powers, of which three are principally out of Italy, and the others are independent Italian states.

### *I. Belonging to powers out of Italy.*

1. *To AUSTRIA.* The *Kingdom of Lombardy and Venice*. This consists, 1st, of the government of Milan, which is divided into nine delegations or provinces, and contains 2,179,825 inhabitants. Milan is the capital, a large and splendid city of 125,000 inhabitants. The other principal cities are Pavia, Cremona, Mantua, and Bergamo. 2. The government of Venice, which is divided into eight delegations, and contains 1,937,100 inhabitants. Venice is the capital, an ancient and celebrated city of 150,000 inhabitants, situated at the head of the Adriatic sea on sixty islands, which are united by 450 bridges. The other principal cities are Verona, Padua, Vicenza, and Udine. The kingdom of Lombardy and Venice forms a part of the Austrian empire, and



has a separate administration, under a viceroy appointed by the emperor. It is a beautiful, rich, and populous country.

2. *To FRANCE.* *The island of Corsica.* This island belongs to France, and forms one of the departments of the kingdom. It contains 174,572 inhabitants. The principal towns are Ajaccio and Bastia.

3. *To GREAT BRITAIN.* 1. *The islands of Malta, Gozo, and Comino.* Malta has 90,000 inhabitants. The capital is Valetta, a very strongly fortified city of 23,000 inhabitants. The island of Gozo has 24,000 inhabitants, and Comino, 5000. 2. *The Ionian Islands.* Six of these viz. Corfu, Paxo, St. Maura, Cephalonia, Zante, and Ithaca, are in the Adriatic sea, and Cerigo with some smaller islands in the Ægean sea. They form a united republic under the protection of Great Britain. The population is 187,000. Corfu, the capital town in the island of Corfu, has 14,000 inhabitants.

## II. *Independent Italian States.*

1. The *KINGDOM OF SARDINIA.* This kingdom embraces, 1st, the *Island of Sardinia*, which is one of the largest islands in the Mediterranean, and has a population of 456,000. The capital is Cagliari, a city of 25,000 inhabitants. 2. The *Duchy of Savoy*, which has a population of 385,000 Chamberry, the capital, has 10,800 inhabitants. 3. The *Principality of Piedmont*, which with its dependencies, including the Principality of Nice, and a part of the Duchy of Milan, has a population of 2,260,000 inhabitants. The capital of Piedmont, as well as of the whole kingdom of Sardinia, is *TURIN*. It is one of the most beautiful cities of Italy, and has 64,499 inhabitants. Nice, a very pleasant and healthy city, has 18,479 inhabitants. 4. The *Duchy of Genoa*, formerly an independent and powerful republic. It has a population of 400,000. Genoa, the capital, is a magnificent city of 75,000 inhabitants. The whole population of the kingdom of Sardinia is 3,974,500. The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. The government is monarchical

2. The *DUCHY OF PARMA*, with Placentia and Guastalla. The population of these three Duchies, which are united under one government, is 376,600. Parma, the capital, has a population of 30,000. Placentia has 15,000.

3. The *DUCHY OF MODENA*, with its dependencies, has a population of 370,000. Modena, the capital, has 20,000 inhabitants.

4. The *DUCHY OF LUCCA* has a population of 124,000. Lucca is the capital, and has 17,000 inhabitants.

5. The *GRAND DUCHY OF TUSCANY*. This is a very fertile country, and has a population of 1,195,000. Florence, the capital, has 75,000 inhabitants, and is, next to Rome, the most beautiful city in Italy. It is surrounded by hills, which are covered with vines, olive groves, and charming country seats. It is the city where the Italian language is spoken with the greatest purity and elegance, and is the native place of Americus Vespucius, who gave his name to the Western continent. The other principal cities are Leghorn, a city of extensive commerce, with 50,000 inhabitants; Pisa, formerly a populous city, but now reduced to 20,000 inhabitants, and Sienna, to 23,000. The government is monarchical, the sovereign being called Grand Duke.

6. The *Papal States*, or States of the Church, which occupy the centre of Italy, and contain a population of 2,425,000 souls. Rome, the capital, is still one of the most beautiful cities of the world, and although it has been often burnt and pillaged, it retains many relicks of its ancient splendour. Its population is every year diminishing. In 1814, it was 128,000. The other principal cities are Bologna, which has 64,000 inhabitants, Ferrara, 23,000, and Ancona, 17,000. The established religion of the papal states is Roman Catholic, but Protestants, Jews, and Greeks are tolerated. The Pope, the head of the Catholic church, elected for life by the cardinals, is the unlimited sovereign of the papal states.

7. *St. Marino*. This is a little independent republic of 7,000 inhabitants, most of whom reside in a single town.



8. The *KINGDOM OF THE TWO SICILIES*, or Naples and Sicily. This kingdom contains a population of 6,626,000 souls, and has a revenue of 24,000,000 florins. It is divided into two parts; 1. *Naples*, which has a population of 4,590,000. The capital is *Naples*, one of the largest and most beautiful cities of Europe. It is built on the side of a hill, in the form of an amphitheatre, and abounds in splendid churches and other buildings, and in broad magnificent streets. It contains 330,000 inhabitants. 2. *Sicily*. This is the largest island in the Mediterranean sea; is of a triangular form; and contains 1,655,536 inhabitants. The climate is warm, but the air is remarkable for its purity, and the soil is extremely rich. The capital city is Palermo, which has 140,000 inhabitants. The other principal cities are Messina of 80,000 inhabitants; Catania, 60,000; and Trapani, 17,000.

Italy is perhaps the most delightful country in the world, on account of its temperate and salubrious climate, the richness of its soil, and the extent and perfection to which the arts have been carried there. But it is at present, for the most part, in a state of decay, for the want of activity and spirit on the part of the inhabitants.

*Lakes.* Maggiore, Como, Garda, Lugano, &c.

*Rivers.* The *Po*, the *Tiber*, the *Arno*, the *Rubicon*, the *Adige*, the *Brenta*, and *Pià'vi*.

*Gulfs.* The *Adriatic Sea*, or *Gulf of Venice*, *Gen'oa*, *Gae'ta*, *Naples*, *Saler'no*, *Taren'to*, *Euse'mia*, *Squil'lace*, and *Manfredo'nia*. The gulfs of *Cagliàri*, *Palma*, and *Oristà'no* belong to *Sardinia*.

*Straits.* *Messi'na*, *Bonifa'cio*.

*Islands.* *Sicily*, *Sardin'ia*, *Cor'sica*, *Málta*, and *Lipari*, *Stromboli*, *El'ba*.

*Capes.* *Pas'saro*, *Spartiven'to*, *Di Leu'ca*.

*Mountains.* The *Ap'ennines* extend from the northern towards the southern part of Italy, and give rise to the numerous brooks and rivers, which water this delightful and fertile country.

*Mount Vesuvius*, near *Naples*, is a celebrated volcano; but compared with *Mount Etna* in *Sicily*, it is but a hill. The circuit of *Vesuvius* is only 30 miles; that of *Etna*

is 180. The lava of Vesu'vius is sometimes thrown 7 miles; that of Etna is frequently thrown 30.

*Air & Soil.* There is a great variety in the air. Near the Alps, it is keen and piercing; and the Ap'en-nines have also a great effect on its climate. The air in Campagna di Roma, once the purest in Italy, is now almost pestilential. In general the air of Italy is dry and pure.

The rich soil of Italy produces the necessaries, conveniences, and luxuries of life in great abundance. The Italian cheese, particularly Parmesan', and silks, form a great part of the commerce of the inhabitants.

They excel in the fine arts; such as poetry, music, painting, sculpture, &c. but not in the sciences. In their manners they affect a medium between the volatility of the French, and the solemnity of the Spaniards.

*Curiosities.* This country so abounds with remains of ancient monuments, that their very names would fill a volume—such as amphitheatres, triumphal arches, ruins of temples, villas, bridges, catacombs, &c. Modern curiosities are equally numerous. Rome itself has 300 churches filled with all that is rare in painting, sculpture, and architecture. St. Peter's Church is perhaps the most astonishing, bold, and regular fabric, that was ever erected.

## TURKEY.

Turkey in Europe contains the following provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Inhab.</i>	<i>Principal towns.</i>	<i>Inhab.</i>
Molda'via	280,000	Jassy.	15,000
Wala'chia.	950,000	Bucharest	42,000
Ser'via.	960,000	Bel'grade	30,000
Bos'nja.	850,000	Sera'io.	65,000
Bulga'ria.	1,800,000	Sophi'a.	46,000
Roma'nia.	2,200,000	{ <i>CONSTANTINOPLE.</i>	500,000
			100,000
Macedo'nja.	700,000	Saloni'chi.	70,000
Alba'nia.	207,000	Joannina.	30,000



Thes'saly.	300,000	Laris'sa.	20,000
Livadia.	249,000	Athens.	12,000
More'a.	364,000	Tripolitza.	4,000
The Islands.	521,000		

*Mountains.* A'thos, Olym'pus, Pin'dus, Parnas'sus, and Hæ'mus are celebrated in ancient history.

*Rivers.* The *Dan'ube*, or the ancient Is'ter, the Ma-ritz, and the Varda'ri.

*Seas & Gulfs.* The Eux'ine or *Black sea*, sea of *Mar'mora*, *Archipel'ago*, or Ege'an sea, *Gulfs of Saloni-chi*, Cor'inth, and Lepad'to.

*Straits.* The Bos'phorus, and the *Dardanelles'* or Hel'lespont.

*Islands.* Can'dia, Ne'gropont or *Egripo*, Ceri'go, Ægi'na, Lem'nos, Tha'sos, Cyprus, Rhodes, Scio, Samos, Paros, the Cyc'lades, Lesbos, &c.

*Turkey in Europe* includes ancient Greece, and other countries, formerly the finest in the world. This coun-try, Turkey in Asia, and the North of Africa, form the Turkish empire.

*Roma'nia* is the largest of the Turkish provinces. It was formerly called *Thrace*. It is fruitful, and has mines of silver, lead, and alum. *Constantino'ple*, the ancient *Byzan'tium*, is the capital of all the grand Seignior's do-minions. It is frequently called the *Porte*. The view of this city from the harbour is one of the finest in the world. But on entering the city, expectation is disap-pointed. The streets are narrow, the houses low, and the palaces concealed by high walls. *Adriano'ple*, the second city, was formerly the capital.

*Thessaly* contains mount Olym'pus, and the moun-tains of Pe'lion and Os'sa, mentioned by the poets. Be-tween the two last were the celebrated vales of Tem'pé. *Laris'sa*, now Jenisahar, is famous for having been the residence of Achilles.

*Livadia* includes, besides Athens, the ancient *The'bes*, now *Stives*, and Lepad'to; also the famous city of Del'-phi, now reduced to a mean village, called *Cas'tri*. *Ath'ens*, or *Setines*, in its present state, is a city stand-

ing on the brink of a precipice. Some portions of the ancient wall are still to be seen.

*More'a*, formerly *Peloponne'sus*, contains Corinth, and Lacedæmon, the ancient Sparta.

The Dardanelles', or Hellespont, over which Xerxes laid his bridge, when he invaded Greece, is near the situation of old Troy.

*Islands.* In *Can'dia* is the famous Mount Ida, and the river Le'the. Negropont is the ancient Eubœ'a. *Cerigo*, Cythere'a, south of *More'a*, was the favourite residence of Venus. In *Ægi'na* money is said to have been first coined. Lemnos is still famous for its mineral earth. Thasos is famous for its gold mines, delicate wines, and fruits. *Cyprus*, in which is the city of Paphos, is famous for its temple of Venus. In *Rhodes* stood the celebrated colossus of brass. *Scio*, or Chios, was one of seven places that contended for the birth-place of Homer. *Samos* was the birth-place of Pythagoras: to the southwest of which was situated Patmos, where St. John was in banishment, when he wrote the Revelation. Paros was famous for its marble. The Cyc'lades (islands) lie in a circle round Delos. Lesbos or Mitylène, is noted for the number of philosophers it produced.

*Air, Soil, &c.* The soil, though unimproved, is luxuriant, producing corn, wine, coffee, rhubarb, myrrh, and other odoriferous plants and drugs. But, though the air and climate are delightful and salubrious, yet Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, is often visited by the plague.

The religion of Turkey is that of Ma'homet, whom they believe to be a greater prophet than Jesus Christ. The book containing their laws and religion is called the *Koran*. There are many Christians of the Greek Church, and many Jews.

*Curiosities.* Almost every spot of ground, every river, and every fountain in Greece, presents the traveller with the ruins of some celebrated antiquity. On the isthmus of Corinth the ruins of Neptune's temple, and the theatre where the Isthmian games were celebrated, are still visible. In Athens are the remains of the tem-



ple of Miner'va, and of the emperor Adrian's palace ; of the temple of The'seus ; the lantern of Demosthenes (a small round edifice of white marble;) the temple of the winds ; the remains of the theatre of Bac'chus ; of the magnificent aqueduct of Adrian, and of the temple of Jupiter Olympus, and Augus'tus. At Bastri, on the south side of mount Parnas'sus, the remains of the temple of the oracle of Apollo, and the marble steps that descend to what is supposed to be the renowned Castal'ian springs, are still to be seen.

Mount Athos has a number of churches, mon'asteries, her'mitages, &c. on its towering ascent ; and is inhabited by thousands of monks and hermits, who cultivate the olive and vine, lead an austere life, and live to a great age.

*Commerce.* Nature presents to the inhabitants all the conveniences and advantages of commerce, but the government is such as destroys every exertion, and depresses every hope. Hence commerce is but little attended to. The manufactures are managed by the Christian subjects, who annually export the finest carpets, cotton, leather, raw silk, &c.

The population of the Turkish empire is 24,000,000 ; of Turkey in Europe 9,481,000.

The *government* of Turkey is despotic. The grand Seignior, or emperor, is master of the lives and property of his subjects. Some of the emperors have exhibited all that is shocking and unnatural in arbitrary power. This country was formerly one of the finest in Europe, but, owing to the despotism and wretched policy of the Turks, it is now one of the most miserable.

“ Although Europe is less considerable in extent than either Asia, Africa, or America, it claims, on a variety of accounts, a more particular attention. Its ancient inhabitants are generally supposed to have been the descendants of Japheth, the eldest son of Noah. Greece and Rome were early distinguished for their progress in arts and in civilization.

“ Europe in modern times has been the seat of literature and science. Here every kind of cultivation and improvement has made the most rapid progress, and it

has been distinguished, not only by the temperature of its climate, the fertility of its soil, and the abundance of its productions for the supply of necessity, and the gratification of luxury, but more especially for the wisdom, strength, and courage of its inhabitants, and for the excellency of its governments, laws, and religion."

The present population of Europe is estimated at about *one hundred and eighty millions*.

## ASIA.

### NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* Cau'casus, between the *Black* and *Cas'pian* seas; Ar'arat, a part of mount Cau'casus; Tau'rus or Kuron, a chain of mountains that runs from Natolia to India; and the East and West Gauts in Hindos'tan.

*Rivers.* The *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, the Oxus or Jihon, the Indus, Ganges, and *Burrampoo'ter* or *Sarpoo'*, the Meinam, Kiang Ku, Hoang Ho, the *Amour* or *Sagalien*, the *Lena*, *Enis'sey*, and the *Ob*.

*Seas, Gulfs, Straits, &c.* The *Red Sea* or Arabian Gulf; the straits of *Babelman'del*; the *Gulfs of Persia* and *Ormus*; the *Caspian Sea*, and *Lake Aral*. The *Arabian Sea*; the Bay of Bengal; the straits of *Malacca* and *Sunda*; Sea of *Cel'ebes*; the *Gulfs of Siam* and *Tonquin*; the *Chinese Sea*; Bay of Nankin; Gulf of *Core'a*; Sea of *Kamtschat'ka*.

*Peninsulas.* Hindos'tan or Indos'tan, Malac'ca, Cambo'dia, Core'a, and Kamtschat'ka.

*Islands.* In the Archipel'ago and Mediterranean are Mityl'ne, Scio, Samos, Cos, Rhodes, Candia, and Cyprus; in the Indian ocean, the Lac'cadive and Mal'dive isles, Ceylon'; An'daman and Nic'o-bar isles, in the bay of Bengal'; Suma'tra, Java, and Bor'neo; the Mòluc'cas or Spice islands, Cel'ebes and Gilo'lo; the Manil'las or Phil'ippine isles; Hai'nan, Formo'sa, Le'oo Ke'oo, Japan, and Ku'rile isles: and between Asia and America are the Aleu'tian or Foxes isles.



*Capes.* Cape Tamour, Zelan'dia, North Cape, and Cape Com'orin.

*Isthmus.* The *Isthmus of Suez*, which connects Asia and Africa.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

Asia comprehends Great Tartary, Turkey in Asia, Arabia, Persia, Hindos'tan or India within the Ganges, British India, India beyond the Ganges, the Birman empire, China, and the Japan islands.

## GREAT TARTARY.

Great Tartary includes the following countries, &c.

*Countries.*

Russian Tartary.

Chinese Tartary.

Independant Tartary.

Thibet.

*Principal towns.*

*Tobolsk'* and *As'tracan*.

*Chiniang'*.

*Samar'cand*, *Balk*.

*Lassa*.

*Mountains.* Cau'casus, Taurus, Ar'arat, Stolp.

*Rivers.* Ob or Oby, Tabor, Ir'tysh, Burrampoo'ter or Sanpoo', Enissey or Jenska, Lena, Argun.

*Capes.* Taymour or Taymura, North Cape, East Cape, Lopat'ka.

*Great Tartary* includes all the northern part of Asia. It was anciently called *Scyth'ia*, and was more powerful than Greece or Rome.

*Russian Tartary*, formerly *Siberia*, extends along the north of Asia, and is divided into two governments, *Tobolsk'* and *Irkutsk'*.

*Astracan* is a large and populous city, on the *Wolga*, about 50 miles from the *Cas'pian* sea.

*Independent Tartary* includes all the country between Chinese Tartary and the Caspian. It is celebrated for being the seat of the most ancient Persian kingdom, and afterwards the empire of Jen'ghiz and Timur. It gave birth to many ancient men of letters, among whom

were Zoroas'ter and Abulga'zi. The present inhabitants are remarkable for their hospitality.

*Samar'cand*, the capital, is a large and populous city, to which the Mahometans from all the neighbouring countries, resort to study the arts and sciences.

*Thibet* is considered a part of Tartary.

*Character.* Great part of the north of Asia, formerly called Sibe'ria, and now a part of the Russian empire, is savage and unpolished. In the northern parts the people live in huts, half sunk under the ground, which is covered with snow nine months in the year. The Tartars are a fierce people, and in general live a wandering, unsettled life. They are inured to horsemanship from their youth, and are remarkable for their dexterity with the bow and arrow.

*Religion.* "The religion of Thibet is of great antiquity, and one of the most extraordinary in the world. It is the most extensive and splendid form of paganism. The *high priest*, or *sovereign pontiff*, is called the *Grand Lama*. He resides in a vast palace or temple, called *Pagó'da*, situated on mount Putoli, near the bank of the Burrampooter, a few miles from Lassa. The foot of this mountain is inhabited by many thousand Lamas or priests, who, according to their respective rank, are placed nearer or at a greater distance from the sovereign pontiff. He is worshipped not only by the inhabitants of Thibet, but by various tribes of heathen Tartars who roam through the vast country that spreads from the Wolga to the sea of Japan. His worshippers believe him to be immortal, endowed with all knowledge and virtue, and call him God, the everlasting Father of heaven. The Grand Lama is never to be seen, but in a secret place of his palace, amidst a number of lamps, sitting cross legged upon a cushion, and adorned with gold and precious stones; where at a distance the people prostrate themselves before him, it being unlawful for any so much as to kiss his feet. He returns not the least sign of respect, nor even speaks to the greatest princes, but only puts his hand upon the heads of some of his most favourite worshippers, in token of his approbation."



"It is the opinion of these ignorant heathen, that when the Grand Lama *seems* to die, either of old age or infirmity, his soul only quits its crazy habitation for another younger and better; and that it is again discovered in the body of some child, by certain tokens or signs, known only to priests, in whose order he always appears.

"The inauguration of the infant Lama is attended with great splendour and parade. Multitudes assemble from every quarter to see and join the solemn procession. Priests and princes, amidst an amazing display of colours, the acclamations of the crowd, and the music of cymbals and trumpets, accompany the Grand Lama, who is seated on a bier covered with a rich canopy, and borne upon the shoulders of men to the throne, where he receives the insignia or badges of his office, the richest presents, and divine honours."

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

Turkey in Asia contains the following provinces.

*Provinces.**Principal towns.*

<i>Nato'lia</i> , { <i>Nato'lia</i> Proper.	<i>Bursa</i> , <i>Smyrna</i> , <i>Eph'esus</i> .
or <i>Asia</i> { <i>Karama'nia</i> .	<i>Satalia</i> , <i>Teras'so</i> , <i>Konia</i> .
<i>Minor</i> . { <i>Ama'sia</i> .	<i>Amasia</i> , <i>Treb'izond</i> , <i>Sino'pe</i> .
<i>Turcoma'nia</i> }	<i>Erzerum</i> , <i>Van</i> .
or <i>Arme'nia</i> . }	
<i>Turkish Geor'gia</i> .	<i>Akabrike</i> , <i>Kou</i> .
<i>Curdis'tan</i> or <i>Assyr'ia</i> .	<i>Curdis'tan</i> , <i>Bet'lis</i> .
<i>Mesopota'mia</i> .	<i>Diar'bekir</i> , <i>Mousel</i> .
<i>Irac-Arabia</i> or <i>Chalde'a</i> .	<i>Basso'ra</i> , <i>Bagdad</i> .
<i>Syr'ia</i> , <i>Jude'a</i> , <i>Pal'estine</i>	{ <i>Alep'po</i> , <i>Scandaroon'</i> , <i>Trip'oli</i> , <i>Damas'cus</i> , <i>Tyre</i> , <i>Sidon</i> ,
or the Holy Land.	
	<i>Antioch</i> , <i>Jerusalem</i> .

*Mountains.* *Taurus*, *Anti-Taurus*, *Cau'casus*, *Ar'a-rat*, *Lebanon* and *Hermon*.

*Rivers.* *Tigris*, *Euphra'tes*, *Oron'tes*, *Mean'der*, *Kara*, and *Jordan*.

*Natolia Lesser, Asia. or Asia Minor*, lies between the Black and Mediterranean seas, and comprehends the ancient provinces of *Lyd'ia*, *Pamphy'lia*, *Pisid'ia*, *Lyco'nia*, *Cilic'ia*, *Pontus*, *Cappado'cia*, and the *Seven Churches of Asia*, mentioned in the Revelation of St. John; viz. *Eph'esus*, *Smyr'na*, *Per'gamos*, *Thyati'ra*, *Sardis*, *Philadelphia*, and *Laodice'a*; all of them celebrated in Grecian, Roman, and sacred History: but they are now in ruins. *Bur'sa* and *Smyr'na*, now *Ismir'*, are still very considerable cities. *Ephesus* has some remains of its ancient splendour; but the inhabitants are only a few, who have reared their huts among the ruins.

*Georgia* lies east of the *Black Sea*, and comprehends the ancient *Ibe'ria* and *Colchis*. It has been principally reduced under the dominion of Russia.

The Georgians are said to be the handsomest people in the world. The country, though subject to the Turks, is chiefly peopled by Christians, a brave, warlike race of men, often at war with the Mahometans.

*Curdis'tan* lies south of *Georgia*, and comprehends part of ancient *Assyr'ia*.

Southeast of *Curdis'tan* is *Mesopota'mia*, lying between the rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*. The town *Diar'bekir* is large, and is situated on the bank of the *Ti'gris*.

*Antioch*, now *Anthakia*, was anciently a celebrated, but now a ruined, city. Here the disciples of our Saviour first received the name of Christians. Its ruins are yet magnificent.

*Jerusalem* is now an inconsiderable place, and famous only for what it was formerly. It was here that Jesus Christ preached the Christian religion, and was crucified by the Jews upon Mount Calvary. It was the capital of Judea, but was razed to the ground by Titus, the Roman general, in the year 70.

*Mountains*. *Taurus* or *Kuron*, a great chain of mountains, that begins near the western part of *Natolia*, and extends to *India*. In different places they have different names. *Cau'casus* extends in a chain from the *Black* to the *Cas'pian sea*, and is inhabited by several distinct nations, who speak different languages. *Ararat*



is the name given to that part of Mount Cau'casus, upon which Noah's ark is supposed to have rested after the flood.

*Jordan* is a river of Palestine, which rises in the mountain of Anti Lib'anus, and running south, passes through the sea of Gal'ilee, or Lake of Tiberias, and falls into the Dead Sea.

Both the mountains and rivers of Turkey in Asia are famous in sacred and profane writings.

*Curiosities.* These countries contain all that is rich and magnificent in architecture; and neither the barbarities of the Turks, nor the depredations of Europeans seem to diminish their number. Many of the finest temples are converted into Turkish mosques, or Greek churches. The magnificent ruins of *Bâlbeck*, 37 miles north of Damascus, are still to be seen. According to the best judges, they display the boldest plan of architecture, that was ever attempted. But the Turks, insensible to the beauties of art and antiquity, do not hesitate to destroy the columns and other remains of those splendid ruins, for the sake of the iron.

*Palmy'ra* is situated in Syria, at the northern extremity of the sandy wastes of Arabia, about 33° N. latitude, and 39° E. longitude. It is approached through a narrow plain, covered, as it were, with the remains of antiquity. Suddenly the scene opens to the traveller, and the eye is presented with the most striking objects, that are to be found in the world. The temple of the sun lies in ruins, but the access to it is through a vast number of beautiful Corin'thian columns of white marble. *Palmy'ra* was called by the ancients *Tadmor* in the Desert. The Asiatics think that *Palmy'ra*, as well as *Bâlbeck*, owes its origin to Solomon.

## ARABIA.

Arabia is divided into 3 parts.

*Divisions.*

Arabia Petræ'a.  
Arabia Deser'ta.  
Arabia Felix.

*Principal towns.*

*Suez.*  
*Mec'ca, Medi'na.*  
*Mo'cha, Mus'cat.*

*Mountains. Horeb and Si'nai.*

*Arabia Petræa*, or the *Rocky*, has its name from the many mountainous rocks, scattered about in it. It lies in the north, adjoining the isthmus and town of *Suez* in Egypt, anciently called *Bereni'ce* or *Arsin'o-ë*, on the isthmus of the same name. This town is without water, and situated in a sandy country, where plants and trees are entirely unknown. It is destitute of all the necessities of life, except fish.

*Arabia Deser'ta*, or the *Desert*, is so called from its soil, which is generally a barren sand. It lies in the middle of Arabia.

*Mecca* is seated on a barren spot in a valley. It is chiefly supported by the annual resort of many thousand pilgrims. It was the birth-place of *Ma'homet*.

*Medina* is a small, poor place, celebrated as the burial place of *Ma'homet*. Here is a stately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, which are continually burning. His coffin is covered with cloth of gold, under a canopy of silver tissue.

*Arabia Felix*, or the *Happy*, is a rich and populous country, abounding in fragrant spices, myrrh, frankincense, and cassia. Hence comes the saying, "all the sweets of Arabia."

*Mocha*, a place of great trade, is a port on the Red sea. It is well built, and contains several handsome mosques. *Aden* is a port near the straits of *Babelmandel*.

The *mountains* of *Horeb* and *Sinai*, mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, lie near the north end of the Red sea. In *Horeb*, *Moses* saw the burning bush. On mount



Si'nai, the Lord delivered to him the Ten Commandments. On these mountains are many chapels and cells, inhabited by Greek and Latin monks, who pretend to show the very spot, where every miracle or transaction, recorded in Scripture, happened.

*Climate & Soil.* The air in Arabia is excessively hot and dry, and the country subject to hot and poisonous winds. The soil in some parts is nothing but a loose sand, which, when agitated by the wind, rolls like the troubled ocean, and buries whole caravans in its fury. In the southern part the soil is extremely fertile.

*Animals.* The most useful animals are camels and dromedaries. They are wonderfully fitted by Providence for traversing the dry and parched deserts of this country. They travel 6 or 8 days without water, and usually carry 800 pounds upon their backs, which is not taken off during their journey. When weary, they kneel down to rest, and at length rise again with their load. The Arabian horses are much admired for their beauty and swiftness; they have contributed to improve the breed of those in England.

*Inhabitants.* The Arabians are of a middle stature, thin, and of a swarthy complexion, with black hair, and black eyes. They are excellent horsemen, expert at the bow and the lance, and good marksmen. The inhabitants of the inland country live in tents, and remove from place to place, with their flocks and herds.

They are such thieves, that travellers and pilgrims are struck with terror on approaching the desert. These robbers, headed by a captain, traverse the country in troops on horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans. On the sea coast they are mere pirates, and make prize of every vessel they can master, of whatever nation.

The dress of the roving Arabs is a kind of blue shirt, tied about them with a white sash or girdle; but some of them have a vest of furs over it. The women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their eyes.

*Religion.* Their religion is Mahom'edanism, introduced by the celebrated impostor Ma'homet in the sixth century.

*Learning.* In former ages, the Arabians were famous for their learning and skill in the liberal arts. At present there is scarcely a nation where the people are so universally ignorant.

The Arabs are the descendants of Ishmael, of whose posterity it was foretold, that they should be invincible, "have their hands against every man, and every man's hand against them." They are at present, and have been from the remotest ages, a proof of this prediction.

The wandering tribes in the southern and inland parts are subjected to no foreign power.

Their conquests make as wonderful a part of their history, as their independence. Both their conquests and their religion began with one man, the famous Ma'homet; who, from a deceitful hypocrite, became the most powerful monarch of his time. He died A. D. 629.

## PERSIA.

Persia is divided into many provinces, among which are the following.

### *Modern.*

Geor'gia.  
Erivan.  
Aderbijan.  
Ghilan.  
Irac-Agemi.  
Chosistan.  
Kerman.  
Subleustan.

### *Ancient.*

Alba'nia.  
Arme'nia.  
Atropate'na, Media,  
Gela, Hyrcania.  
Ecbat'ana or Parthia.  
Susia'na.  
Carma'nia.  
Bactria'na.

*Chief towns.* IS'PAHAN, Gombroon', Or'mus, Shiras, Susa, Candahar. Tauris, Derbent, Hamadan or Ecbat'ana.

*Rivers.* Kur, anciently Cyrus; and Aras, anciently Araxes.

*Gulfs.* The Persian gulf, and the gulf of Ormus.

Is'pahan, the capital of Persia, is thought by some to be the finest city in the East; it is seated on a plain



surrounded at some distance by mountains. It is said to consist of a great number of magnificent palaces, mosques, caravansaries, baths, and fine streets.

*Air & Soil.* The air near Cau'casus and the Caspian Sea is cold ; the mountains being generally covered with snow. In the middle parts, it is serene and pure ; in the southern parts, hot. There are sometimes noxious blasts, which are fatal.

The fruits, vegetables, and flowers are delicious. Here are the finest drugs, among which are the asafœtida, which flows from a plant and becomes a gum.

Rich pearls are found in the gulf of *Basso'ra*. The principal manufactures are silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, and leather.

*Curiosities.* Among these are the remains of the famous temple of Persep'olis, the tombs of the kings of Persia, cut out of a rock, and a curious modern pillar at Ispahan, built of the skulls of beasts. On the western coast of the Caspian sea, near Baku, are springs of naphtha, or pure rock-oil. It is clear as water, and suddenly takes fire on the approach of flame. The earth in the neighbourhood, when dry 2 or 3 inches deep, will likewise easily take fire.

Persia is remarkable for its mountains, and desert plains ; and still more for its want of rivers.

The Persian empire succeeded the ancient Assyrian or Babylonian, and was the second which has been called universal. It was founded by *Cyrus*, who, about 536 years before the Christian era, restored the Israelites to liberty and their country, after having been 70 years in captivity at Babylon. This empire was of short duration. It ended with *Dari'us*, who was conquered by *Alexander the Great*, 331 years before Christ.

The Persians were formerly distinguished for their wisdom and learning ; but for a century past they have been as much degraded by moral debasement, and civil discord.

## INDIA.

India comprises 2 great divisions, *India within*, and *India without* the Ganges.

## INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES.

This includes all the countries in the Western Peninsula, from the mountains of 'Tartary, and Thibet, on the north. It has usually 3 divisions.

1. *Hindustan Proper*, or the Northern Provinces, as Agimere, Agra, Cashmere Delhi, Guzerat, Lahore, Malwa, Moulton, Oude, Rohilkund, Sindy, the Soubahs of Bahar, and Bengal', &c

2. The Deccan, or the Provinces of Candeish, Dowlatabad, Visiapour', Golcon'da, and the western part of Berar.

3. The Provinces of the Peninsula, south of the river Kistna, as the Carnatick, on the Coromandel coast, including Jaghire, Tanjore, and Madura. On the Malabar coast, Travancore, Cochin, &c. The Mysore country occupies the interior.

*Towns.* DELHI, the capital, *Agra, Cashmere, Lahore, Oude, Benares, Hyderabad, Arungabad, Nagpour, Arcot, Serin'gapatam'.*

*Mountains.* The East and West *Gauts.*

*Rivers.* The *Ganges, Indus, Hoogly, Kistna, and Burrampoo'ter.*

*Bays, &c.* *Bay of Bengal', Gulfs of Cutch, and Cambay.*

*Cape.* *Com'orin* at the southern extremity.

The whole of India within the Ganges is frequently called *Hindostan*; and under the term *East Indies* the moderns have included most of the islands in the Indian and Eastern Oceans.

*Cities.* *Delhi* was once a large, rich, and populous city, and the capital of the Mogul empire; but since its decline and downfall by repeated invasions, the population is much diminished.



*Agra* was once a most extensive and opulent city, where the Great Mogul' sometimes resided, but of late it has rapidly declined.

*Mountains.* The *Gauts* extend from *Surat* river to *Cape Com'orin*, running within 60 and sometimes within 20 miles of the coast. They are termed the Indian Apennines.

*Rivers.* The *Ganges* is a large and celebrated river, which rises in Thibet, and after running southeast many hundred miles, and receiving a number of large rivers, falls, by several mouths, into the Bay of Bengal. The Hindoos hold its waters in high veneration.

The *Indus* or *Sinde* is a fine, deep, and navigable river; the entrance from the sea, however, is much choked with sand.

The *Hoogly* is an arm of the *Ganges*, and the only branch of it commonly navigated by ships.

The *Burrampoo'ter* rises near the source of the *Ganges*, and after flowing separately 1000 miles, unites with it, 40 miles above the bay of Bengal'.

*Climate.* Hindos'tan towards the north is temperate, but hot towards the south. It rains here almost constantly for three months in the year.

Its *productions* are rice, millet, cotton, figs, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, cocoa trees, &c. There are mines of gold, silver, and diamonds. The diamond mines in the province of *Golcon'da* are reckoned the most considerable in the world. Between *Cape Com'orin* and the Isle of *Ceylon'* is a pearl fishery.

*Animals.* Here are elephants, rhinoceroses, buffaloes, lions, tigers, leopards, panthers, monkeys, camels, and dromedaries.

The *inhabitants*, exclusive of Europe'ans, are computed at 10 millions of Mahom'etans, and 100 millions of Hindoos. The Mahom'etans or Mussulmen, improperly called Moors, bear but an indifferent character. The Hindoos or Gentoos are of a black complexion, their hair long, their persons straight, their limbs neat, their fingers long and tapering, and their countenances open and pleasant.

They are divided into different tribes or casts. The 4 principal tribes are the *bramins*, *soldiers*, *labourers* and *mechanics*. The *bramins* have the care of their religion and their laws. The priests are held sacred by the Hindoos. The *soldiers* are generally called *rajah poots*; that is, descendants of the *rajahs*. The *labourers* include farmers and all who cultivate the land. The *mechanics* include merchants, and all who follow any trade; but these are subdivided again into separate branches. Besides these, there are the *Hallachores*, who are the outcasts of the other tribes, and perform the most disagreeable offices of life. All the different tribes are forbidden to intermarry or dwell, to eat or drink with each other.

The diet of the Hindoos is simple, consisting chiefly of rice, milk, vegetables, spices, and ghee, a kind of imperfect butter. The warrior cast may eat flesh of goats, sheep, and poultry. Other superior casts may eat poultry and fish; but the inferior casts are prohibited from eating flesh or fish of any kind.

Their *manners* are gentle; their happiness consists in the solace of domestic life. Their religion permits them to have several wives, but they seldom have more than one; and their wives, it is said, are distinguished by a decorum and fidelity that do honour to human nature. The shocking custom of women burning themselves on the funeral pile with their husbands, is still practised in this country.

The *religion* of Hindos'tan is a system, upheld by every thing that can excite reverence, and secure the attachment of the superstitious multitude. The temples, consecrated to their deities, are magnificent, their religious ceremonies splendid, and the dominion of the *bramins* is supported by immense revenues. The influence of religion extends to a thousand particulars, which in other countries are governed by civil laws, taste, custom, or fashion. Their dress, their food, their professions, are all under the jurisdiction of religion. They pretend that *Brumma*, who was their legislator both in politics and religion, was inferior only to God.



His doctrine consisted in the belief of a supreme Being, of the immortality of the soul, of a future state of rewards and punishments, and of a transmigration of the soul into different bodies; but the Hindoos worship animals, images, and hideous figures, delineated or carved.

*Government.* They are governed by no written laws, nor is there a lawyer in the whole empire. Their courts of justice are directed by precedents. The Mahom'etan institutes prevail only in the great towns, and their neighbourhood.

*Trade.* In all ages the trade with India has been the same. Gold and silver have been uniformly carried thither to purchase the same commodities, with which it now supplies all nations. What India now is, it always was, and is still likely to continue. To the early division of the people into casts, we must ascribe the permanency of its institutions, and the immutability in the manners of its inhabitants.

*Chronology.* It is pretended that Brumma, their legislator, existed many years before our account of the creation. The Mahom'etans began in the reigns of the caliphs of Bagdad to invade Hindostan. They penetrated as far as Delhi, and settled colonies in various places, whose descendants are called Titans. Their empire was overthrown by Tamerlane, who founded the Mogul government, which still continues.

Instead of the preceding Divisions of Provinces, the Western Peninsula, or India within the Ganges, is now rather considered as subject to

## SIX PRINCIPAL POWERS OR STATES.

1. The *Seiks*, a numerous and powerful nation in Hindostan Proper, spreading from the Indus to the Ganges. *Lahore* is their capital.

2. The *Behrar* or Eastern *Mahrat'tas*. Their capital is *Nagpour*.

3. The Poonah or Western Mahrat'tas; capital Poonah. These two states extend nearly from sea to sea across the widest part of the peninsula.

4. The Soubah of the Deccan, north of the river Kistna. Its capital is Hydrabad.

5. The Mysore, the country of Hyder Ally and Tip-poo Sultan. Its capital is *Serin'gapatam*'.

6. The British Possessions in India, which are the following.

### BRITISH INDIA.

The British Possessions in India are Bengal, the greater part of Bahar, part of Allahabad, part of Orissa, the Northern Cicars, Jaghire of the Carnatic, countries north and south of Calicut, on the coast of Malabar'; with Bombay' and the island of Salsette, &c. Besides these, the allies of the British are the Nabob of Oude, Nabob of Carnatic, including Tanjore, Madura; Rajah of Travancore', and the territory of Cochin.

*Calcut'ta* is the emporium of Bengal, and seat of the governour general of India. It is seated on the river Hoogly, which is navigable for large ships up to the town, 100 miles from its mouth. It contains 500 thousand inhabitants. The houses, variously built, some of brick, others of mud, and a great number of bamboo canes and mats, make a motly appearance. The mixture of European and Asiatic manners here is wonderful. Coaches, palanquins, carriages drawn by bullocks, the passing ceremonies of the Hindoos, and the different appearances of the Faquirs, form a diversified and curious scene.

*Madras'*, or *Fort St. George*, on the Coroman'del coast, is a British fort and town, next in importance to Calcut'ta.

*Bombay'* and the island of Salsette are fertile in rice, fruits, and sugar canes.

*Surat'*, *Tellicher'ry*, *Cananore*, *Go'a*, *Cal'icut*, *Co'-chin*, &c. on the Malabar' coast, are places of note and importance.



These and other smaller territories form the *British Possessions in India*. They contain 20 millions of inhabitants, and yield an annual revenue of 8 millions sterling.

### THE BIRMAN EMPIRE.

The Birman Empire contains the following countries ; *Pegu, Ava, Cambodia, Laos* ; the principal town in each is of the same name

The *Birmans* are separated from the Hindoos by only a narrow range of mountains ; but the dispositions of the two people are extremely different. The Birmans are a lively, inquisitive race, irascible and impatient.

*Pegu*, south of *Ava*, is supposed to be the Golden Chersonesus of the ancients.

The Birmans, like the Chinese, have no coin ; but silver in bullion and lead are current among them

The forests in this empire are numerous and large.

The teak tree is superior to the Europe'an oak.

### MALAC'CA, SIAM, AND COCHIN CHINA.

*Malaya* or *Malac'ca* contains several kingdoms and provinces. The inhabitants are called Malays. This country is noted for its numerous wild elephants.

The kingdom of *Siam* is situated in a large vale, between two ridges of mountains.

The river *Meinam*, which signifies the *mother of waters*, is celebrated among oriental rivers.

The elephants of *Siam* are distinguished for sagacity and beauty. The trees on the banks of *Meinam* are finely illuminated with swarms of fire flies, which emit and conceal their light as uniformly, as if it proceeded from a machine of the most exact contrivance.

*Cambo'dia* is celebrated for the Gamboge' gum.

The chief river in Ton'quin China is Holo-Kian, which passes by Kesho, the capital.

## CHINA.

This empire contains 15 provinces, *viz.*

Pechelee.	Houquang.	Kansore.
Kiangnan.	Honan.	Sechueen.
Kiangsee.	Shangtung.	Canton.
The Kiang.	Shansee.	Quangsee.
Fochen.	Shensee.	Yunan.

The *chief towns* are *Pekin, Nankin, and Canton.*

*Rivers.* *Hoang Ho* or *Yellow River*, *Kiang Ku*, *Amour* or *Sakalin*, *Argun*, *Kiam*, or the *Blue River*, and the *Tay*.

*Bays.* *Nankin and Canton.*

*Pekin* is situated in a fertile plain. The capital forms an exact square, and is divided into two cities; the first is inhabited by the Chinese, the second by Tartars. This city is 18 miles in circumference. It has nine gates, which are lofty and well arched. The streets are quite straight, most of them three miles in length, and 120 feet wide, with shops on each side. All the great streets are guarded by soldiers, who patrol night and day, with swords by their sides, and whips in their hands, to preserve peace and good order. The emperor's palace stands in the middle of the Tartar city. It presents a prodigious assemblage of vast buildings and magnificent gardens. The inhabitants of *Pekin* are estimated at two millions.

*Nankin* was formerly the imperial city. It is now greatly fallen from its ancient splendour. It had a magnificent palace, of which not a vestige is now to be seen. Here is a famous tower of porcelain, 200 feet high, and divided into nine stories.

*Canton* is a large, populous, and wealthy city. It consists of three towns divided by high walls. The temples, magnificent palaces, and courts are numerous. The houses are neat, but consist of only one story, and have no windows toward the street. Many families reside in barks, which form a kind of floating city; they touch one another, and are so arranged as to form streets.



*Air & Soil.* Towards the north the air is sharp, in the middle mild, and in the south hot. The soil is, either by nature or art, fruitful of every thing that can minister to the necessities, conveniences, or luxuries of life. The culture of cotton and rice fields, from which the inhabitants are generally clothed and fed, is ingenious almost beyond description. The tallow-tree produces a fruit having all the qualities of our tallow, and, when manufactured with oil, serves the natives as candles.

The *tea plant* is planted in rows on hilly land. The leaves undergo much preparation. Every leaf is rolled up in form by the hands of a female. The colour of the green tea is thought to arise from the early period, at which the leaves are plucked, and at which, like unripe fruit, they are generally green and acrid.

*Religion.* There is no stated religion in China. The Chinese have no Sunday, nor even such a division of time as a week; the temples are however open every day for the visits of devotees. The temples of *Fo* abound with images.

*Language.* The Chinese language contains only 330 words, all of one syllable; but each word is pronounced with such various modulations, each having a different meaning, that it becomes more copious than could be easily imagined.

*Antiquities.* The most remarkable is the great wall extending 12 or 15 hundred miles along the north of China, and separating it from Tartary. It passes over high mountains, wide rivers, supported by arches, and across deep vallies. In some places it is 25 feet high, and 15 feet broad at the top. It is constructed of stone, and a bluish kind of brick, cemented with mortar. It is supposed by some to have been built 600, and by others more than 2000 years ago, to prevent the incursions of the Mogul Tartars.

*Person, Manners, &c.* The Chinese are of a moderate size, their faces broad, their eyes black and small, their noses blunt; they have high cheek bones, and large lips. The women have little eyes, black hair, regular

features, and a delicate, though florid complexion. The Chinese suffer their nails to grow ; they wear a lock of hair on the crown of their heads, and reduce their eyebrows to an arched line.

## JAPAN.

Japan contains three large islands, viz.

*Nippon* or *Nipon*, *Ximo*, *Sikoko*, and several smaller ones.

The whole empire is divided into 70 provinces.

*Air & Soil.* The air and water are very good. The soil produces rice, millet, wheat, and barley. Cedars are common, and so large that they are proper for the masts of ships, and columns for temples. It is the richest country in the world for gold.

*Animals.* The horses, though extremely small, are very beautiful and highly valued.

*Inhabitants.* The people are very ingenious, and their manners are in many respects quite opposite to the Europeans. Our common drinks are cold, theirs are hot ; the Europeans uncover the head out of respect, they the feet ; we are fond of white teeth, they of black ; we mount our horses on the left side, they on the right.

*Religion.* The religion of the whole country is Paganism. There are two principal sects, one of which is subjected to the most painful severities, the other abandons itself to the most voluptuous enjoyments.

*Language.* They have a language so peculiar, that it is understood by no other nation. The sciences are highly esteemed among them, and they have several schools for rhetoric, arithmetic, poetry, history, astronomy, &c. At Mea'co there are some schools, which have each 3 or 4 thousand scholars.

*Manufactures & Commerce.* The Japanese' formerly traded with many countries, but now only with the Chinese', the Core'ans, the country of Jeddo, and with the Dutch. They have the art of tempering steel beyond



any other nation in the world. They have better teas of all sorts, much finer, and better cured, than those of China.

The Japanese have neither tables, beds, nor chairs; but they sit and lie on carpets and mats, in the manner of the Turks.

### ASIATIC ISLES.

The Asiatic islands are those, which are situated near the shores of Asia in the Indian Ocean and the Chinese sea, and the numerous clusters, which are dispersed through the great Pacific ocean. They are divided into different groups, according to their situation and proximity; as the *Indian Islands*, the *Eastern Archipel'ago*, *Australasia*, and the *Polyne'sia*.

### INDIAN ISLANDS.

The Indian Islands are *Lac'cadives*, *Maldives*, *Ceylon'*, *An'daman*, *Nicobar'*, and many smaller islands in the Bay of Bengal.

*Ceylon'* is a large island south of Hindostan, rich in every department of natural history, and presents many minerals of uncommon beauty.. The ruby, the sap'phire, the topaz, and the emerald, are among the precious stones found here. This island is likewise remarkable for the pearl fishery on its coasts. The pearls are obtained by divers, who descend from five to ten fathoms, and remain under water about two minutes. Each one brings up in his net the oysters, in which the pearls are found.

The British have a settlement on one of the An'daman isles, where they send their convicts from Bengal'

On a small island near the An'daman is a volcano which frequently emits showers of red hot stones.

### EASTERN ARCHIPEL'AGO.

The Eastern Archipel'ago, sometimes also called *Indian Islands*, consists of several clusters.

1. The islands of *Sunda*, or the Suma'tran chain, which comprise *Suma'tra*, *Java*, *Balli*, *Lombok*, *Florez*, *Timor*, and several others of less importance.

2. The Borne'an isles comprise *Borneo*, *Sooloos*, *Pulo-Laut*, *Anum'ba*, *Natu'na*.

3. The *Manillas*, or *Philippine* islands, include *Luzon'*, *Mindand'o*, *Palawa*, *Mindo'ro*, *Pany*, *Negros*, *Zebu*, *Leyta*, *Samar*, and many smaller ones.

4. The Celebe'zian isles, which are *Celebes*, *Boutan*, *Shulla*, *Salayar*, &c.

5. The *Moluc'cas*, or Spice islands, include *Gilo'lo*, *Ceram*, *Bouro*, *Oby*, *Amboy'na*, *Banda*, *Tidore*, *Ternate*, and many others.

*Sumatra* affords a variety of metals, such as gold, copper, iron, tin, &c. and produces pepper, camphor, cinnamon, &c. The animals are the elephant, rhino'ceros, hippopot'amus, tiger, bear and many varieties of the monkey. The capital of Suma'tra is *Bencoo'len*.

*Java* is remarkable for the city of *Batavia*, the capital of the Dutch possessions in the East Indies. It is a large city, well built, and strongly fortified with walls. Java abounds with forests and beautiful scenery. Crocodiles are numerous, as they are in most of the eastern islands. The water is bad, the air unwholesome, and foreigners seldom enjoy health long in this climate.

*Bor'neo* is the largest island in the world. The inland parts are marshy and unhealthy. It produces tropical fruits, gold, and diamonds. The *Ou'rang Ou'tang*, the animal which most resembles the human species, is a native of this island. The principal harbour is *Bender Massin*.

The soil of the *Philippine* Isles is extremely fertile.

The chief town is *Manilla*.

The *Moluc'cas*, or Spice islands, produce vast quantities of cloves, mace, nutmegs, and delicious fruits. The Boa serpent is sometimes found here 30 feet long, and so large, it is said, that it will sometimes swallow a small deer.



*Hai'nan, Formo'sa, Leoo Keoo, &c.* belong to China. The Kuril'ian, or Kourilee' islands, Bher'ings, Andrean, Fox islands, &c. which are principally valued for their furs, belong to Russia.

AUSTRALA'SIA.

The Australa'sia contains the following islands :

1. *New Holland*, or *Nota'sia*, and all the islands between 20 degrees west and 20 or 30 degrees east of it.
2. *Papua* or *New Guin'ea*, and the Papuan isles.
3. *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, and the Solomon isles.
4. *New Caledonia*, and the *New Heb'rides*.
5. *New Zealand*.
6. *Van Dieman's Land*, which is separated from New Holland by Basse's strait or channel, about 30 leagues wide.

*New Holland* is situated between the Indian and Pacific oceans, and extends 2730 miles in length from east to west, and 1960 in breadth from north to south. It is sufficiently large to be denominated a *continent*, though it has generally been called an island.

An English colony is established on the eastern coast at *Port Jackson*. *Botany Bay*, about 12 miles distant, is remarkable for being made by the English a place for the annual transportation of criminals from Great Britain.

The original inhabitants of this country appear to be in the lowest state of human society. They are of a low stature, ill shaped, and from wearing a white bone or reed thrust through their nose, make a disgusting and frightful appearance. It is said they have no religion, though they entertain some faint idea of a future state.

New Holland has not yet been sufficiently explored to admit of much accurate information.

## POLYNESIA.

The Polyne'sia includes,

1. The *Pelew* isles.
2. The *Ladrone* or Marian islands ; the principal of which are Guan and Tinian.
3. The *Carolines*, the largest of which are Hogolen and Yap.
4. The *Sandwich* islands, discovered by Captain Cook, at one of which, *Owhy'hee*, he lost his life.
5. The *Mar'quesas*, which are very numerous.
6. The *Society* isles, about 60 or 70 in number ; *Ota-hei'te* is the largest.
7. The *Friendly* islands and the Fejee' islands.
8. The *Navigator's* islands, the principal of which is Maouna.

The largest island in Polyne'sia is *Owhy'hee*, about 100 miles in length.

The islands in the Pacific ocean are numerous and important. Their productions are various, and in many respects peculiar to themselves. The inhabitants are savages, though in some instances they seem to have risen a degree above a state of nature.

These islands open a wide field for benevolent exertion in civilizing the natives, and introducing order, industry, and the Christian religion among them.

*Asia*, next to America, is the largest division of the earth, and on several accounts it is the most remarkable.

In *Asia* our first parents were created, and placed in the *Garden of Eden*, which, by some, is supposed to have been on the river *Euphrates*, near where *Basso'ra* now stands. It was in *Asia* that *Noah* and his family were preserved in the ark during the flood. Here the *Jews* or *Hebrews*, the ancient and favoured people of God, once lived.

*Asia* was the scene where Jesus Christ exerted himself to reform and save the human race, and where he completed the work of redemption, as recorded in the New Testament.



This was the seat of the famous Babylo'nian, Assyrian, and Persian empires, and the field, in which Alexander the Great displayed his power in the conquests of nations.

Asia is the birth-place of the impostor *Ma'homet*, and the theatre, on which he first exhibited his power, and established that religion, which bears his name, and which is extensively professed in Asia and Africa, and in Turkey in Europe.

The tower of *Babel*, the cities of Bab'ylon and Jerusalem, and many other works of art are recorded, as monuments of astonishment, in the history of Asia.

This division of the earth is remarkable for its fertility, the deliciousness of its fruits, the fragrance of its plants, spices, and gums, its precious stones, silks, cotton, &c. It abounds in corn and wine, and furnishes every thing necessary for life and health. It supplies almost every other part of the world with coffee, tea, the finest muslins, and other commodities of art and ingenuity.

The southern Asiatics are generally effeminate, luxurious, indolent, and servile; though they evince considerable genius in the manufacture of fine silks, cotton, and porcelain, and in some of the fine arts.

## AFRICA.

### NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Atlas*, between Barbary and Biledul'gerid; *Sier'ra Leō'ne* mountains, northeast of Guinea; the mountains of Abyssin'ia, southwest of the Red Sea, and the *Mountains of the Moon*, in Lower Ethio'pia.

*Rivers.* The *Nile* in Egypt, the *Niger* in Negroland; *Senegal* and *Gambia*, which fall into the Atlantic; and *Cua'ma*, into the *Mozambique Channel*.

*Gulfs, Bays, Straits, &c.* The Gulfs of *Sidra*, and *Cabēs*, on the north; *Gulf of Guinea*; *Saldana* and

*Table Bays*, near the Cape of Good Hope ; *Lake Mara'vi*, in *Nim'eamay'*, and *Dum'bea* in *Abyssinia*. The *Straits of Gibralt'ar*, *Channel of Mozambique*, and *Straits of Babelman'del*.

*Islands*. In the Atlantic are the *Azōres'*, or Western Isles ; the *Madeir'as* ; the *Cana'ry Isles*, of which the principal are *Teneriffé'*, *Fer'ro*, and *Pal'ma* ; *Cape Verd Isles*, the largest of which are *St. Anthony*, *St. Nicho'las*, *St. Yago*, and *Bonavis'ta* ; and *Goree'*. In the Gulf of Guinea are *Fernan'do Po*, *Princes' Isle*, *St. Thomas*, and *Annabon*. More distant are *St. Matthew*, *Ascen'sion*, and *St. Hel'ena*. On the eastern coast are *Madagas'car*, *Bour'bon*, *Isle of France* or *Mauritius*, *Comoro Isles*, *Almirante Isles*, *Ba'belman'del*, and *Socotra*.

*Capes*. On the north are *Capes Serrat*, *Rassem*, and *Bon* ; on the west, *Bajador'*, *Blanco*, *Verd*, *St. Mary* and *Roxo*. On the coast of Guinea are *Capes Palmas*, *Three Points*, and *Formo'sa* ; lower down, *Capes Negro* and *Good Hope*. On the east coast are *Aquil'las*, *Corientes*, and *Gardefan*.

#### CIVIL DIVISIONS.

#### BARBARY.

The *Barbary* or *Mahom'etan States* include *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Taf'ilet*, *Sigilmes'sa*, *Algiers*, - *Tunis*, *Trip'oli*, *Barca*.

The principal town in each takes the name of the state or kingdom to which it belongs, except *Barca*, whose capital is *Toleme'ta*.

*Barbary* extends from the straits of Gibraltar to Egypt. It was known to the ancients by the name of *Maurita'nia*, *Numid'ia*, *Africa Proper*, and *Lyb'ia*.

The territories of *Moroc'co* are formed by the union of several small states, as *Fez*, *Sigilmes'sa*, *Taf'ilet*, &c. formerly distinct, but now subdued and united under one sovereign. The city of *Moroc'co* has nothing to recommend it, but its great extent, and the royal palace,



which takes up so much ground, that it resembles a small city. *Fez* is one of the largest cities of Africa. The palaces are magnificent, and there are 700 Mosques, 50 of which are very considerable and highly adorned.

*Algiers* is a kind of republic under the protection of the Grand Seignior, governed by a sovereign or Dey, who in some respects is absolute, though elected by the Turkish soldiers, and frequently deposed. *Algiers*, the capital, stands on the declivity of a hill, in the form of an amphitheatre, next the harbour. The houses, rising one above another, have a fine appearance from the sea. The tops of the houses are flat, and the people walk on them in the evening to take the air. They are covered with earth and are used for gardens.

*Tunis* is formed like an oblong square, and has five gates. The city has no water, but what is obtained at a distance.

*Tripoli* is a large town, and has a harbour the most commodious of any along this whole coast, except Alexandria. The houses are low and mean, the streets dirty and irregular.

These states are fruitful in corn, wine, citrons, oranges, figs, olives, almonds, dates, and melons. Their principal trade consists in fruits, horses, morocco leather, ostrich feathers, indigo, wax, tin, and coral.

The inhabitants of these countries are remarkable for their piracies, and for their inhuman conduct towards Christian prisoners, whom they make slaves, and treat with the utmost cruelty.

## EGYPT.

*Egypt* is a narrow vale on each side of the river Nile, bounded by parallel ridges of mountains or hills. It is divided into Upper, Lower, and Middle.

Lower Egypt, on the mouth of the Nile, comprehends the Delta, which is famed for its fertility.

Egypt is far the most important part of Africa, and was once the seat, if not the parent, of science.

The principal towns or cities are *Grand Cai'ro*, the capital; *Alexandria*, *Roset'ta*, *Damiet'ta*, *Suez*, anciently *Bereni'ce*; *Thebes*, formerly celebrated for its hundred gates; *Syout*, and *Sye'ne*, anciently *Sien'na*.

*Grand Cai'ro* has been one of the largest cities in the world. Near it stood the ancient *Memphis*. The streets are narrow, and the best houses are generally built so as to enclose a piece of ground called a court, having their windows within, and presenting a dead wall to the street.

*Alexan'dria*, once a magnificent and celebrated city, was built by Alexander the Great, and long considered the finest city in the world, next to Rome. It is now almost in ruins. Some remains however of its ancient splendour are to be seen, particularly Pompey's pillar; and two celebrated obelisks. The ancient *Pharos*, a watch tower, so famous in antiquity, that it was reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world, is now a castle, and is used to direct vessels into the harbour.

In *Roset'ta* the houses, built with terraces and standing asunder, have an air of neatness and elegance. The country to the north has pleasing gardens, full of orange, lemon, citron trees, &c. with beautiful groves of palm-trees.

*Damiet'ta*, a seaport, situated on the eastern branch of the Nile, is a place of great trade,

*Soil, Climate, &c.* The vast fertility of Egypt is owing to the inundations of the Nile, which rises in the mountains of *Abyssin'ia*, where it constantly rains for months in succession. In Egypt, however, rain is very uncommon. Egypt was noted for its abundance of corn, even in the days of Jacob, for when there was a dearth in all the lands, yet in the land of Egypt there was bread. The rush papyrus, which grows on the banks of the Nile, served the ancients to write on.

*Animals.* The hip'popot'amus, or river horse, an amphibious animal, and the rat called *ichneu'mon*, are natives of this country, as is also the bird *ibis*.

*Inhabitants.* The descendants of the original Egyptians are an indolent, ill looking, and slovenly people.



They are distinguished by the name of *Coptis*. In their complexion they are rather sun burnt, than swarthy or black.

The Turks who reside in Egypt retain all their Ottoman pride and insolence.

*Religion.* The *Coptis* profess themselves to be Christians of the Greek church; but Mahom'etanism is the prevailing religion among the natives.

*Language.* The Cop'tic is the ancient language of Egypt. This was succeeded by the Greek, about the time of Alexander the Great; and that by the Ar'abic, when the Arabs gained possession. The Ar'abic, or Ar'abesque, as it is called, is the current language. The Cop'tic may be considered as extinct.

*Curiosities.* The pyr'amids are the principal; they are supposed to have been built by the children of Israel, for sepulchres for Egyptian kings. The labyrinth is another wonderful curiosity, being cut from a marble rock, and consisting of several palaces.

Egypt is one of the most interesting countries in the world. It is celebrated both in sacred and profane history. It was there the Jews were in bondage 440 years; but at length, after a series of miracles, were liberated, and conducted back to Ca'naan, the land of promise, under the direction of Moses and Aaron. It was there Jesus in his infancy was carried by Joseph and his mother Mary, to avoid the cruelty of Herod, who sought the young child's life.

In the early ages of Greece, Egypt was distinguished for learning and science, and was the resort of sages, and legislators of other nations. The Egyptians are said to have been the first, who found out the rules of government, and the art of making life easy, and a people happy.

The ancient Egyptians were as remarkable for their *superstition*, as for their wisdom. Their religion was *Idolatry*. They worshipped almost an infinite number of deities of different ranks and orders. The two, which they most honoured, were *Osi'ris* and *Isis*, by which it

is supposed they meant the sun and moon. They paid divine honours to vegetables and various animals, as the cat, dog, wolf, croc'odile, and several others, which they either feared for their ferocity, or respected for their use. But Egypt is now debased, a land of slaves, without a prince of their own, and almost without government. A Turkish *Bash'aw* or governour resides among them at Cai'ro, and a number of *Beys*, or *Begs*, who are inferior officers, are appointed over the different provinces under his authority.

## ETHIOPIA.

Ethiopia contains the following countries.

*Countries.*

Nu'bia.

Abyssin'ia.

Abex.

*Principal towns.**Sen'naar, Dongola.**Gondar.**Suaquem*

The following countries, which are little known, are sometimes included in Ethiopia ; Biledul'gerid, Zan'haga, Fezzan, *Zahara* or the Desert, *Negroland* or *Nigritia*, and other places in the central part of Africa.

*Nubia* contains several kingdoms, little known except *Sen'naar* and *Dongo'la*. In some parts the houses are low, built with mud walls, and covered with reeds. The children are quite destitute of clothing.

*Sen'naar* is a large town, and very populous. The king's palace is surrounded by high walls, formed of bricks and dried in the sun.

*Abyssin'ia* is a very ancient kingdom. The season is rainy from April to September, and then succeed, without interval, a cloudless sky and a vertical sun. There is no country in the world that produces a greater variety of quadrupeds, both wild and tame. Here are found the lion, leopard, elephant, rhinoc'eros, dromedary, camel, stag, horse, goat, and monkey ; a variety of birds, as the ostrich, eagle, vulture, stork, &c. *Hye'nas* are very numerous, and dreadful in their ravages.



*Gondar*, the capital of Abyssin'ia, is populous, and situated on a hill of considerable height.

*Abex* has more wild beasts than human inhabitants.

*Suaquem* stands on a small island of the same name in the Red Sea, near the coast of Nu'bia. It has a well sheltered bay with six or seven fathoms of water.

*Lower Ethio'pia* extends through much of the interior of Africa; but there is great difference of opinion respecting the names, and even the existence of the nations.

*River*. One branch of the Nile is said to rise in Abyssin'ia, the other in the Mountains of the Moon, in Lower Ethio'pia.

The *religion* of these countries is a mixture of Christianity and Ju'daism.

*Biledul'gerid*, the ancient Numid'ia, is an inland country. The inhabitants are composed of the ancient Africans, who lead a settled life, and the Arabs, who roam at large. This country in some parts abounds with palm trees, from which the inhabitants gather vast quantities of dates, with which they carry on considerable trade.

*Zan'haga* is a district of Za'hara, bordering on the Atlantic.

*Fezzan* is said to be a circular domain in a vast wilderness, like an island in an ocean. It lies south of *Tri'p'oli*. The natives are of a deep swarthy complexion, resembling the Negro more than the Arab cast. Their dress is similar to that of the Moors in Bar'bary. In *religion* they are Mahometans. *Mourzouk*, the capital, has the appellation of a Christian town. It exhibits a contrast of vast ruins of ancient buildings, and humble cottages.

*Za'hara*, or the *Desert*, comprehends a vast extent, stretching from the Atlantic to Nu'bia, and from Biledul'gerid to *Nigri'tia*: it is, excepting a few spots, a mere desert, and so parched, that the caravans from *Moroc'co* and *Ne'groland* are obliged to carry both water and provisions.

*Né'groland, Sudan', or Nigri'tia*, is that part of Africa, through which the river Niger is supposed to run. It lies south of Za'hara, and stretches far to the east, but the inland parts are little known.

*Mataman, or Cimbibe'a*, lies on the western coast of Africa, between Lower Guinea and the Cape of Good Hope. It is little visited by Europeans.

## GUINEA.

This part of Africa is divided into *Upper* and *Lower Guinea*.

<i>Upper Guinea.</i>		<i>Lower Guinea.</i>	
<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>
Sier'ra Leō'ne.	————	Loan'go.	<i>Loango.</i>
Guinea.	Cape Coast.	Con'go.	St. Salvador.
Dahomy.	<i>Abomey.</i>	Ango'la.	Loan'da.
Benin.	<i>Benin.</i>	Bengue'la.	<i>Benguela.</i>

Guinea is but little known, except the coast, which is divided into the *Grain*, the *Ivory*, the *Gold*, and the *Slave* coast.

This country is unhealthy to Europe'ans, though the natives live to a great age. The productions are rich fruits, gums, hard wood, grain, gold, ivory, wax, &c.

*Benin* exhibits many beautiful landscapes, but the air in some places is noxious and pestilential, on account of the gross vapours exhaled from the marshes. *Benin*, the capital, seated on the river Benin or Formo'sa, is a spacious city; the houses are large and handsome, though they have clay walls, and are covered with reeds, straw, or leaves. The shops are filled with Europe'an merchandise, and the streets are kept neat and clean by the women.

*Congo* is a name usually given to a large tract of country, which includes Loan'go, Ango'la, &c.

*St. Salvador* contains several churches, and a palace, where the king resides; it has also a Portuguese bishop.



*Angola* is a fertile kingdom. The Portuguese have settlements on the coast. The English and Dutch formerly trafficked with the natives, and purchased a great number of slaves.

These comprehend the countries on the western coast of Africa, where Europe'ans trade for ivory and gold, and where they traded for slaves, till that inhuman traffic was abolished. Europe'an settlements are now formed here, chiefly under the British government, for the purpose of carrying on an honest and advantageous trade with the natives, and for promoting their civilization and teaching them the Christian religion.

## MATAMAN.

*Countries.*

Adel.  
 Ajan.  
 Zanguebar'.  
 Monoemugi or Nim'eamay'.  
 Mozambique.  
 Monomot'apa.  
 Sofa'la.  
 Terra de Natal.  
 Caffra'ria, or C. of Good Hope.

*Towns.*

Ancegurel.  
 Brava.  
 Melinda.  
 Mozambique.  
 Benemat'apa.  
 Sofa'la.  
 Cape Town.

*Adel* is a fruitful province near the Red Sea.

*Zanguebar'* includes several petty kingdoms, in which the Portuguese have had settlements. *Melinda*, the capital, is a large, populous place, in which the Portuguese erected seventeen churches and nine convents; carrying on advantageous traffic with the natives in all the African fruits and productions.

*Mozambique* is a kingdom, lying on the coast of *Zanguebar'*. Its capital is situated on an island. The town of *Mozambique* is a large, well fortified place, having a strong citadel for the defence of the harbour. It belongs to the Portuguese.

*Monomot'apa* is fertile, the climate temperate, and the air clear and healthy. Here are many ostriches, and vast herds of elephants. The rivers abound with gold. There are mines of silver, the products of which are exchanged with the Portuguese for Europe'an goods. In Benemat'apa or Med'rogan, the capital, the houses are adorned with beautiful cloths of cotton, finely worked and dyed. The palace is a spacious fabric of wood, flanked with towers, and having stately gates.

*Sofala* or Quiter've is subject to the Portuguese. Some suppose it to be the Ophir of the ancients, the gold here being generally the purest and finest of all Africa. It is situated on a small island on the coast. Here is honey in great abundance.

*Terra de Natal* is inhabited by the Bushmen Hottentots.

*Caffraria* is an extensive country, including Caffraria Proper, and the country of the Hottentots.

*Cape of Good Hope* stands on the most southerly point of the continent of Africa. Cape Town is situated about 30 miles to the north of the Cape. It is neat and well built.

*Rivers.* The *Nile* rises in the mountains of *Abysinia*, passes through lake *Dem'bea*, crosses the country of *Nubia*, and enters Egypt at *Sye'ne*; below *Cai'ro* it divides itself into two great branches, which with the Mediterranean form the island of Delta, which has always been remarkable for the fertility of its soil.

*Niger.* This river takes its rise in the western part of Africa and runs east; but where it discharges its waters is unknown.

The *Gambia* and *Senegal* rise in the interior of Africa, overflow their banks like the Nile, and fall into the Atlantic north and south of Cape Verd.

*Mountains.* *Mount Atlas* is a chain, which extends from Barca to Morocco, and from which the Atlantic ocean takes its name. The Lyb'ian mountains are between Za'hara and Egypt; the *Mountains of the Moon* are in Lower Ethio'pia.

*Islands.* The *Azōres* or *Western Isles* are a small cluster in the Atlantic ocean opposite to Portugal. *St.*



*Michael* is the largest, but *Tercera* is the residence of the Portuguese governour.

The *Madeir'a Isles* belong to the Portuguese. The largest, named *Madeir'à*, is remarkable for the rich wines called *Madeir'à*, *Malmsey*, and *Tent*.

The *Canary Isles* belong to Spain; the principal of them are *Grand Cana'ry*, *Teneriffé*, and *Fer'ro*. They are famous for the rich *Canary wine*, and for the birds called *Cana'ry birds*. The Peak of *Teneriffé* is one of the highest mountains in the world. It rises very abruptly from the ocean, and to about 3 miles above it.

*Cape Verd Isles* are about 10 in number. The principal are *St. Jago*, the largest and the residence of the Portuguese viceroy; *St. Anto'nio*, *St. Nicholas*, and *Bona Vista*.

*St. Hel'ena* is a mass of rock in the Atlantic Ocean about 28 miles in circumference, situated 1200 miles from Africa, and 1800 from South America. The climate is pleasant and healthy. English ships on their India voyages all stop here for fresh provisions and water. Gen. Napoleon Bonaparte was, after the battle of Waterloo, imprisoned in this Island, where he was strictly watched and guarded by British soldiers until his death in 1821.

Africa, though now reduced to a state of general barbarism, once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for their liberal arts, for wealth and power, and for the most extensive commerce. Almost all the southern parts, from the Red sea to the Atlantic, were full of people. The kingdoms of *Egypt* and *Ethio'pia* were much celebrated, and the rich and powerful state of *Carthage*, the formidable rival to Rome, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world. But the celebrated republic of Carthage, after a contest of more than 100 years, was entirely subdued by the Romans, who took possession of the country and destroyed the city.

*Egypt* at length sunk under their iron sceptre, and became a Roman province; and after a succession of revolutions, and being overrun by the barbarous Vandals

from Europe, and the merciless Sar'acens from Arabia, the rich and powerful states of Africa sunk into debasement, and became a land of pirates and robbers.

Africa has justly been called the country of monsters. Every species of noxious and pre'datory animals reigns undisturbed in the vast sandy deserts of this country, nurtured by the heat of the climate. Even man, in this quarter of the globe, exists in a state of the lowest barbarism.

The unfortunate condition of our own species, however, has in this country been greatly aggravated by Europeans and Americans, who, to obtain *slaves*, have frequented the coast, and encouraged the natives to kidnap and sell each other. This iniquitous traffic, the *slave trade*, has been the cause of perpetual wars, in which the barbarous chiefs of the country attack each other's subjects for the purpose of making prisoners, and selling them for slaves. But it is to be hoped, that a practice, so shocking to reason and humanity, will soon be abolished, and that the christian world will atone for their crimes to a weak and ignorant people, by teaching them the benefits of civil society, industry, domestic arts, and true religion.

---

[As the study of Chronology and History should follow that of Geography, a concise account of these sciences, from *Joyce* and *Blair*, may with propriety be subjoined to the modern part of this Geography.]

*CHRONOLOG*Y is the science which relates to time, and to the division of it into certain portions, as days, months, years, &c. and the application of these portions to the elucidation of history.

The principal divisions of time are those marked out by the heavenly bodies, as days, nights, and seasons.

A *day*, in common speech, is the time the sun remains above the horizon ; but, in a philosophical sense, it denotes a complete revolution of the earth about its axis.

The beginniag of the day is variously reckoned by different nations ; some reckon it from *sunrise*, others



from *sunset*. Most European nations compute from *midnight*; but modern astronomers from *noon*.

The Jews and Romans divided the day and night each into four watches; the 1st commenced at 6 in the morning; the 2d at 9; the 3d at 12; and the 4th at 3 in the afternoon. The night was divided in a similar manner.

The Greeks divided time into portions of 10 days each; the Chinese into those of 15 days; and the Mexicans into those of 13 days; but the Jews, oriental nations, and other civilized people, have made use of *weeks* of 7 days each.

Savage nations use the division of moons, which are about  $28\frac{1}{2}$  days. Civilized nations have agreed to reckon by the period of the revolution of the earth round the sun, and call it a year; and they again divide this into 12 moons, (*moonths* or *months*.)

But 12 equal moons make but 354 days, and the earth is  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days in going round the sun; Julius Cæsar, therefore, varied the months as we now have them, so as to make  $365\frac{1}{4}$  days.

This however, was not perfectly correct, for the actual revolution of the earth is not quite a quarter of a day more than 365, but only 5 hours 48 minutes and 57 seconds; consequently, 11 minutes 3 seconds is gained every year, or a whole day in 131 years.

In 1752, the gain of 11 minutes 3 seconds per annum had carried the reckoning 11 days before its proper time: the *style* of reckoning, therefore, was altered, and 11 days dropt by an act of the British parliament, the day after the 3d of September being called the 14th.

It was settled also, that in every 400 years, three leap years in three centuries should be dropt, so that in future the annual recurring year will keep pace with time within two or three seconds per annum.

The year is also divided into 52 *weeks*, and a day over; the weeks into 7 *days* or *rotations* of the earth on its own axis; these rotations into 24 *hours*; each hour into 60 *minutes*; and each minute into 60 *seconds* or periods, in which a pendulum,  $39\frac{2}{10}$  inches long, vibrates. The vibration of such a pendulum is, therefore, the first measure of time.

The names of the days of the week are derived from the names of certain Saxon objects of worship.

Sunday, or first day, is from the *Sun* ; Monday, from the *Moon* ; Tuesday, from *Tuis'co*, a German hero ; Wednesday, from *Wo'den*, their god of battle ; Thursday, from *Thor*, the god of winds and weather ; Friday, from *Fri'ga*, the goddess of peace and plenty ; Saturday, from *Sea'tor*, the god of freedom.

The Romans called the days after the planets ; as Solis, Sun ; Lunæ, Moon ; Martis, Mars ; Mercurii, Mercury ; Jovis, Jupiter ; Ven'eri's, Venus ; and Satur'ni, Saturn.

The names of the 12 moons, or months, are derived from the Latin. January is from *Janus*, the god of newborn infants ; February, from *Feb'rua*, the mother of Mars ; March from *Mars*, the god of war, the first month of the Roman year ; April, from *Aper'io*, signifying to open the year, or the blossoms ; May, from *Mai'a*, the mother of Mercury ; June from *Juno*, the wife of Jupiter ; July, from *Julius* Cæsar, the Roman Emperor ; August, from *Augustus* Cæsar, the Roman Emperor ; September, from *Septem*, the seventh month of the Roman year ; October, from *Octo*, the eighth month of the Roman year ; November, from *Novem*, the ninth month of the Roman year ; December, from *Decem*, the tenth month of the Roman year.

The Romans reckon by *lustra*, periods of five years, so called from a tax required to be paid every fifth year.

The Greeks reckoned by *Glympiads*, periods of four years, which derived their name from the public games, celebrated every fourth year at Olyn'pia.

Cy'cles are fixed intervals of time, composed of the successive revolutions of a certain number of years.

The lunar cy'cle or "golden number," is a period of 19 years, at the end of which the sun and moon return to very nearly the same part of the heavens.

The solar cy'cle consists of 28 years, when the sun returns to the sign and degree of the ecliptic, which he had occupied at the conclusion of the preceding period, and the days of the week correspond to the same days of the month as at that time.



The cycle of the Roman indiction consists of 15 years.

The Julian Period is formed by the combination of the cycles, that is, by multiplying the three numbers into one another;  $19 \times 28 \times 15 = 7980$ ; this is the number of years of which the Julian Period consists, at the expiration of which, the first years of each of those cycles will come together.

The first year of the christian era corresponds, or is supposed to correspond, with the 4714th of the Julian period, which begins 706 years before the common date assigned to the creation of the world.

Epochs and eras may be thus explained. An *epoch* is a certain *point*, determined by some remarkable event, from which time is reckoned, and the years computed from that period are denominated an *era*. For example, the birth of Christ is reckoned an epoch; the years reckoned from that event are called the Christian era.

The most remarkable epoch is that of the creation of the world, which is supposed to have happened 4004 years before Christ. The present year, 1823, is therefore  $4004 + 1823 = 5827$ th year from the creation.

It will readily be supposed, that owing to the various lengths of years, and the different modes of calculation practised by different nations, great differences of opinion have existed in regard to the date of past events.

The great difficulty was to fix the period of certain important events as a sort of landmarks, from which to ascertain and correct others. These are

	Before Christ.	Years.
The Creation	- - - - -	4004
The Deluge	- - - - -	2348
The Call of Abraham	- - - - -	1921
The Departure from Egypt	- - - - -	1491
The Taking of Troy by the Greeks	- - - - -	1183
The Building of Solomon's Temple	- - - - -	1012
The Building of Rome	- - - - -	753
The Death of Cyrus	- - - - -	526
The Battle of Mar'athon	- - - - -	490
The Death of Soc'rates	- - - - -	396
The Death of Alexan'der	- - - - -	323

The Destruction of Carthage	146
The Death of Julius Cæsar	44

*After Christ.*

The Destruction of Jerusalem by Titus	70
The Eastern Empire began at Constantino'ple	339
The Death of King Arthur	514
The Flight of Ma'homet from Mec'ca	622
The Death of Charlemagne'	820
The Death of Alfred	890
The Landing of William I.	1066
The Death of Edward III.	1377
The Death of Tamerlane	1410
The Discovery of Printing	1450
The Taking of Constantino'ple by the Turks	1458
The Death of Richard III.	1485
The Discovery of America	1492
The Reformation began	1520
The Spanish Arma'da Defeated	1588
The Beheading of Charles I.	1649
The English Revolution	1688
The Battle of Blen'heim	1704
The American Declaration of Independence	1776
The French Revolution	1789
The Bank of England stopped payment	1797
The Battle of Maren'go	1800
The Crowning of Bonaparte Emperor	1804
The Battle of Trafalgar	1805
The Battle of Aus'terlitz	1805
The Battle of Jena	1806
The Peace of Tilsit	1807
The Taking and Burning of Moscow	1812
The Abdication or Dethronement, and Banishment of Bonaparte	1814
The Death of Bonaparte, May 5	1821

*HISTORY* is a connected recital of past and present events; its office is to trace the progress of man from the savage state through the several grades of civilization to the nearest approach to perfection, of which social institutions are capable. It is a register of the experience of man in all ages, and a source of practical wisdom to legislators and governors, and of amusement and useful information to all classes of men.



History, with regard to the *nature of its subjects*, may be divided into *general* and *particular*; and, with respect to *time*, into *ancient* and *modern*.

*Ancient history* commences with the creation of the world, as given by Moses, and extends to the reign of Charlemagne, A. D. 800. *Modern history* is dated from that period, and extends to our own times.

*General history* is divided into *civil* and *ecclesiastical*; the *first* contains the history of mankind in their various relations to one another; the *second* considers them as acting, or pretending to act, in obedience to what they believe to be the will of God.

# ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

---

## FIGURE OF THE EARTH.

THE opinions of the ancients concerning the figure of the earth were wild and extravagant.

Some supposed it one extensive plain ; that the heavens, in which the sun, moon, and stars appeared to move daily from east to west, were at no great distance above it, and that hell was spread out at an equal distance under the surface of it.

Other opinions, equally erroneous, prevailed, but by degrees they were at length corrected by the assistance of mathematical learning, and the experience of travellers, navigators, and astronomers ; by which the spherical figure of the earth has been satisfactorily demonstrated.

### *Original state of the Earth.*

The earth was once in a confused and desolate state ; but by divine Providence, in the space of six days, it was reduced into a habitable world ; clothed with trees, shrubs, plants, and flowers, and stocked with various kinds of animals.

Sixteen hundred and fifty six years after the earth was made and inhabited, it was overflowed and destroyed by a deluge ; so that a general destruction and devastation were brought upon the earth, and all things in it, both man and beast, excepting Noah and his family, who, by the special care of God, were preserved in a certain ark or vessel, with such kinds of living creatures, as he took in with him.



After the waters had raged for some time upon the earth, they began to lessen and subside ; they retired by degrees into their proper channels, and caverns within the earth ; at length the mountains and fields began to appear, and the whole earth assumed its present form and shape.

Thus perished the old world, and the present arose from the ruins and remains of it.

### *Division and Settlement of the Earth by Noah.*

Noah, when he came forth from the ark, settled in Mesopota'mia, and before his death divided the world among his three sons ; giving to Shem, Asia ; to Ham, Africa ; and to Japheth, Europe.

#### *Shem, and his Descendants.*

The descendants of Shem settled from Me'dia westward, to the sea coasts of A'ram or Syr'ia. His sons were E'lam, Ash'ur, Arphax'ad, Lud, and A'ram.

E'lam possessed the country now called Per'sia. From him it had the name of El'ymæ and Elyma'is.

Ash'ur settled on the west or northwest of E'lam in Assyria, called likewise after him Ash'ur, at present Curdis'tan.

Arphax'ad peopled Chalde'a.

Lud is supposed to have wandered as far as Lyd'ia. A'ram and his descendants inhabited Arme'nia, Mesopota'mia, and Syr'ia. From his son Uz, a tract about Damascus, the stony and desert Ara'bia, was called the land of Uz.

#### *Ham, and his Descendants.*

Ham, the second son of Noah, removed into Egypt, which, in scripture, is often called the land of Ham. The sons of Ham were Cush, Mizraim, Ca'naan, and Phut.

Cush, his eldest son, possessed Ara'bia.

Mizra'im and his descendants inhabited Ethio'pia, Lib'ya, Egypt, and the neighbouring countries.

Canaan and his posterity settled in Phœni'cia, and the land of Canaan, lying on the east and southeast of the Mediterra'nean sea. This was the land afterwards promised to A'braham, which he and his posterity accordingly enjoyed, and was then the land of Is'rael and Judah.

Phut, the youngest son of Ham, planted himself in the western parts of Africa, on the Mediterra'nean, in the country of Maurita'nia, whence this country was called the region of Phut, in St. Jerome's time.

### *Japheth, and his Descendants.*

The scripture leaves us very much in the dark, as to the country where Japheth, the eldest son of Noah, settled. All we can collect respecting it is, that he retired with his descendants to the north of the countries planted by the children of Shem. His sons were Go'mer, Ma'gog, Ma'dai, Ja'van, Tu'bal, Me'shech, and Ti'ras.

Go'mer, the eldest son of Ja'pheth, was the father of the Go'merites, called by the Greeks Gala'tians; who were the Gauls of Asia Minor, inhabiting part of Phry'gia.

The families of Go'mer soon grew very numerous, and sent colonies into several parts of Europe. They first settled at the Lake Mœo'tis, and so gave the name of Bos'phorus Cimme'rius to the strait between it and the Eux'ine sea. These, in time, spreading by new colonies along the Dan'ube, settled in Germany, whose ancient inhabitants were the Cim'bri. From Germany they afterwards spread themselves into Gaul, where they were originally called Go'merites, then, by the Greeks, Gal'atæ, and at last Gauls.

From the colonies of Gaul or Germany originated the first inhabitants of Great Britain.

Ma'gog, the second son of Japheth, was the father of the Scyth'ians; from whose descendants migrating over Cau'casus, it is supposed, the Rus'sians and Mus'covites sprung.



Ma'dai, it is generally agreed, planted *Me'dia*, and the Medes are called by his name in scripture.

Javan settled in the southwest part of *Asia Minor*, about *Io'nia* and *Lyd'ia*. He had four children; *Eli'sha*, *Tar'shish*, *Kit'tim*, *Dod'ananim*.

*Eli'sha* peopled the most considerable isles between Europe and Asia; for they are called in scripture the isles of *Eli'sha*; and the sea itself might be called *Hel'lespont*, as if it were *El'ishpout*, or sea of *Eli'sha*.

The descendants of *Eli'sha*, passing over into Europe, were called *Hel'lenes*, and their country *Hel'las*, and afterwards Greece.

*Tar'shish* gave name to *Tarsus*, and all *Cili'cia*, of which it was the capital. It seems also to have been the *Tar'shish*, to which Jonas thought to flee from the presence of the Lord.

*Kit'tim* peopled *Macedo'nia*, called in scripture the land of *Chit'tim*. His posterity migrated into *Cy'prus* and *Italy*.

*Dod'ananim* sent colonies into *Rhodes*.

*Tu'bal* and *Me'shech* planted the country lying contiguous to *Ma'gog*.

*Tiras* led his colony into *Thrace*.

These are the plantations of the sons of Noah; and after this manner were the nations spread over the earth after the flood and the dispersion of mankind.

By this account it does not appear that they migrated eastward beyond *Me'dia*, northward beyond the mountains of *Cau'casus*, southward beyond *Ethio'pia* or *Habashia*, or westward beyond a part of *Lib'ya* and Greece, including *Macedo'nia*. It is probable the more distant parts were not planted immediately by these first colonies, but by their posterity afterwards.

### *The Earth in general, as known to the Ancients.*

The knowledge the ancients had of the earth was very imperfect. All they knew of it lay within a line supposed to be drawn from the island of *Thu'le*, the Shet-

land and Ork'ney islands, eastward through the middle of Norway and Swe'den, round Scyth'ia, including India; and from thence passing round the island Ar'gyre, now denominated Suma'tra, to the island of the Han'noni or Menu'thias, the modern Madagas'car; then passing up within the eastern coast of Africa, excluding Ethio'pia, with all the middle and lower parts of Africa, which are south of mount Atlas, taking in only Egypt, the coasts of Barbary, Maurita'nia, and Guin'ea; crossing the equinoctial, and passing upwards again, round the Fortunate or Cana'ry Islands, through the Atlantic, to Thu'le again.

The earth thus circumscribed, received many divisions; but the one most common and most generally received, was into three parts, Europe, Asia, and Africa.

These parts, taken together, heathen writers called the world.

## ANCIENT EUROPE.

Europe derived its name, according to the old geographers and historians, from Euro'pa, the daughter of Egenor, king of the Phœnicians, who, according to ancient fable, was stolen by Jupiter, and carried into the land of *Cre'ta* or Crête.

### NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Alps, Ju'ra, Pyr'enees, Ap'ennines, Æt'na, Parnas'sus, Olym'pus, Pin'dus, Os'sa, Pe'lion.* The ancient and modern names of Europe'an mountains are so similar, that knowing one, the other cannot easily be mistaken. It may be observed, that on ancient maps, the following words or letters denote—

<i>Mons,</i>	a Mountain.	<i>Ma're, or Pon'tus,</i>	a Sea.
<i>Lac. or La'cus,</i>	a Lake.	<i>Ins. or In'sula,</i>	an Island.
<i>Fl. or Flumen,</i>	a River.	<i>Pr. or Prom.</i>	a Cape.
<i>Fr. or Fre'tum,</i>	a Strait.	<i>Sin. or Si'nus,</i>	a Bay.



*Rivers.* The following are the principal rivers, with the modern names annexed.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Rha.</i>	Wol'ga.
<i>Tan'ais.</i>	Don.
<i>Borys'thenes.</i>	Niē'per.
<i>Ty'ras.</i>	Nies'ter.
<i>Is'ter or Danu'bius.</i>	Dan'ube.
<i>Pa'dus.</i>	Po.
<i>Rhod'anus.</i>	Rhōne.
<i>Ibe'rus.</i>	E'bro.
<i>Ba'tis.</i>	Guadalquiv'er.
<i>A'nas.</i>	Guadia'na.
<i>Ta'gus.</i>	Ta'jo.
<i>Tib'eris.</i>	Ti'ber.
<i>Du'rius.</i>	Dou'ro.
<i>Garum'na.</i>	Garōnne'.
<i>Li'ger or Li'goris.</i>	Loire.
<i>Seq'uana.</i>	Sēine.
<i>Sama'ra.</i>	Somme.
<i>Sca'l'dis.</i>	Scheldt.
<i>Mo'sa.</i>	Maese.
<i>Rhe'nus.</i>	Rhine.
<i>Visur'gis.</i>	We'ser.
<i>Al'bis.</i>	Elbe.
<i>Via'dras or Via'der.</i>	O'der.

OCEANS.

<i>Ancient Names.</i>	<i>Modern Names.</i>
<i>Oce'ānus Atlan'ticus</i>	The Atlantic ocean.
<i>Oce'ānus German'icus.</i>	The German ocean or N. Sea.
<i>Oce'ānus Britan'icus.</i>	British Channel.
<i>Oce'ānus Aquitan'icus.</i>	Bay of Biscay.

## SEAS, &amp;c.

<i>Ancient Names.</i>	<i>Modern Names.</i>
<i>Ma're Mediterra'neum.</i>	Mediterra'nean Sea.
<i>Ægæ'um Ma're.</i>	Archipel'ago.
<i>Pon'tus Eux'inus.</i>	Black Sea.
<i>Mæo'tis Pa'lus.</i>	Sea of A'soph.
<i>Propon'tis.</i>	Sea of Mar'mora.
<i>Ma're Io'nium.</i>	Southern part of the G. of Ven'ice.
<i>Si'nus Adriat'icus.</i>	Northern part of the G. of Ven'ice.
<i>Coda'nus Si'nus.</i>	Bâl'tic Sea.
<i>Cylipe'nus Si'nus.</i>	Gulf of Finland.
<i>Vergin'ium or</i>	} Irish Sea.
<i>Vergin'ium Ma're.</i>	
<i>Fre'tum Gal'licum.</i>	Strait of Do'ver.
<i>Fre'tum Hercu'leum</i>	} Strait of Gibrâl'tar
<i>or Fre'tum Gadita'num.</i>	
<i>Si'nus Gadita'nas.</i>	Bay of Ca'diz.
<i>Si'nus Ligus'ticus.</i>	Gulf of Gen'oa.

## ISLANDS.

*British Islands and their Subdivisions.*

<i>Ancient Names.</i>	<i>Modern Names.</i>
<i>BRITAN'NIA</i> or <i>Albion.</i>	Eng'land, Scotland, and Wales.
<i>Augusta Trinoban'tum.</i>	Lon'don.
<i>Vecturiø'nes.</i>	Ed'inturgh.
<i>Picti.</i>	Lan'erk, Dumbar'ton.
<i>Sco'ti.</i>	Ross, Suth'erland.
<i>Dumno'nii.</i>	Corn'wall and Dev'onshire.
<i>Reg'ni.</i>	Sur'ry, Sus'sex.
<i>Sime'ni</i> or <i>Ice'ni.</i>	Nor'folk and Suff'olk.
<i>Corita'ni.</i>	Lin'colnshire, Not'tingham-shire, Der'byshire, &c.
<i>Ottade'ni.</i>	Northum'berland and Dur'ham.
<i>Brigan'tes.</i>	West'moreland, Cum'berland.
<i>Mo'na In'sula.</i>	An'glesey.
<i>Ordov'ices.</i>	Flint'shire, Montgomery, &c.



<i>Silu' res.</i>	Rad'norshire, Breek'nockshire, and Glamor'ganshire.
<i>HIBER'NIA</i> or <i>Ier'ne.</i>	Ire'land.
<i>Bla'nii.</i>	Dub'lin and Kil'dare.
<i>Corion'di.</i>	King and Queen's County.
<i>Thu'lè.</i>	Shet'land and Ork'neys.
<i>Ebu'dæ In'sulæ.</i>	Western Isles of Scotland.
<i>Monæ'da</i> or <i>Mona.</i>	Isle of Man.

*Islands in the Mediterranean Sea.*

<i>Ancient Names.</i>	<i>Modern Names.</i>
<i>Baleā' res</i> or <i>Balear'ides In'sulæ.</i>	Iv'ica, Major'ca, & Mi- nor'ca.
<i>Créta.</i> or <i>Cre'te.</i>	Can'dia.
<i>Mel'ita.</i>	Mâl'ta.
<i>Zacyn'thus.</i>	Zante.
<i>Cephalle'nia.</i>	Cefalo'nia.
<i>Corcy'ra.</i>	Cor'fu.
<i>Sicil'ia, Sica'nia,</i> or <i>Trina'cria.</i>	Sic'ily.
<i>Sar'do, Sardin'ia,</i> or <i>Ichnu'sa.</i>	Sardin'ia.
<i>Cyr'nus</i> or <i>Cor'sica.</i>	Cor'sica.
<i>Il'va.</i>	El'ba.
<i>Eubæ'a.</i>	Ne'gropont.

CIVIL DIVISIONS.

<i>Scandinà'via, Scan'dia,</i> } or <i>Baltia.</i>	Norway and Sweden.
<i>Scritofin'ni.</i>	Lap'land and West Both'nia.
<i>Suio'nes.</i>	Swe'den Proper.
<i>Gu'tæ &amp; Hillevio'nes.</i>	Goth'land.
<i>Finnin'gia.</i>	Fin'land.
<i>Cherson'esus Cim'brica.</i>	Jut'land, or Denmark Proper.
<i>Sarma'tia Euro'pæ.</i>	Rūs'sia in Europe.
<i>Hir'ri &amp; Æstii</i> or <i>Ostio'nes.</i>	Livo'nia and Estho'nia.
<i>GAL'LIA.</i>	France.
<i>Cel'tæ.</i>	Nor'mandy, Brit'tany.
<i>Aquità'ni.</i>	Gas'coigné, Gui-enne', &c.

<i>Allob'roges, Centro'nes.</i>	Dau'phine and Savoy'.
<i>Lin'gonese, Ædui, Sequa'ni.</i>	Bur'gundy and Franche'.
<i>Lute'tia Parisio'rum.</i>	Par'is. [comptè.
<i>Fris'ii.</i>	Hol'land and Friez'land.
<i>Bata'via.</i>	U'trecht & the isles of the Rhine.
<i>Bel'gæ, &amp;c.</i>	Netherlands.
<i>Mana'pii, Tun'grii.</i>	Dutch and Aus'trian Brabant'.
<i>Toxan'dri.</i>	Ant'werp.
<i>GERMA'NIA</i> or <i>NA-</i>	} Ger'many.
<i>TIO'NES GERMAN-</i>	
<i>ICAE.</i>	
<i>Saxo'nes.</i>	Upper, Lower Sax'ony, &c.
<i>Rhæ'tia.</i>	Bava'ria.
<i>Vindeliç'ia.</i>	Sua'bia.
<i>Boiohæ'mium.</i>	Bohe'mia.
<i>Germa'no-Sar'matæ.</i>	Po'land.
<i>HISPAN'IA</i> or <i>IBER'IA.</i>	Spain.
<i>Gallæg'ia.</i>	Galliç'ia, Astu'ria, and Bis'cay.
<i>Tar'raconen'sis.</i>	Navarre' and Catalo'nia.
<i>Lusita'nia.</i>	Portugal.
<i>Helve'tia.</i>	Swit'zerland.
<i>Ambro'nes.</i>	Bern, Fri'burg, Bâsle.
<i>Tiguri'ni</i>	Schaff'hau'sen, Zurich, &c.
<i>ITA'LIA.</i>	It'aly.
<i>Gal'liq' Cisal'pina.</i>	Piëd'mont, Mil'an, Ven'ice.
<i>Sam'nium, Apu'lia, Cam-</i>	} Kingdom of Na'ples.
<i>pan'ia, Mar'si, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Lu'tium, Um'bria, Pice'-</i>	} The Pope'dom.
<i>num, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Da'cia.</i>	Transylva'nia.
<i>Panno'nia.</i>	Sclavo'nia.
<i>Illyr'icum.</i>	Croa'tia.
<i>Epi'rus.</i>	Alba'nia.
<i>Thra'cia.</i>	Roma'nia.
<i>Peloponne'sus.</i>	More'a.



## GRÆ'CIA.

*Græ'cia*, or Greece, was anciently divided into *five parts*, Peloponne'sus, Græ'cia Pro'pria, Epi'rus, Thessa'lia, and Macedo'nia; but the Romans, having subdued these countries, included them all in *two provinces*; viz. *Acha'ia*, containing Peloponne'sus and Græcia Pro'pria; and *Macedo'nia*, containing Macedo'nia, Thessa'lia, and Epi'rus.

## PELOPONNE'SUS.

## NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* Peloponne'sus is mountainous, although the mountains are not lofty. The principal are *Cy-le'nè*, where, it is supposed, Mer'cury was born; *Menalus*, which was frequented by the nymphs; the woody *Eryman'thus*, famous for the wild boar slain by Her'cules; *Stympha'lus*; the cold and woody *Parrha'sius*, and *Phol'ea*.

Arca'dia has been much celebrated by the poets for its groves and mountains, among which *Pan*, the fabled god of shepherds, principally resided.

In Laco'nia, near the city Lacedæ'mon, was *Tayg'etus*, now the mountains of the Manots or Maïno'tes, on which the Lacedæmo'nian women celebrated the orgies of Bac'chus.

*Lakes.* The lakes of Peloponne'sus were neither large nor numerous. *Stympha'lus* is memorable for the voracious birds *Stymphal'ides*, which infested it till destroyed by Her'cules. *Ler'na* is famous for the many headed Hy'dra, which Her'cules killed.

*Rivers.* *Pene'us* now Belvide'ri; *Alphe'us*, celebrated in fabulous history for its passage under the sea from Peloponne'sus to Ortyg'ia, a small island in the bay of Syracūse', where it rises in the fountain of Arethu'sa; and the river *Euro'tas*, called also *Bas'ilipot'amos*, the king of rivers.

*Bays.* *Si'nus Corinthi'acus*, the Corinthian gulf; *Crissæ'us Si'nus*, gulf of Salo'na; *Saron'icus Si'nus*, gulf of En'gia; *Argoli'cus Si'nus*, gulf of Napo'li; *Si'nus Lacon'icus*, gulf of Colokyth'ia; *Messen'iacus Si'nus*, gulf of Co'ron; *Cyparis'sus Si'nus*, gulf of Arca'di; and the *Cheloni'tes Sinus*.

*Islands.* *Ægi'na*, now En'gia, memorable in fabulous history for being re peopled by ants, transformed into men by Ju'piter at the prayer of king Æ'acus, after it had been depopulated by a dreadful pestilence; *Cythe'ra*, now Ceri'go, consecrated to the worship of Ve'nus; *Stroph'ades*, now Strivali the island of the Har'pies, those voracious and filthy birds, which plundered Æne'as, in his voyage to Italy; *Zacyn'thus*, now Zante, about 60 miles in circumference; and *Cephalle'nia*, now Cefalonia, which is nearly 100 miles in circumference, and abounds with excellent oil and wines.

*Crê'ta*, *Crê'te*, now Candia, was the largest island of Greece. It was mountainous and woody, with fertile vallies interspersed. In its centre rose Mount I'da, where it is said Jupiter was nursed in his infancy. Crete was celebrated for the laws of Mi'nos, its first king, and for its *hundred cities*, of which *Gnos'sus* or *Gnos'us*, *Gorty'na*, and *Cydo'nia* were the principal. The inhabitants were detested for their unnatural passions, their falsehood, their piracies, and robberies.

The *Cyc'lades* were a cluster of islands, so called from being situated in the form of a circle round *De'los*; the principal of which were *Ce'os*, now Zi'a; *Nax'os*, Nax'ia; *An'dros*, Andro; *Me'los*, Mi'lo; *Seri'phos*, Ser'pho; and *Pa'ros*, famous for its white marble.

The other principal islands in the *Æge'an* or Archipel'ago sea are *Tenedos*, *Les'bos*, *Lem'nos*, *Chi'os*, and *Sa'mos*, and the isle of *Patmos*, to which St. John was banished by the Romans, and where he is said to have written his Revelation in a cave, which is still shown by the Greek monks, who reside in this island.

*Capes or Promontories.* *Scyllæ'um*, now Skille'o; *Male'a*, now Mali'o, the navigation round which was extremely dangerous; *Tæn'arus*, now Mat'apan, the most



southern point of Europe, where was a temple of Neptune, and a deep cavern, whence issued a black and unwholesome vapour, and which the poets imagined was the entrance to the infernal regions; *Acritas*, now *Capo Gal'lo*; *Chelonites*, now *Ca'bo Torne'so*; and *Araxum*, now *Papa*.

*Isthmus*. The isthmus of *Cor'inth*, now called *Hexamil'i*, on which the *Isth'mian* games were celebrated. It was about 5 miles broad, and connected *Peloponne'sus* with the northern part of Greece.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

*Peloponne'sus* was subdivided into the following kingdoms and states.

*Subdivisions. Principal towns, ancient and modern.*

Acha'ia.	{ <i>Cor'inthus</i> , <i>Cori'to</i> ; <i>Sic'yon</i> , <i>Basylica</i> ; { <i>Phli'us</i> , <i>Staph'lica</i> ; <i>Ægium</i> , <i>Vostit'za</i> .		
Elis or Ele'a.	{ <i>Elis</i> , <i>Belvide're</i> ; <i>Olym'pia</i> , <i>Rose'o</i> ; <i>Cyl-</i> { <i>le'ne</i> , <i>Chiaren'za</i> .		
Messe'nia.	{ <i>Mes'senè</i> , <i>Mau'ra-Ma'tra</i> ; <i>Py'los</i> , <i>Nar'va-</i> { <i>rin</i> ; <i>Cyparis'sa</i> , <i>Arcadia</i> ; <i>Metho'nè</i> , <i>Modon</i> .		
Laco'nia.	{ <i>Spar'ta</i> or { <i>Lacada'mon</i> , { <i>Epidau'rus</i> ,	{ <i>Misit'ra</i> , or { <i>Pa'leo-Cho'ri</i> ; { <i>Malva'sia-Vec'chia</i> .	{ <i>Gyth'ium</i> , { <i>Colo Kyth'ia</i> .
Arca'dia.	{ <i>Tegæ'a</i> , <i>Mok'lia</i> ; <i>Mantine'a</i> , <i>Trapoliz'za</i> ; { <i>Megalop'olis</i> , <i>Leonar'di</i> ; <i>Phè'neos</i> , <i>Phonia</i> .		
Ar'golis.	{ <i>Ar'gos</i> , <i>Ar'go</i> ; <i>Myce'næ</i> , —; <i>Træ'zen</i> , { <i>Dama'la</i> ; <i>Epidau'rus</i> , <i>Pidav'ra</i> .		

*Sic'yon*, the capital of *Sicyo'nia*, was celebrated for its antiquity, being the first city established in Greece. It was founded B. C. 2089, and continued about 1000 years.

*Cor'inth*, situated on the isthmus of the same name, was one of the principal cities of *Acha'ia*. Its situation between the *Crissæ'an* and *Saron'ic* gulfs gave it great commercial advantages. Its merchants became rich,

and its artificers were famous for their skill, especially for the manufacture of a brilliant metal, called *Corinthian brass*. The celebration of the *Isth'mian* games also contributed to the importance of Cor'inth. It became rich and powerful; and was the resort and patron of learned men. Its riches introduced luxury and its attendant vices, so that it became as remarkable for profligacy and corruption, as it was for wealth and magnificence. Here St. Paul preached the Christian religion and established a flourishing church.

*Olym'pia*, on the river *Alphe'us*, is memorable for the *Olym'pic* games, which were celebrated in its neighbourhood.

There were among the Greeks *four* solemn games, consécrationed by religion; the *Olym'pic*, in honour of Jupiter *Olym'pius*; the *Pyth'ian*, in honour of *Apol'lo* for his victory over the serpent *Py'thon*; the *Isth'mian*, in honour first of *Melicer'ta*, but afterwards of *Neptune*; and the *Nemæ'an* games, which were first instituted in honour of *Archemo'rus*, but afterwards consecrated to *Hercules* for killing the *Nemæ'an* lion.

Of these games, the principal were the *Olym'pic*, which were celebrated every fourth year. The period of *four* complete years was called an *olym'piad*.

The contests at all the Grecian games were very similar. They consisted in running, leaping, wrestling, boxing, chariot-racing, and other exercises, which tended to make the combatants strong, vigorous, and active, and to fit them for the duties and the fatigues of war. The victors were rewarded with garlands of olive, pine, laurel, or other leaves.

At these games, which continued five days, were exhibited works of genius and art, as well as feats of skill and strength; and immense crowds of people, not only from Greece, but from other countries, assembled to attend them.

*Mantine'a* is famous for the victory of the *The'bens* over the *Lacedæmo'nians*, in which *Epaminon'das*, the *Theban* general, lost his life.



*Messe'ne* or *Messe'na* was the capital of *Messa'nia*. Its inhabitants rendered themselves famous for their valour in the Spartan war, which however terminated in their ruin.

*Lacedæ'mon* or *Spar'ta*, the capital of *Laco'nia*, was 6 miles in circumference. It was situated on the river *Euro'tas* about 30 miles from its mouth, and was the most powerful city of ancient Greece. The inhabitants rendered themselves illustrious by their courage, their love of honour and liberty, and by their aversion to sloth and luxury. They were inured to hardships from their youth, and were educated for the profession of war. They obtained the superiority in the affairs of Greece, and continued it 500 years.

## GRÆ'CIA PRO'PRIA, OR GREECE PROPER.

### NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* In *At'tica* the principal mountains were *Hymet'tus*, famous for producing honey and marble; *Pentel'icus*, for its marble quarries; *Laurius*, for its silver mines; *Ica'rius*, *Par'nes*, or *Parne'thus*, &c.

In *Bæo'tia* the mountains were *Hel'icon* and *Pim'pla*, sacred to the muses, and mount *Cithæ'ron*, on which were performed the *or'gies*, or sacred rites of *Bac'chus*.

In *Pho'cis* was the celebrated *Mount Parnas'sus*, one of the highest in Europe. It was sacred to the Muses, to *Apol'lo*, and to *Bac'chus*.

In *Loc'ris* was mount *Æ'ta*, between the foot of which and the *Ma'lian* gulf was the celebrated pass or *strait* of *Thermop'ylæ*, not more than 25 feet wide, where *Leon'idæ*, at the head of 300 Spartans, successfully resisted, for three days, the whole Persian army, consisting of several millions, under *Xerxes*; but at length being betrayed, the brave Spartan and his associates fell a sacrifice to the cause of Greece; after having slain an incredible number of the enemy.

*Lakes.* *Co'pais La'cus*, now *Lim'ne*, was a spacious

lake in Bœo'tia, and the only one of note in Græ'cia Pro'pria. Its waters are said to pass under a mountain, and by numerous rivulets to communicate with the sea.

*Rivers.* The *Ilis'sus* and *Cephis'sus* in At'tica, which united in the Phale'rean marshes below Athens, and passed into the sea. There were other rivers in Greece, called *Cephis'sus*, the largest of which was in Bœo'tia, and flowed into the lake Co'pais. The other principal rivers were *Aso'pus*, *Achelo'us* and *Eve'nus*, now called *Fida'ri*.

*Bays.* *Opon'tius Si'nus*, *Saron'icus Si'nus*, and *Co-rinthi'acus Si'nus*.

*Straits.* The *Euri'pus*, between Bœo'tia and the island Eubœ'a, into which it is said Ar'istotle threw himself, because he was unable to ascertain the cause of the ebbing and flowing of the tide. The *strait* of Ther-mop'ylæ, between mount *Æ'ta* and the Ma'lian gulf, has been noticed above.

*Islands.* *Eubœ'a*, now Negropont, is the largest island, excepting Crete, in the Æge'an sea. It is 150 miles long and about 40 wide. The principal towns were *Chal'cis*, now Egri'po or Egri'vo; *Ere'tria*, Grav-alnais; *Ore'us*, Ori'o; and *Artemis'ium*.

#### CIVIL DIVISIONS.

*Græ'cia Pro'pria* was divided into 7 parts; viz.

*Subdivisions. Principal towns, Ancient and Modern.*

At'tica. { *Athe'næ*, Set'ines; *Eleu'sis*, Lessi'na; *Mar'-  
athon*, Acar'næ; *Rham'nus*, Oro'pus.

• Meg aris. *Mag are*, ———

Bœo'tia. { *The'bxæ*, Thi'va; *Plataæ'a*, Coc'la; *Chærone'a*;  
*Au'lis*, Meg'alo-Va'thi; *Leuc'tra*, Livados'-  
tro; *Tan'agra*, Scami'no.

Pho'cis. { *Del'phi*, Cas'tri; *Elate'a*, Tur'co-chori'o;  
*Antic'yra*, As'pro-Spi'tia.

Loc ris *Nary'cia*, ———; *Amphis'sa*, Salo'na.



Dōris. *Erin'eon, Boi'on, Pindus, Cytin'ium.*

Æto'lia. *Naupac'tus, Lepad'to; Thermus, Col'ydon*

Every part of Græ'cia Pro'pria was highly important and interesting.

*Athens* was the capital of *Attica*. It was founded 1556 years before Christ, by Ce'crops, an Egyptian, and became the most famous city in the world, as the school of polite learning, arts, and sciences. It was adorned with magnificent temples and other edifices, with gardens, groves, and pleasure grounds, for the resort of philosophers, and men of leisure and curiosity. It was enriched with marble statues, and various monuments of art and refinement.

Athens is the place, which St. Paul visited in his journey through Greece, and where in the midst of *Mars-Hill*, a celebrated court of Justice, called also *Are-op'agus*, he reasoned with the philosophers concerning their superstition, and taught them, that the true God, who alone was to be worshipped, had appointed a day, in which he would raise the dead, and judge the world in righteousness.

*Mar'athon* is celebrated for the defeat of the Per'sians by Milti'ades, about 490 years before Christ. In this battle, 10 or 11 thousand Greeks defeated the Persian army, which consisted of more than 100 thousand.

*Thebes*, the capital of *Bæo'tia*, was built by Cadmus, a Phœni'cian, who first introduced letters into Greece. This city gave birth to the poet Pindar, and to the celebrated generals, Pelop'idas and Epaminon'das, under whom it became for a short time the most powerful city in Greece.

*Plata'ea* is celebrated for the defeat of 500 thousand Per'sians under Mardo'nius, by a much small number of Lacedæmo'nians and Athe'nians under Pausa'nias and Aristides. The Persians after this defeat, which was about 480 years before Christ, never attempted to invade Greece.

*Leūc'tra* is famous for the defeat of the Lacedæmo'nians by Epaminon'das. By this defeat they lost their pre-

eminence among the Grecian states, which they never after recovered.

*Chæroné'a* was the birth-place of Plutarch, the celebrated biographer. It is memorable for the defeat of the Athe'nians, The'bans, and other Greeks, by Philip, king of Macedo'nia, which put an end to the liberties of Greece.

*Delphi* is famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo, which stood on an eminence above the town at the foot of mount *Parnas'sus*, and near the *Castalian* fountain. In the middle of this temple was a small chasm in the ground, whence issued a vapour, which threw those who breathed it into violent convulsions. The oracle was frequently consulted in difficult emergencies, not only by the Greeks, but also by the neighbouring nations, and the temple was enriched with an incredible number of the most valuable presents of those, who repaired to it for information.

## EPI'RUS.

### NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Acrocerau'nii*, the Cerau'nian mountains; and mount *Pindus*, which consists of several ridges, running between *Epi'rus*, *Thessa'lia*, and *Macedo'nia*.

*Rivers.* The rivers in *Epi'rus* were *A'phas* or *A'vas*, *Ar'ethon* or *Arach'thus*, and the celebrated *Ach'eron* and *Cocy'tus*, which the poets have placed among the rivers of the *infernal regions*.

*Islands.* *Echi'næ* or *Echin'ades*, now *Curzola'ri*, at the mouth of the river *Achelo'us*, which is now called *As'pro-Pot'amo*, or the *White river*.

*Ith'aca*, now *Thea'ki*, is a rocky and mountainous island, celebrated for being part of the kingdom of *Ulys'ses*. *Leu'cas*, or *Leuca'dia*, now *St. Mau'ra*, is remarkable for the promontory *Leuca'ta* or *Leu'cas*, which projected far into the sea, and terminated in a perpendicular white rock, from the top of which was the famous *Lover's Leap*, whence, it is said, *Sap'pho*, the celebrated poetess



of Les'bos, and others in a state of violent passion, threw themselves headlong, and put an end to their lives. *Corcy'ra*, now Cor'fu, was celebrated for the shipwreck of Ulys'ses, and for the gardens of Alcino'üs.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

Epi'rus was divided into 4 parts, viz.

*Subdivisions. Principal towns, Ancient and Modern.*

Acarna'nia.	{	Leu'cas, St. Mau'ra ;	Ac'tium, Az'io ;
	}	Anacto'rium, Voniza ;	Stra'tus, ———
Thespro'tia.		Ambra'cia, Ar'ta ;	Burthro'tum, Butrin'to
Molos'sis.		Dodo'na, ——— ;	Pa'ssaro, ———
Chao'nia.		Or'icum, Panor'mus,	Antigoni'a.

*Ac'tium* is famous for the naval victory, which Augustus obtained over An'thony and Cleopa'tra, 31 years before Christ, in honour of which he built the town of *Nicop'olis*, and instituted games.

## THESSALIA.

## NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Olym'pus*, now La'cha, supposed by the ancients to touch the heavens with its top, on which they place the residence of the gods, and the court of Jupiter ; *Mount Pindus*, sacred to the Muses and Apollo ; *Othrys*, the residence of the Cen'taurs, an imaginary race of beings, half man and half horse ; *Æ'ta*, now Banna. upon which Hercules burnt himself, and between the foot of which and the gulf of Ma'lia was the celebrated strait of *Thermopylæ* ; and mount *Os'sa*, which, as the poets say, the giants, in their wars with the gods, placed upon mount *Pelion*, that with more facility they might scale the battlements of heaven.

*Rivers.* *Sperchi'as* in the southern part, and in the northern *Apid'anus*, now *Salamprja*; *Onoch'onus*, *Enip'eus*, and *Pam'isus*, all which unite in one stream, called the *Péneus*, along the banks of which between *Olym'pus* and *Os'sa*, was the beautiful vale of *Tempè*, so much admired by the poets for its cool shades, verdant walks, and romantic scenery.

*Bays.* *Pelas'gicus Sinus*, now the Gulf of *Vo'lo*; and *Mal'acus Sinus*, the Gulf of *Zi'ton*.

*Islands.* *Scia'thus*, now called *Skia'tho*; *Halone'sus*, now *Dro'mo*, *Pepare'thus*, *Scandi'la*, and *Scy'ros*, now *Sky'ro* or *Sy'ra*, the ancient seat of *Lycome'des*, with whom *Achilles* lived in disguise, when he was discovered by *Ulys'ses*.

#### CIVIL DIVISIONS.

*Subdivisions. Principal towns, Ancient and Modern.*

*Phthio'tis.* { *Heracle'a*, *Trachin'ia* or *Tra'chys*, *Zei'ton*; *Lu'mia*, *Laris'sa*, *Cremas'tè*, *The'bæ*.

*Magne sia.* *Mag'nesia*, *Melibæ'a*, *Phe'ræ*, *Phe'res*.

*Pelaspio tis.* *Laris'sa*, *Gonnus*, *A'trax*, *Azorus*.

*Thessalio'tis*, or *Thessa'lia Prop.* { *Phar'salus*, *Far'sa*; *Melitæ'a*.

The plains of *Pharsa'lia* in the vicinity of *Phar'salus*, are celebrated for the memorable defeat of *Pompey* by *Julius Cæsar*.

The women of *Thessaly* were famous for their skill in magic, and the men for skill in horsemanship.

*Thessaly* is every where surrounded by mountains. The plain country is said to have been anciently covered by water, there being no passage for the rivers into the sea; but it is supposed a channel, between *Olym'pus* and *Os'sa*, was opened by an earthquake, which gave vent to the waters, and drained the country.



## MACEDO'NIA.

## NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Cambu'nii*, *Stym'phè*, *Tom'arus*, now *Tomerir*; and *Mount A'thos*, now called *Mon'tè San'to* or *A'gios O'ros*, on which are several cities and towns. This mountain is 150 miles in circumference, and projects 70 or 80 miles into the sea. It is remarkable for the salubrity of the air, and for the longevity of its inhabitants.

*Ri'vers.* *Haliac'mon*, now the *Platem'onè*; *Astræ'us*, the *Vistri'za*; *Ax'ius*, the *Vada'ri*; and the river *Stry'mon*, now called *Jemboli*, which separated *Macedonia* from *Thrace*.

*Bays.* *Therma'icus Sinus*, gulf of *Saloni'ca* or *Thes'saloni'ca*; *Torna'icus Sinus*, gulf of *Cassan'dra*; *Stry-mon'icus Sinus*, gulf of *Cortes'sa*; and *Mel'anis Sinus*, the gulf of *Sa'ros*.

*Islands.* *Pepare'thus* was a small island on the coast of *Macedo'nia*, which abounded with excellent olives and wines.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

*Subdivisions.* *Principal towns, Ancient and Modern.*

*Pei'ria.* { *Di'um*, *Stan'dia*; *Herac'leum*, *Heracle'o*;  
              { *Pyd'na*, *Kit'ro*; *Metho'ne*, *Moitu'ne*.

*Bottia'e'a*, or { *Pel'lā*, *Pelati'sa*; *Edes'sa*, *Mogle'na*; *Be-*  
*Ema'thia* { *ræ'a*, *Ca'ra Veri'a*; *Gortyn'ia*, *Gor'tyn*.

*Mygdo'nia* { *Ther'ma*, afterward *Thessaloni'ca*, *Saloni'-*  
and *Am-* { *chi*; *Antigo'nia*, *Idom'enè*, and *An'themus*.  
*phax'itis.* {

*Chalcid'icè.* { *Potidæ'a*, afterwards *Cassan'dria*, *Cas-*  
                  { *san'der*, *Apolo'nia*, *Poli'na*; *Stagi'ra*, *Stau-*  
                  { *ros*; *Olynthus*, near *Agioma'ma*; *Chal'cis*.

*Edon'ica* and { *Amphip'oli*, *Jamboli*; *Neap'olis*, *Cava'lè*;  
*Sin'tica* { *Philip'pi* and *Herac'lea-Sin'tica*.

The limits of Macedonia were different at different periods, and in the estimation of different authors ; the extent and boundaries of the subdivisions are also uncertain, and it is not precisely ascertained to which some of the particular towns belonged.

The western or inland part of Macedo'nia, called Macedo'nia Superior, was cold, rough, and mountainous, and inhabited by various tribes, as the Lynces'tæ, Heli-mio'tæ and Eor'di, Eordæ'i.

Il'lyris Græ'ca, formerly a part of *Illyr'icum*, was afterwards included in Macedonia.

Among the principal towns in Il'lyris Græ'ca *Apollo'nia* was distinguished for Greek literature. Hither Julius Cæsar sent his nephew Augustus to complete his education. Near this place was a rock, called Nym-phæ'um, which emitted flames ; and below it were springs, from which issued hot bitumen.

*Dyrrhach'ium*, formerly called *Epidau'rus*, but now Duraz'zo, is celebrated for the warlike preparations of Cæsar and Pompey, a short time before the memorable battle of *Pharsa'lia*, which proved fatal to Pompey and his party.

*Pella*, was the capital of Macedo'nia, and the birth-place of Philip and his son Alexander.

At *Pyd'na*, Per'seus, the last king of Macedo'nia was defeated by Paulus Æmil'ius, the Roman general.

*Thes'saloni'ca* was the residence of Cicero, while in banishment. To the Christians of this city, St. Paul wrote his two epistles to the Thessalo'nians.

*Stagī'ra* was the native place of the celebrated philosopher Aristot'le ; hence he is called the *Stagīrite*.

*Metho'ne* was the town, at the siege of which Philip lost his right eye. During the siege, a man by the name of *As'ter*, who had been provoked by Philip, seeing him one day from the walls, shot an arrow at him, with this inscription on it ; "*to the right eye of Philip*" The arrow was returned with this inscription ; "*Philip will hang Aster when he takes the city,*" which he really did.



*Philip'pi*, so called from Philip, who fortified it against the incursions of the barbarians of Thrace, is memorable for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius, by Anthony and Augustus, 42 years before Christ. This battle forever put an end to the Roman Republic.

Macedo'nia was the last of the Grecian states that rose to power. It was founded by Cara'nus, about 800 years before Christ. This country, till the reign of Philip, father of Alexander the Great, remained in comparative obscurity, though the inhabitants were hardy and brave. This king, at an early age, ascended the throne, reduced his subjects to discipline, taught them the arts of war, subdued the neighbouring barbarians, who despised and ridiculed his youth, and extended his power, till the other states of Greece trembled before him. His success continued, till finally, at the battle of Chærone'a, the independence of Greece was extinct. Philip was great among great men, though unfortunately not good. He was a sagacious, artful, prudent, and intriguing monarch; he was brave in the field of battle, eloquent and dissembling at home, and possessed the wonderful art of changing his conduct according to the disposition and caprice of mankind, without ever altering his purpose, or losing sight of his ambitious aims.

After the subjection of the other states of Greece, he formed the design of invading Asia, and caused himself to be appointed general of the Grecian armies; but in the midst of his preparations, he was stopped in his career, and met the fate that often attends the ambitious and unprincipled, in being assassinated, as he was entering the theatre.

His son Alexander immediately ascended the throne, and punished the murderers of his father. By his prudence and moderation he gained the affection of his subjects, conquered Thrace and Illyr'icum, and destroyed Thēbes. He was then chosen commander in chief of the Grecian forces, and executed the designs of Philip, by declaring war against the Persians. He marched into Asia with about 40,000 men, and in three great battles subdued the Persians under Dari'us their king;

took Tyre, and made himself master of Egypt, Me'dia, Syr'ia, and all Persia. He extended his conquests east to the river Indus, vanquished Porus, king of the country, invaded Scyth'ia, visited the Indian Ocean, and returned to Bab'ylon, where by riot and excess he put an end to his life, in the 32d year of his age, after a reign of 12 years and 8 months of brilliant and continued success, 323 years before Christ. Here ended the glory and power of Greece; and at the same time an empire still greater was rising in the west.

## ITALIA.

### NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Alpes*, Alps; *Apenni'nus*, Ap'ennines; *Pausil'ypus*, Pausil'ipo; *Vesu'vius*.

The *Alps*, which separated Italy from Germany, Switzerland, and France, have always been celebrated for their height, perpetual snows, and romantic scenery. In different parts they were called *Mariti'mæ*, *Rheti'cæ*, *Juliæ*, &c.

The *Ap'ennines* are a ridge of high mountains, which runs through the whole extent of Italy, and gives rise to the numerous brooks and rivers, which water this fertile country.

*Vesu'vius*, now called by the Italians *Som'ma*, is a volcanic mountain in *Campa'nia*, celebrated for its fiery eruptions. In A. D. 79, this mountain first broke out into a volcano. The eruption was attended by an earthquake, which ruined several cities, particularly *Pompe'ii* and *Hercula'neum*. Pliny, the naturalist, lost his life in venturing too near the mountain, to ascertain the cause of the phenomenon. Since that time the eruptions have been frequent, and sometimes fatal to the neighbouring inhabitants. The mountain continually emits smoke, and sometimes ashes, stones, and flames.

*Pausil'ypus*, Pausil'ipo, is a mountain near Naples, on which is shown the tomb of Virgil; but it is not cer-



tain he was buried here. Through this mountain is a subterraneous passage, near half a mile in length, and sufficiently wide to accommodate carriages, and foot passengers.

*Lakes.* There are many fine lakes in Italy, although not remarkable in extent. The principal are

<i>Anc.</i>	<i>Mod.</i>	<i>Anc.</i>	<i>Mod.</i>
<i>Verba'nus.</i>	Maggiōre'.	<i>Bena'cus.</i>	Garda.
<i>Cere'sius.</i>	Luga'no.	<i>Thrāsŷme'nus.</i>	Peru'gia.
<i>La'rius.</i>	Co'mo.	<i>Fuci'nus.</i>	Cela'no.

It was near the lake *Verba'nus*, that Han'nibal first defeated the Romans, and near *Thrāsŷme'nus*, that he defeated them the third time.

*Cela'no* was remarkable for the transparency of its waters, which Ju'lius Cæsar attempted to drain, and after him Clau'dius, who for 11 years employed 30 thousand men to dig a passage through a mountain to carry the water into the river *Li'ris*, now Gariglia'no, but without success.

*Albu'nea* was a small lake or fountain near Ti'bur in La'tium, the waters of which had a sul'phurous smell, and the singular quality of covering every thing it touched with a hard, white, stony substance.

*Rivers.* The rivers in Italy are numerous and were much celebrated in ancient times, although most of them are small. The most noted are,

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Tib'eris.</i>	Tev'ere	<i>Ru'bicon.</i>	{ Rugo'ne, or Fiumisi'no.
<i>Ti bris</i> or			
<i>Ti'ber.</i>			
<i>Clau'nis.</i>	Chia'na.	<i>Athe'sis.</i>	Adige'.
<i>Nar.</i>	Ne'ra.	<i>Ar'nus.</i>	Ar'no.
<i>An'io.</i>	Tevero'ne.	<i>Metau'rus.</i>	Me'tro.
<i>Padus</i> , or	Po.	<i>Truen'tus.</i>	Tron'to.
<i>Erid'anus.</i>		<i>Au'fidus.</i>	Ofan'to.
<i>Tici'nus.</i>	Tesi'no.	<i>Ma'cra</i>	Ma'gra.

<i>Ad'dua.</i>	<i>Ad'da.</i>	<i>Gale'sus.</i>	<i>Gale'so.</i>
<i>Min'cius.</i>	<i>Min'cio.</i>	<i>Vultur'nus.</i>	<i>Vultur'no.</i>
<i>Rhe'nus.</i>	<i>Rhe'no,</i>	<i>Tan'ager. or</i>	} <i>Ne'gro</i>
<i>Veli'nus.</i>	<i>Veli'no</i>	<i>Tan'agurus.</i>	

The *Tre'bia* was a branch of the Po, and celebrated for the second defeat of the Romans by Han'nibal, which took place near it. The *Rhe'nus* is remarkable for the meeting of An'thony, Lep'idus, and Augustus on one of its islands after the battle of *Mu'tina*, to divide the provinces of the Roman empire among themselves. On the *Veli'no* is one of the most remarkable cat'aracts in the world; the river rushes down a precipice of 300 feet. The river *Gale'sus* was famous for the delicate race of sheep, which fed on its banks, and which were covered with skins to preserve their fleeces. The *Tanager*, now *Ne'gro*, after a course of about 20 miles, loses itself in the earth by several horizontal apertures, and after running two miles under a hill, breaks forth with a great noise in a spacious cave, called *la Perto'sa*.

## SEAS, BAYS, AND GULFS.

<i>Tus'cum,</i> <i>Tyrrhe'num, or</i> <i>In'ferum Ma're</i>	} <i>Tuscan Sea.</i>
<i>Hadriat'icus, or</i> <i>Su'perum Ma're, or</i> <i>Si'nus Adriaticus.</i>	
<i>Ligust'icus Si'nus.</i>	<i>Gulf of Gen'oa.</i>
<i>Cra'ter.</i>	<i>Gulf or bay of Na'ples.</i>
<i>Pæsta'nus Si'nus.</i>	<i>Gulf of Saler'no.</i>
<i>La'us Si'nus.</i>	<i>Gulf of Policas'tro.</i>
<i>Terinæ'us Si'nus.</i>	<i>Gulf of Euphe'mia.</i>
<i>Scyla'cius Si'nus.</i>	<i>Gulf of Squil'lace.</i>
<i>Tarentinus Si'nus.</i>	<i>Gulf of Taren'to.</i>
<i>U'rias Si'nus</i>	<i>Gulf of Manfredo'nia.</i>
<i>Tergest'inus Si'nus.</i>	<i>Gulf of Tri-este'.</i>



## ISLANDS NEAR ITALY.

<i>Sicil'ia,</i>	} Sic'ily.	<i>Sardin'ia,</i>	} Sardin'ia.
<i>Sica'nia, or</i>		<i>Sandalio'tis, or</i>	
<i>Trina'cria.</i>		<i>Ichnu'sa.</i>	
<i>Mel'ita.</i>	Mâl'ta.	<i>Cor'sica, or</i>	} Cor'sica.
<i>Æo'lia, or</i>	} Lip'ari.	<i>Cyr'nos.</i>	
<i>Vulca'niæ.</i>		<i>Diome'diæ.</i>	
<i>Il'va, or</i>	} El'ba.		Tremi'ti.
<i>Ætha'lia.</i>			

Sic'ily is the largest and most important island in the Mediterranean sea. On account of its fertility it was called one of the granaries of the Roman empire. Among its inhabitants were the *Cyclo'pes* or Cyclops, a savage race of men of gigantic stature, famed by the ancient poets for having but one eye, and that in the middle of their forehead. From their vicinity to *Æt'na*, a vast volcanic mountain, they were supposed to be the workmen of *Vulcan*, the fabled god of blacksmiths, and to fabricate the thunderbolts of Jupiter.

*Æt'na*, now mount Gibello, is remarkable for its volcano, and for its height, which is two miles perpendicular.

The top of this mountain is covered with perpetual snow, while its sides enjoy a delightful climate; and its fertile soil exhibits a rich scene of cultivated fields and vineyards. The poets pretend, that *Æt'na* was the prison of the giants, who rebelled against Jupiter, and that the noise and shaking of the mountain were occasioned by their groans and struggles.

Sic'ily is of a triangular form, hence called *Trinacria*.

The capes at the angles are,

<i>Pelo'ris, or</i>	} Pelo'ro, or	{	<i>Pachy'nus, Pas'saro.</i>
<i>Pelo'rus.</i>			<i>Lilybæ'um, Marsa'la.</i>

Towns. The principal towns in Sic'ily were,

<i>Messa'na,</i>	Messi'na.	<i>Syracu'sa,</i>	Syr'acuse.
<i>Panor'mus,</i>	Paler'mo.	<i>Drepa'num,</i>	Tra'pani.
<i>Gela,</i>	Terrano'va.	<i>Cata'na,</i>	Cata'nia.

*Leont'ni*, or } *Lenti'ni*.      *Agrigen'tum*, { *Girgen'ti*  
*Leon'tium*.      { *Vec'chio*.

Near *Messa'na* were *Scyll'a* and *Charyb'dis*, so much celebrated by the ancient poets. *Scyll'a* was a rocky point on the Italian, and *Charyb'dis* a vast whirlpool on the Sicilian side of the *Frétum Sic'ulum*, or strait of *Messa'na*, so situated as to render the navigation of the strait very dangerous. The poets pretend, that *Scyll'a* was a female monster, confined in a cavern under the prom'ontory, and that she drew ships upon the rocks, that she might devour those on board. Nothing more, however, is to be understood by this, than the fancies of the poets to describe the noise of the whirlpool and the danger of passing the strait.

*Mel'ita*, now *Mâl'ta*, was the island, to which St. Paul escaped from the shipwreck in his voyage to Rome.

The *Lip'ari* or *Æo'lian* islands were so called from *Æolus*, the fabled god of the winds, who, it was said, resided there.

*Sardin'ia* was remarkable for its fertility, although the air was unhealthy. Neither wolves nor serpents, it is said, were ever found there, nor but one poisonous herb, and that of so singular a quality, that when eaten, it produced a fever, which was attended with fits of laughter, and which terminated in death.

*Cor'sica* is mountainous; its inhabitants were savage, and addicted to robbery. They fed on honey, and lived to a great age.

*Il'va*, now *El'ba*, was for a time made remarkable by the residence of the celebrated Napoleon Bonaparte.

The *Sirenu'sæ* are three small rocky islands, near the gulf of *Pæstum*, the abode of the *Sîrens*, or sea-nymphs, who were fabulous women, that by their music were supposed to decoy thither unwary mariners to shipwreck and destroy them.

*Capes* or *Prom'ontories*. The principal capes of Italy are *Palinu'rum pr.* *Palinu'ro*, which takes its name from *Palinu'rus*, the celebrated pilot of *Æne'as*, who in his sleep fell into the sea near it, and was drowned.



*Leucop'etra* pr. Cape Piat'taro; *Her'culis* pr. C. Sparti-ven'to; *Japyg'ium* pr. Cape de Leu'co; and *Garga'num* pr. Garga'no.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

*Ita'lia*, now Italy, was at different periods called *Sat-ur'nia*, *Auso'nia*, *Ceno'tria*, *Hespe'ria*, and *Tyrrhe'nia*. At first it consisted of many petty states and kingdoms; but in after ages, when the Gauls had settled in the western, and the Greeks in the eastern provinces, it was divided into three parts; *Gal'lia Cisal'pina*, *Ita'lia Pro'pria*, and *Mag'na Græ'cia*. These were subdivided into the following states.

## CISALPINE GAUL.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Principal towns, Ancient and Modern.</i>
Ligu'ria.	<i>Gen'ua</i> , Gen'oa; <i>Nicæ'a</i> , Nîce.
Tauri'ni.	<i>Augusta Taurino'rum</i> , Turin' or Turi'no.
In'subres.	<i>Mediola'num</i> , Milan; <i>Tici'num</i> , Pavi'a.
Cenoman'ni.	<i>Brix'ia</i> , Brescia; <i>Cremo'na</i> , Man'tua, An'-
Euga'nei.	<i>Triden'tum</i> , Trent; <i>Vero'na</i> , ———— [des.
Ven'eti.	{ <i>Pata'vium</i> , Pad'ua; <i>Fo'rum Ju'lii</i> , Friu'li;
	{ <i>Aquile'ia</i> .
His'tria.	<i>Terge'ste</i> , Tri-este'.
Lip'gones.	<i>Ilaven'na</i> , ————.
Bo'ii.	{ <i>Bono'nia</i> , Bolōg'na; <i>Mu'tina</i> , Mo'dena;
	{ <i>Par'ma</i> , <i>Placen'tia</i> .

## ITALY PROPER.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Principal towns, Ancient and Modern.</i>
Etru'ria.	{ <i>Pi'sæ</i> , Pisa; <i>Florentia</i> , Flor'ence; <i>Portus</i> .
	{ <i>Her'culis</i> , or <i>Libur'ni</i> , Leghorn'.
Um'bria.	{ <i>Arim'inum</i> , Rim'ini; <i>Pisau'rum</i> , Pesà'ro;
	{ <i>Urbi'num</i> , Urbi'no; <i>Spole'tium</i> , Spole'to;
	{ <i>Interam'na</i> , Ter'ni; <i>Nar'nia</i> , Nar'ni.

- Pice'num. { *As'culum*, Asco'li ; *An'con*, or *Anco'na*, *Corfin'ium*, San Feri'no ; *Marru'vium*, San Benede'to.
- La'tium. { *Ro'ma*, Rome ; *Tibur*, Tivo'li ; *Prænes'te*, Palestri'na ; *Tus'culum*, Fresca'ti ; *Al'ba Lon'ga*, Palaz'zo ; *Ga'bhii*, *Os'tia*, *Ar'dea* ; *Cori'oli*, *Ap'pii Fo'rum*, *Tres Taber'næ*, Three Taverns.
- Campa'nia. { *Cap'ua*, *Casili'num*, *Cu'mæ*, *Hercula'neum*, *Pompe'ii*, *Neap'olis*, Na'ples ; *Pute'oli*, *Puzzo'li*.
- Sam'nium. *Beneven'tum*, Beneven'to ; *Cau'dium*.
- Apu'lia. { *As'culum*, As'coli ; *Canu'sium*, Cano'sa ; *Venu'sia*, Veno'sa ; *Ba'rium*, Ba'ri ; *Ar'pi*, *Tea-num*, *Sala'pia*, *Can'næ*.
- Cala'bria. { *Brundu'sium*, Brundi'si ; *Cas'trum*, Cas'tro ; *Hydrun'tum*, Otran'to ; *Taren'tum*, Taren'to.
- Lucania. { *Pœstum*, Pes'ti ; *Buxen'tum*, Policastro ; *Metapon'tum*, Sib'aris, *Herac'lea*.
- Bru'tii. { *Consen'tia*, Cosen'za ; *Rhegium*, Reg'gio ; *Cro'ton*, Croto'nà ; *Petil'ia*, Strongo'li.

The southern part of Italy was anciently called *Magna Græcia*, but this name was not long retained.

Italy is on all sides surrounded by water, except the north, which is bounded by the *Alps*. In its shape it somewhat resembles a man's leg, to which it has often been compared. It seems by nature to have been supplied with whatever might contribute to the support, the pleasure, and the luxuries of life ; and it has descriptively been called the garden of Europe, and the mother of arts and arms. Its monuments of eloquence, poetry, and taste, are universally known.

The ancient inhabitants of Italy called themselves *aborig'ines*, offspring of the soil ; but the country early became settled by colonies from Greece.

*Cities.* *Rome* was the capital of Italy, and of the



whole Roman empire. It is situated on the banks of the *Ti'ber*, 12 or 16 miles from the sea, and was one of the most magnificent cities in the world. In its greatest prosperity, it is supposed to have contained about 4 millions of inhabitants.

*Ti'bur*, now *Tivo'li*, was situated on an eminence near the river *An'io*, and overlooked the villas of A'drian, Cæsar, Crassus, Augustus, Mecce'nas, and other illustrious Romans.

*Tusculum*, now, from the coolness of its air, called *Fresca'ti*, was formerly a celebrated city, but it is now still more so for the magnificent villas in its vicinity.

*Arpi'num* was the native city of Ma'rius and Cic'ero.

*Al'ba Lon'ga* was situated at the foot of mount *Alba'nus*, on which were celebrated the Latin hol'ydays, and sometimes extraordinary triumphs.

*Os'tia*, so called from its situation at the mouth of the Tiber, was the ancient port of Rome.

*Ar'dea*, *Ardi'a*, the capital of the *Ru'tuli*, was famous for the exile of Camil'us, whence he brought an army for the relief of his ungrateful country.

*Capua*, the capital of *Campa'nia*, is said to have rivalled even Rome in opulence. The pleasures and luxuries of this city, and the softness of its climate, first enervated the soldiers of Han'nibal, and rendered them unfit for war and conquest.

*Casili'num* is remarkable for the extreme famine, which it endured while besieged by Han'nibal, and which was so great, that a mouse was sold for 200 dena'rii, which is equal to about 35 dollars, and three quarts of grain for the same price. The seller perished with hunger, but the buyer lived. On the surrender of the city, Han'nibal spared the lives of its defenders.

*Neap'olis*, *Na'ples*, is remarkable for its delightful situation. It is built on a gentle declivity, in the form of an amphitheatre, at the head of a beautiful bay of the same name, anciently called *Puteola'nus*.

*Hercula'neum* and *Pompe'ii* were once considerable cities, and are remarkable for having been overwhelmed by an eruption of *Visuvius* A. D. 79. These cities

were buried, one to the depth of 24, the other of 12 feet, and remained undiscovered till the last century, 1713.

*Cannæ* is famous for the fourth and greatest victory of Han'nibal over the Romans. The plain, on which this battle was fought, is called "*the field of blood.*"

*No'la* is memorable for the death of Augustus, and for the defeat of Han'nibal by Marcel'lus, which first gave the Romans hope, that Han'nibal was not invincible.

*Brundu'sium*, Brundi'si, was remarkable for the excellence of its harbour, till in the 15th century the prince of Taren'to sunk ships in the channel to prevent his enemies from entering the port. The sand and sea-weed collecting round the vessels, soon closed the passage and entirely ruined the harbour. From this place and also from *Hy'drus* or *Hydrun'tum*, the Romans usually crossed the *Adria'tic* for Greece.

*Taren'tum*, situated on a bay of the same name, was long independent, and maintained a superiority over a number of the neighbouring cities. The people were indolent and voluptuous, and having insulted the Romans, they were at length reduced to their subjection. The people still retain their former character of idleness and effem'inacy. *Taren'tum* was celebrated for oil and honey, and for a purple dye, obtained from the shell-fish *Mu'rex* and *Pur'pura*.

*Rhe'gium*, Reggio, the town in Italy at which St. Paul first landed in his memorable voyage thither. It was surrounded by a delightful country, covered with orange, citron, olive, mulberry, and palm trees, and all kinds of vegetables.

*Cro'ton* or *Cro'to*, Croto'na, is memorable for being the residence of Pythag'oras, for his school of philosophy, and for the birth of the celebrated Milo, of whose strength so many wonderful instances are recorded.

*Man'tua*, or rather *An'des*, a neighbouring village, was the birth-place of Virgil; *Sul'mo*, Sulmo'na, of Ovid; *Venu'sia*, Veno'sa, of Horace; and *Vero'na*, that of Caius Nepos, Catul'lus, and Plin'y the elder.

The history of ancient Italy is mostly involved in that



of Rome, the capital of the Roman empire. This city was founded 753 years before the christian era, by Romulus, from whom it derives its name. Rome was at first but a small castle on mount Palatine, and, in order to give it the appearance of a nation, Romulus made it an asylum for every criminal, debtor, and murderer who fled from his native country to avoid the justice due to his crimes. A numerous and desperate body was soon collected, which successfully attacked the neighbouring states, and after conquering, admitted them to all the privileges of the city. The number increased so fast, that in a few years the city was spread over seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Av'entine*, *Es'quiline*, *Janic'ulum*, *Vin'inal*, *Qui'rinal*, and mount *Cæ'lius*. Besides these, there were the *Cap'itoline* or *Tarpe'ian* mount, on the side of which was the *Tarpe'ian rock*, from whence condemned criminals were thrown; *Col'lis Hortulo'rum*, and the *Vatic'ian* mount, now the most remarkable place in Rome; where are *St. Peter's church*, the *Pope's Palace*, called the *Vatican*, and the castle of *St. An'gelo*. The city was from 15 to 20 miles in circumference, surrounded by a high wall, on which were 644 watch-towers. It had 37 gates, and was watered by 7 aqueducts which brought the water from the distance of many miles. These aqueducts were carried over vallies supported on brick arches reared at great expense. Some of them continue to this day, and supply Rome with water. The monuments, which still remain, show with what magnificence the temples, theatres, amphitheatres, baths, and other public places were built.

The first government of Rome was monarchical, which continued 244 years, under a succession of 7 kings. After the expulsion of *Tar'quin the Proud*, the last of these kings, the government became republican, which, under various forms, continued about 480 years, when *Octa'vius Augus'tus Cæsar* made himself master of the Roman world, which then included all the important parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa.

The reign of *Augus'tus* was moderate, wise, and successful, and so great was his patronage of learning and

learned men, that this period has ever been called the *Augustan age*.

He was succeeded by a set of monsters, called *Emperors*, the most cruel, a few of them excepted, that ever disgraced the annals of history.

Under these men commenced the decline of the *Roman empire*. The morals of the Romans became corrupt, which prepared the way for the fate which awaited them. At length this proud and magnanimous people, who had conquered and given law to the world, sunk into the most abject slavery, that ever degraded a nation. The barbarous nations from the north, whom they had long despised, poured in, and overwhelmed them, and the *Roman Catholic* religion completed their degeneracy and ruin.

The period which succeeds this deplorable state is justly called the *dark ages* of the world.

### HISPAN'IA, OR SPAIN.

*Hispan'ia*, called by the poets *Ibe'ria* and *Hespe'ria*, was at first divided by the Romans into *Hispa'nia Cite'rior* and *Ul'terior*, but afterwards into three provinces.

*Provinces. Principal towns. Ancient and Modern.*

Tarraco- nen'sis.	{	<i>Rho'da</i> , Ro'ses; <i>No'ra Cartha'go</i> , Carthage-	{	<i>na</i> .
		<i>Empo'riæ</i> , Ampu'rias. <i>Iler'da</i> , Leri'da.		
		<i>Bar'cino</i> , Barcelo'na. <i>Sego'via</i> , Sego'via.		
		<i>Tar'raco</i> , Tarrago'nia. <i>Tole'tum</i> , Tole'do.		
		<i>Sagun'tum</i> , Morvie'dro. <i>Ca'tle</i> , Opor'to.		
Bæ'tica.	{	<i>Valen'tia</i> , Valen'cia. <i>As'tu'rica</i>	{	<i>Astor'ga</i> .
		<i>Pampe'lo</i> Pampelo'na. <i>Augusta</i> ,		
		<i>His'palis</i> , Seville', <i>Ga'des</i> , Ca'diz.		
		<i>Malaca</i> , Mal'aga. <i>Ital'ica</i> ,		
			{	<i>Sevil'la</i> <i>la Vieja</i> .

*Lusita'nia*, { *Emer'ita* } Meri'da. *Olisip'o*, Lis'bon.  
Portugal. { *Augus'ta*, }

*Mountains.* *Pyrenæ'i*, Pyr'enees, the nothern boundary of Spain; and *Cal'pe*, the Rock of Gibrâltar, which was opposite to Mount *Ab'yla* on the African side of the



*Fretum Herculeum*, now the strait of Gibràl'tar. These two mountainous rocks were, according to tradition, once united, and *Hercules*, in order to open a communication from the Mediterranean sea to the Atlantic ocean, rent them asunder; hence they are called the *Colum'næ Her'culis*, the pillars of Her'cules.

*Rivers.* *Ibe'rus*, Ebro; *Du'rius*, Dou'ro; *A'nas*, Guadia'na; *Bæ'tis*, Guadalquiv'er; *Mi'nus*, Min'ho; and the *Ta'gus*, Ta'jo.

*Islands.* The *Balea'res*, *Major* and *Minor*, now Majorca and Minorca; and the *Pityu'sæ In'sulæ* which were *Ebu'sus*, Iv'ica; and *Ophiu'sa*, Formente'ra. The inhabitants of these islands were remarkable for their piracies, and for the use of the sling and bow.

*Capes.* *Promonto'rium Sa'crum*; Cape St. Vin'cent; *Ar'tabrum* or *Nir'ium*, Cape Fin'isterre; *Charide'mum*, Cape de Gata.

*Towns.* *Sagun'tum* was remarkable for the siege of Hannibal, which occasioned the second *Punic*, or Carthagi'nian war.

*Numan'tia* was celebrated for the defeat, and successful resistance, which it several times made with a small number of men, against the Roman armies. It was at last taken by Scip'io Africa'nus.

*Cor'duba*, the birth-place of Lucan and the two Senecas, is remarkable for a mosque 510 feet long, and 420 broad, supported by 800 pillars of alabaster, jasper, and black marble, which is now converted into a cathed'ral.

*Ital'ica* was the native place of Tra'jan and A'drian.

*Ga'des*, now Ca'diz, the great emporium of Spanish commerce, was first peopled by a colony from Tyre.

The first inhabitants of Spain, as well as of Gaul, Germany, and Britain, were probably the *Cel'tæ*. The Phœni'cians afterwards possessed several places on the sea-coast. At length the Carthagi'nians, attracted by the gold and silver mines, which abounded in this country, conquered the greater part of it; but they were soon expelled by the Romans, who kept possession of it during the existence of their empire.

Under the government of Rome, the Spaniards paid

great attention to learning and commerce, *Quintilian*, *Seneca*, *Sil'ius*, *Lu'can*, *Pompo'n'ius Mela*, and other learned men were natives of this country. Corn, wine, oil, and honey were articles of its commerce; but wool was the principal commodity.

Upon the fall of the Roman empire, Spain was conquered by the Goths and Vandals and other barbarous nations from the north of Europe, who overran the Roman empire, and completed the degradation of that haughty people, who but a few years before were masters of the world.

### GALLIA, GAUL, OR FRANCE.

Gaul was called by the Romans *Gal'lia Transal'pina*, or *Ul'terior*, and by the Greeks *Gala'tia*. Besides France, it comprehended Flanders, Holland, Switzerland, and a part of Germany.

*Mountains.* *P'yrænæ'i*, Pyr'enees; *Al'pes*, Alps.

*Lakes.* *Lema'nus*, or *Lausa'nus*, Gene'va; *Briganti'nus*, *Ven'etus*, *Acro'nus*, or *Constantien'sis*, lake Con'stance.

*Rivers.* *Rhod'anus*, Rhone; *A'rar*, Saone; *Atu'rus*, Adour'; *Garum'na*, Gar-onne'; *Li'ger* or *Li'gëris*, Loire; *Seq'uana*, Sëine; *Rhe'nus*, Rhine.

*Straits, Bays, &c.* *Frëtum Gal'licum*, the strait of Dover; *Oce'anus Britan'nicus*, British Channel; *Oce'anus Aquitan'icus*, Bay of Bis'cay; *Gal'licus Sinus*, Gulf of Ly'ons.

*Islands.* *Stæc'ades*, Hieres; *Ulia'rus*, Ol'eron, *Vin'dilis*, Belle Isle; *Uxan'tis*, Ushant; *Cæsare'a*, Jer'sey; *Sar'nia*, Guern'sey; *Ridu'na*, Alderney.

Gal'lia was inhabited by three great nations; the *Celtæ*, who were the principal; the *Aquita'ni*, and *Bel'gæ*; all differing in their customs and language. About 100 years before the Christian era, the Romans, under pretence of assisting the people of Marseilles, and their allies, carried their arms into Gaul, and took possession of a territory on the southern part of the Rhone, to which



they gave the name of *Provin'cia*. Julius Cæsar, about 60 years after, conquered the whole country.

Augustus divided Gaul into four parts; *Provin'cia*, or *Gal'lia Narbonen'sis*, *Aquita'nia*, *Cel'tica* or *Lugdunen'sis*, and *Bel'gica*.

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
Provin'cia, or Gal'lia Narbo- nen'sis.	<i>Gene'va.</i>	Gene'va.
	<i>Vien'na.</i>	Vi-enne.
	<i>Valen'tia.</i>	Valence'.
	<i>Arau'sio.</i>	Or'ange.
	<i>Arela'tum.</i>	Arles.
	<i>Ave'nio.</i>	Avign'on.
	<i>Massil'ia.</i>	Marsëilles.
	<i>Nar'bo Mar'tius.</i>	Narbônne.
Aquita'nia.	<i>Tolo'sa.</i>	Toulôuse.
	<i>Avar'icum.</i>	Bôurges.
	<i>Burdeg'ela.</i>	Bordeaux (dô').
	<i>Iculis'na.</i>	An'goulême.
	<i>Elusaber'ris.</i>	Aux.
Cel'tica, or Lugdunen'sis.	<i>Vinda'na.</i>	Vannes.
	<i>Condivi'e'num.</i>	Nantz.
	<i>Gena'bum.</i>	Orléans.
	<i>Lugdu'num.</i>	Ly'ons.
	<i>Lute'tia.</i>	Par'is.
Bel'gæ.	<i>Adomatu'num.</i>	Langres.
	<i>Magonti'acum.</i>	Mentz.
	<i>Augusta Treviro'rum.</i>	Triers.
	<i>Divodu'rum.</i>	Metz.
	<i>Tul'lum.</i>	Tôul.

Each of these general divisions comprised several small independent states or nations, differing in language, institutions, and laws. Their government was generally democratic; but some of them were governed by kings, who were elective, and limited in their authority.

Among these small nations were the *Helvé'tii*, who inhabited the country now called Switzerland. They were remarkable for their industry, bravery, and love of liberty.

In Gaul the more respectable part of the community were divided into *two* classes, the *Dru'ids* and *Eq'uites*, to which some have added a *third* class, the *Bards* or *Poets*. The *Dru'ids* took care of the religious concerns, educated the youth, decided controversies, and punished offenders; the *Eq'uites*, or nobles, were mostly engaged in war.

The common people were held in no estimation, and were treated little better than slaves.

### BRITANNIA.

The island of Great Britain was anciently called *Albion*; the name *Britian'nia* being common to all the islands belonging to Great Britain. The northern part was called *Caledo'nia*, now Scotland, and was inhabited by the *Pic'ti* or *Picts*, so called because they painted their bodies.

*Mountains.* The only mountains mentioned by the Romans were the *Montes Gram'pii*, now called the *Gram'pian Hills*.

*Rivers & Bays.* *Tham'esis*, the *Thames*; *Sabrin'a*, the *Severn*; *Abus*, the *Hum'ber*; *Bodot'ria Si'nus*, *Frith of Forth*; *Meta'ris Æstua'rium*, the *Wash*; *Æstua'rium Itu'næ*, *Solway Frith*; *Glo'ta*, the *Clyde*; and the *Sé'nus*, now the river *Shan'non* in *Ireland*.

*Oceans, Seas, &c.* *Océanus German'icus*, the *German ocean* or *North sea*; *Océanus Oc'cidenta'lis*, the *Western* or *Atlan'tic ocean*; *Ma're Hiber'nicum*, or *Vergin'ium Mare*, the *Irish Sea*, or *St. George's Chan'nel*; and the *Fre'tum Britan'nicum* or *Gal'licum*, the *strait of Do'ver*.

*Islands around Brit'ain.* *Hiber'nia*, now *Ire'land*, also called by the ancients *Iris*, *Ier'ne*, *Juver'na*, and *Britan'nia Par'va*; *Vect'is*, the *Isle of Wight*; *Cas'siter'ides*, the *Scilly islands*; *Me'na*, *Ang'lesea*, the seat of the *Dru'ids*; *Mona'bia* or *Monæ'da*, *Isle of Man*, *Hebu'des*, the *Heb'rides* or *Western isles of Scotland*; *Or'cades*, the *Orkneys*; and the *Ultima Thu'le*, generally supposed to be the *Shet land islands*.

*Capes or Promontories.* *Bole'rium Promonto'rium*,



Land's End; *Oer'num Prom.* Lizard Point; *Or'cas Prom.* Dungs'by Head.

Britain was divided into a number of states; the following are the principal.

<i>States, Anc. &amp; Mod.</i>		<i>Towns, Anc. &amp; Mod.</i>	
<i>Can'tium.</i>	Kent.	<i>Durover'num.</i>	Canterbury.
<i>Bel'gæ.</i>	Hampshire.	<i>Venta Belga'rum.</i>	Winchester.
<i>Reg'ni.</i>	Surry, Sus'sex.		
<i>Durot'riges,</i>	Dorsetshire.	<i>Durnova'rium.</i>	Dorchester.
<i>Dumno'ni.</i>	} Devonshire.	<i>Ux'ela.</i>	Exeter.
	} Cornwall.		
<i>Trinoban'tes.</i>	Mid'dlesex.	<i>Londinum.</i>	Lon'don.
<i>Ice'ni.</i>	} Nor'folk.	<i>Ven'ta.</i>	Ca'ster.
	} Suff'olk.		
<i>Atreba'tes.</i>	Berk'shire.	—————	Reading.
<i>Silu'res.</i>	S. Wales.	<i>Maridu'num.</i>	Caermarthen.
<i>Ordov'ices.</i>	N. Wales.	<i>Segon'tium.</i>	Carnar'von.
<i>Brigan'tes.</i>	York'shire.	<i>Ebor'acum.</i>	York.

Little is known of ancient Britain before the invasion of it by the Romans under Julius Cæsar, about 55 years before the Christian era.

At that time it was divided into a number of independent states, each governed by a king or chief magistrate, whose principal office was to command in war, which was always done in person, whether the sovereign were king or queen, for in succession to the crown there was no distinction of sexes.

The authority of the king was greatly controlled by the priests, called *Dru'ids*, who were not only ministers of religion, but also possessed the right of making laws, and explaining and executing them.

The power of the *Dru'ids*, and consequently the honour paid them, were incredibly great. They were considered as the interpreters of the gods, were exempt from all taxes and military duty, and their persons were held sacred and inviolable.

The ancient Britons were brave and warlike; they

had many flocks, and lived mostly on milk and fish, without corn; they had no clothing but the skins of beasts.

### GERMA'NIA OR GER'MANY.

Ger'many extended from the Rhine to the Vis'tula, and from the Dan'ube to the Baltic sea.

*Mountains and Forests.* Among the natural features of ancient Ger'many its forests were remarkable. The *Hercy'nian*, *Cæ'sian*, and *Black* forests were the principal; and the *Hercy'nii Mon'tes* were the principal mountains.

*Rivers.* The *Rhe'nus*, now Rhine; *Visur'gis*, *We'ser*; *Al'bis*, Elbe; *Via'drus*, O'der; *Ami'sus*, Ems; *Mæ'nus*, Maine; and *Is'ter*, now the Dan'ube.

*Seas.* *Mu're Sue'vicum* or *Coda'nus Sinus*, the Baltic sea; and the *Oce'anus German'icus*, now the North sea.

Germany was inhabited by many different nations, among which were the *Fri'sii*, *Bruc'teri*, *Cat'ti*, *U'bii*, *Sicam'bri*, and *Marcoman'ni*, along the Rhine, whose territory was afterwards occupied by the *Aleman'ni*; farther east were the *Haru'des*, *Naris'ci* and *Hermun'duri*; between the rivers *Ami'sia* and *Al'bis* were the *Chau'ci* and *Cherus'ci*; farther north were the *An'gli*, and *Fos'i* or *Sax'ones*; along the Baltic were the *Longobar'di*, *Ven'dili* or *Vanda'lii*, *Bur'gundio'nes*, *Gotho'nes*, &c. The *Sue'vi*, who were divided into a number of tribes, occupied the interior.

*Nor'icum* and *Vindelic'ia* included that part of modern Ger'many, which lies south of the Dan'ube.

North of Germany were the *Chersone'sus Cim'brica*, now DEN'MARK, and *Scan'dia* or *Scandina'via*, now NORWAY, SWE'DEN, and LAP'LAND, which were inhabited by the *Cim'bri*, and *Tew'tōnes*.

The following countries were east of Germany, and north of Greece and the Adriat'ic sea.



## Countries.

## Principal towns.

<i>Panno'nia.</i>	<i>Sir'mium, Seges'ta, Nauportum.</i>
<i>Illyr'icum.</i>	<i>Se'nia or Seg'nia, Jade'ra, Epidau'rus.</i>
<i>Mœ'sia.</i>	<i>Nes'sus, now Nis'sa.</i>
<i>Da'cia.</i>	<i>Zuroba'ra, Ulpia, Traja'na, Albia Ju'lia.</i>
<i>Sarma'tia</i>	{ <i>Inhabited by the Æs'tii, Ven'eti, Agathyr'si, Budi'ni, Gelo'ni, Bastar'næ, Roxola'ni, Hamaxo'bi, Jazy'ges, Tau'ricæ, now the Crimæ'ans.</i>
<i>Europæ'a.</i>	

Gaul, Germany, and all the northern parts of Europe, abounded with forests, mountains, and romantic scenery. The inhabitants did not build large towns and cities, but lived a wandering, unsettled life. They were hardy and ungovernable, and extremely fierce in war, although simple and void of artifice.

## THRACIA OR THRACE.

*Thrace*, now *Roma'nia* or *Rume'lia*, was east of *Macedo'nia* on the confines of Asia, separated from it only by the *Bos'phorus* and the *Dar'danelles'*; it was a rough and barren country.

*Mountains.* Its principal mountains were *Hæ'mus*, now *Eminch-Dag*, which separated it from *Mœ'sia* on the north: *Rho'dope*; *Pangæ'us*, now *Castag'nas*; and *Is-mä'rus*. From the top of *Hæ'mus*, it is said, the *Eux'ine* and the *Adriat'ic* seas were both visible.

*Rivers.* *He'brus*, now *Mari'za*, remarkable for its rapidity, and for the coolness and purity of its waters; *Nes'tus* or *Mestus*, now *Mes'to*; and the *Lis'sus*, which, it is said, was not sufficient to supply the army of *Xerx'es* with water.

*Gulfs, Seas, Straits, &c.* *Me'las* or *Me'lanes Si'nus*, a gulf west of the *Chersonæ'sus*. *Hel'les Pon'tus*, or the *Sea of Hel'le*, so called from a Theban princess of this name, who is said to have been drowned in crossing it with her brother. This strait, now called the *Dar'danelles'*, is about 60 miles long in a winding course, and at a medium about 3 miles broad; but where narrowest, less

than one mile over. Here stood *Sestos* on the European side, opposite to *Aby'dos* in Asia, famous for the loves of Hero and Leander. Near this place Xerxes made a bridge of boats to transport his army.

The *Propont'is*, now sea of *Mar'mora*, was connected by the *Bos'phorus*, with the *Eux'inus*, now the Black sea.

*Islands.* *Tha'sos* or *Tha'sus*, now *Thap'so*, was celebrated for its fertility, its marble quarries, and its gold and silver mines.

*Lem'nos*, now *Sta'lime'ne*, was sacred to *Vulcan*, and was remarkable for two horrible massacres; *one*, of the women in killing their husbands; the *other*, in the slaughter of children.

*Samothra'cia* or *Samothra'ce*, now *Samothra'ki*, is famous for a deluge, which inundated the whole country, and is said to have risen to the tops of the highest mountains. *Im'bro*, now *Em'bro*, in the *Æge'an* sea; and *Proce'onne'sus*, now *Mar'mora*, in the *Propont'is*, celebrated for its marble.

#### PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Byzan'tium.</i>	Constantino'ple, Istamboul', or the Porte.
<i>Adriano'polis.</i>	Adriano'ple or Hæ'drine.
<i>Philip'olis.</i>	Philippop'oli or Phili'ba.
<i>Apollo'nia.</i>	Sozop'olis or Siz'ebo'li.
<i>Nico'polis.</i>	Nico'polis.
<i>Calli'polis.</i>	Gallip'oli.

*Abde'ra*, which still preserves its ancient name, was the birth-place of *Democ'ritus*, who was called the laughing philosopher, because he used to laugh at the follies of mankind. It also gave birth to several other great men, although it is said, the air of the city was thick, and rendered the inhabitants dull.

*Adriano'ple* was the capital of the *Turks* in *Europe*, before they took *Con'stantino'ple*.



## ASIA ANTIQUA.

The Thracians were a barbarous, cruel, and warlike people, addicted to drinking and forbidden pleasures, subsisting mostly on plunder, and the milk and flesh of sheep.

*Asia* is the grand division of the earth, which was first peopled. Here *Adam* and *Eve* were placed in the garden of *Eden*, disobeyed the command of God by eating the forbidden fruit, and were driven from Paradise to get their bread by the sweat of their brow, and to suffer the consequences of their disobedience.

## NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Tau'rus* was the principal range of mountains in Asia. It commenced in the western part of *Asia Mi'nor*, and, in various branches of different denominations, extended eastward through the whole of Asia. The principal branches known to the ancients, besides *Tau'rus*, were *Antitau'rus*, *Cau'cāsus*, *Ama'nus*, now *Mon'te Ne'gro*, and *Ima'us*.

## RIVERS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>	<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Euphra'tes.</i>	<i>Euphra'tes.</i>	<i>In'dus,</i>	} <i>Sind.</i>
<i>Ti'gris.</i>	{ <i>Basilen'sa</i> , or	<i>Sin'dus</i> , or	
	{ <i>Bare'ma.</i>	<i>Sin'thus.</i>	
<i>Oxus.</i>	<i>Gi'hon</i>	<i>Hydas'pes.</i>	<i>Shantrou.</i>
<i>Jaxar'tes.</i>	{ <i>Sir</i> , or	<i>Gran'icus.</i>	<i>Ousvo'ia.</i>
	{ <i>Si'hon.</i>	<i>Maan'der.</i>	<i>Mein'der.</i>
<i>Oron'tes.</i>	<i>El Asi.</i>	<i>Gan'ges.</i>	<i>Gan'ges.</i>
<i>Pacto'lus.</i>	————		

## OCEANS, SEAS, &amp;c.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Oce'anus In'dicus.</i>	<i>In'dian Ocean.</i>

<i>Ma're Mediterra'neum.</i>	Mediterra'nean Sea.
<i>Ma're Æge'um.</i>	Æge'an Sea, or Archipel'ago,
<i>Hel'lespontus.</i>	Sea of Hel'le, or Dar'danelles.
<i>Propont'is.</i>	Sea of Mar'mora.
<i>Bosphorus Thra'cius.</i>	Strait of Constantino'ple.
<i>Pontus Euxi'nus.</i>	Euxine or Black Sea.
<i>Bosphorus Cimme'rius.</i>	Strait of Caffa.
<i>Palus Mæo'tis.</i>	Sea of Azof.
<i>Ma're Cas'pium.</i>	Cas'pian Sea.
<i>Sin'us Arab'icus.</i>	Arabian Gulf, or Red Sea.
<i>Sin'us Per'sicus.</i>	Persian Gulf.
<i>Erythra'e'um Mare.</i>	Arabian Sea.
<i>Sin'us Ganget'icus.</i>	Bay of Bengal.
<i>Ma're Eo'um.</i>	Chinese Sea.

## ISLANDS.

*Cy'prus, Rho'dus, now Rhōdes; Path'mos or Pat'mos, Sa'mos, Chi'os, Les'bos, Ten'edos, and Ica'ria, now Ica'ros.*

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

<i>Ancient Names.</i>	<i>Modern Names.</i>
<i>Asia Minor.</i>	Nato'lia.
<i>Ibe'ria, Cal'chis, } and Alba'nia. }</i>	Geor'gia, Gangea, } and Dages'tan. }
<i>Arme'nia Ma'jor.</i>	Turcoma'nia & Geor'gia.
<i>Arme'nia Mi'nor.</i>	Aladu'lia.
<i>Mesopota'mia.</i>	Diar'beck.
<i>Bssyr'ia.</i>	Curdis'tan.
<i>Syr'ia Palmyre'ne, } Phæni'cia, Judæ'a. }</i>	Syr'ia and Pal'estine.
<i>Ara'bia.</i>	Ara'bia.
<i>Babyl'o'nia or Chaldæ'a.</i>	I'rak.
<i>Per'sia.</i>	Per'sia.
<i>Bactria'na.</i>	{ Balk, Sublus'tan, and Candahar'.
<i>Susia'na.</i>	Chuses'tan or Susis'tan.
<i>Par'thia.</i>	I'rak A'gem.



<i>Sarmat'ia Asiatic'a.</i>	As'tracan.
<i>Scyth'ia.</i>	Siberia.
<i>Sinæ.</i>	Chinēse' Tartary.

## ASIA MINOR.

*Mountains.* Mount *Taurus*, the largest mountain of Asia, as to extent, spreads its branches under different names through this country.

*Rivers.* The rivers in Asia Minor are the *Gran'icus*, now Ousvo'la, where Alexander first defeated the Persians; the *Pacto'lus*, said by the ancients to have flowed over golden sands; the *Mæan'der*, celebrated for its winding course; and the *Ha'lys*, whose waters were of a saltish bitter taste. This river was famous for the defeat of *Cræ'sus*, king of *Lyd'ia*, who was deceived by the ambiguous meaning of this oracle, "*If Cræ'sus pass over the Ha'lys, he shall destroy a great empire.*" The empire was his own.

*Islands.* In the east part of the *Mediterra'nean* is the island of *Cy'prus*. The principal cities were *Pa'phos*, now Ba'fo, and *Sul'amis*, now *Constan'tia*. *Pa'phos* was the place, where *El'ymas* the sorcerer, at the preaching of *St. Paul*, was struck blind when attempting to corrupt the faith of *Sur'gius Pau'lus*, the deputy or governor of the country.

*Rho'dus*, now *Rhodes*, near the coast of *Ly'cia*, is said to have risen from the sea. It was remarkable for the celebrated brazen statue of *Apollo*, called *Colos'sus*, one of the seven wonders of the world. Its feet were placed one on each side of the entrance to the harbour, so that ships passed full sail under it. It was more than 100 feet high; and every part in equal proportion. It was demolished by an earthquake, after having stood almost a century. The brass, which composed it, was sufficient to load 900 camels.

*Path'mos* or *Pat'mos*, *Ica'ria* or *Ica'ros*, *Sa'mos*, *Chi'as*, *Lem'nos*, and *Ten'edos*, are in the *Ægean* sea or *Archipel'ago*, some of which have already been mentioned

under Europe, although they are generally called Asiatic islands.

*Capes.* Opposite the island of *Sa'mos*, was the promontory of *Myca'le*, near which was fought a celebrated battle, in which about 100 thousand Persians were defeated by a much less number of Greeks, on the same day that 300 thousand Persians, under Mardo'nius, were defeated in the battle of *Plataë'a*, in Greece, by a much smaller number of Lacedemo'nians and Athe'nians, under the command of Pausa'nius.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

*Subdivisions. Towns, Ancient and Modern.*

Mys'ia.	<i>Cyz'icus.</i>
Tro'as.	{ <i>Tro'ja</i> or <i>Il'ium</i> , Troy; <i>Adramyttium</i> , <i>Adramitt'i.</i>
Æo'lia.	<i>Elæ'a</i> , <i>Iale'a</i> ; <i>Gryn'ium.</i>
Io'nia.	{ <i>Phocæ'a</i> , <i>Foch'i'a</i> ; <i>Smyr'na</i> , <i>Is'mir</i> ; <i>Clazom'enæ</i> , <i>Vour'la</i> ; <i>Eph'esus</i> , <i>Aiosoluc.</i>
Lyd'ia.	{ <i>Sar'des</i> , <i>Sart</i> ; <i>Magne'sia</i> , <i>Gu'zel-hi'zar</i> ; <i>Thy'at'ira</i> , <i>Akhisar</i> ; <i>Philadelphia</i> , <i>A'lah Sher</i> ; <i>Atta'lia</i> , <i>Italah.</i>
Ca'ria.	<i>Halicarnas'sus</i> , <i>Bodroun'</i> ; <i>Cnidus</i> , —.
Lyc'ia.	{ <i>Xan'thus</i> , <i>Ek'senide'</i> ; <i>Pa'tara</i> , <i>Pa'tera</i> ; <i>My'ra</i> , ———; <i>Limy'ra</i> , —.
Pisid'ia & Pamphyl'ia.	{ <i>Per'ga</i> , <i>Ka'ra-his'ar</i> ; <i>Antio'chia</i> , <i>Ak-Shehr</i> ; <i>Seleu'cia</i> , <i>Eushar</i> ; <i>Aspen'dus</i> , —.
Isau'rica & Lycao'nia.	{ <i>Ico'nium</i> , <i>Koni'eh</i> ; <i>Der'be</i> , <i>A'lah-dag</i> ; <i>Ly'stra</i> , —.
Cilic'ia.	{ <i>Tar'sus</i> , <i>Tar'sous</i> or <i>Teras'so</i> ; <i>Is'sus</i> , <i>Aïs'se</i> ; <i>Nicop'olis</i> , <i>Kenisat-asoud.</i>
Cappado'cia and Arme'nia Minor.	{ <i>Cybi'stra</i> , <i>Bus'tereh</i> ; <i>Melite'ne</i> , <i>Ma-lari'a.</i>
Pon'tus.	{ <i>Amisus</i> , <i>Samsoun</i> ; <i>Amas'ia</i> , <i>Amasi'eh</i> ; <i>Trape'zus</i> , <i>Treb'isond</i> ; <i>Eupato'ria</i> , <i>Tcheni'keh.</i>
Paphlago'nia.	<i>Sin'ope</i> , <i>Si'nub</i> ; <i>Caram'bis</i> , <i>Kerempi.</i>
Bithyn'ia.	{ <i>Pru'sa</i> , <i>Bur'sa</i> ; <i>Apame'a</i> , <i>Mouda'nia</i> ; <i>Nicæ'a</i> , <i>Is-Nik</i> ; <i>Libys'sa</i> , <i>Gebi'se.</i>
Gala'tia.	<i>Ancy'ra</i> , <i>Angou'ra</i> ; <i>Tavium</i> , <i>Tchoroum.</i>



Phrygia. { *Laodice'a*, La'dik; *Colos'sæ*, Cho'nos;  
                   { *Gor'dium*, Gor'diu-co'me; *Pes's'nus*.

*Troja* or *Troy*, the capital of *Tro'as*, was built on a small eminence near mount *Ida*, at the distance of about four miles from the sea. It is celebrated for the memorable siege of ten years, which it sustained against the Greeks, who at length, by treachery, got within the walls, set fire to the city, put the greater part of the inhabitants to the sword, and carried the remainder away captive. This was what is called the *Trojan war*, which forms the subject of the epic poems of *Homer* and *Virgil*.

*Eph'esus* was famous for a temple of the goddess *Diana*, which is mentioned in the 19th chapter of the Acts of the Apostles, and was considered one of the seven wonders of the world. It was 425 feet long and 200 broad. The roof was supported by 127 columns 60 feet high. It is said this temple was 220 years in building.

*Mile'tus* was the principal city in *Io'nia*. It was the birth-place of *Tha'les*, the father of philosophy, and of *Anaximan'der*, the inventor of dials, and of maps.

*Ico'nium*, *Lys'tra*, and *Der'be* are the cities mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, xiv. 19, where *St. Paul* preached the Gospel, and where he was stoned.

*Tur'sus* was the birth-place of the Apostle *Paul*, and was remarkable for the attention of its inhabitants to philosophy and the sciences.

*Nica'a*, *Nice*, is celebrated for the first general ecclesiastical council which was held there. *Gor'dium* is famous for the *Gordian knot*, which *Alexander* cut with his sword, instead of fairly untying it.

*Asia Mi'nor* was principally settled by colonies from Greece, became the field of battle between the contending powers of Europe and Asia, and was of course subject to many revolutions. It was likewise the place, where the Apostles particularly exerted themselves to establish the Christian religion. - Here were the seven churches of Asia, which *St. John* addressed in the Revelation.

## COLCHIS, ALBANIA, IBERIA.

These countries, now Georgia, including Mingrelia, Imaretta, and part of Circassia, were situated between the Euxine and Caspian seas. They are mountainous, but extremely fruitful.

*Phasis* was the capital of Colchis, and celebrated in fable for the expedition of the Argonauts from Greece in search of the *golden fleece*, by which is understood the rich productions of the country.

## ARMENIA.

*Armenia Major*, now Turcomania, is a mountainous country. Here are *Taurus*, *Antitaurus*, *Nephtes*, &c. and according to some, Mount *Ararat*, where Noah's ark first rested.

The rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates* take their rise in this country.

The principal towns were *Tygranocerta* and *Artaxata*.

## SYRIA.

Syria once extended from Cilicia and mount Amanus to Arabia and Egypt, and from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates. It was divided into five parts.

*Subdivisions.**Principal towns.*

Commagene.	<i>Samosata</i> , Sem'isat; <i>Zeugma</i> , Zeg'me.
	<i>Antiochia</i> , Antioch; <i>Beræa</i> , Aleppo.
	<i>Bambycæ</i> , or
Seleucis, or	<i>Hieropolis</i> , } <i>Menbigz</i> ;
Syria Propria.	<i>Heliopolis</i> , Bâl'bec;
	<i>Alexandria</i> , Alexandretta or Scanderoon'.



Cœ'le Syria.	{ Damas'cus, Dem'esk ; Palmy'ra, Tadmor.
Phœnic'ia.	{ Ty'rus, Tyre ; Si'don, Seide ; Trip'olis, Trip'oli.
Judæ'a, or Palæsti'na.	{ HIEROSOL'YMA, JERU'SALEM, Beth'lehem, Beth'el, E'phraim, &c.

Palæsti'na, called also the *Holy Land*, the *Land of Ca'naan*, of *Israel*, and of *Ju'dah*, was again divided first into *twelve tribes* ; afterwards into the kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel*, and at last by the Romans into several districts.

*Districts.**Principal towns.*

Galilæ'a.	{ Ca'na, Chora'zin, Caper'naum, Jez'reel, Tibe'rias, Mount Gil'boa, Beth'lehem, Naz'areth, near Mount Ta'bor, Na'in, Zab'ulon, Ptolema'is, now A'cre.
Sama'ria.	Sama'ria, Cæsare'a, Joppa.
Judæ'a.	{ Jeru'salem, the capital, was built on four hills, called Si'on, A'cra, Mori'ah, and Beze'tha ; Jer'icho, Beth'el, Gil'gal, E'phraim, He'bron, Mam're, Beth'lehem, the birth-place of our Saviour ; Em'maus Ra'ma, Gib'ia.
Philis'tæa.	{ Ga'za, Gath, As'calon, Azo'tus or Ash'dod, and Ek'ron.
Beræ'a, or Gil'ead.	{ Ra'moth-Gil'ead, Ash'taroth, and Decap'olis, which was a confederacy of ten cities.
E'dom, or Idumæ'a.	{ Zo'ar, The'man, and Boz'ra.

*Mountains.* A chain of mountains pervades Syr'ia from north to south. The highest and most remarkable are Lib'anus or Leb'anon, Sha'ron, Ta'bor, Ne'bo, Pis'gah, Car'mel, Seir, &c.

*Lakes or Seas.* Genes'areth or Tibe'rias, and As-phal'tites, or Ma're Mor'tuum, which, from its stagnant waters, is now called the Dead sea. This lake is so salt, that neither animals nor vegetables live in it. It is

nearly 100 miles in extent, and is supposed to occupy the place where the cities of *Sod'om* and *Gomor'rah* once stood.

The principal river was *Jorda'nes* or *Jor'dan*, which connected the above lakes together.

*Pal'estine*, or *Judæ'a*, was the principal scene of the various revelations of God and of the wonderful work of the redemption of man. It was situated along the eastern shore of the *Mediterra'nean* sea; extending about 180 miles north and south, between 31 degrees and 33 degrees and 40 minutes north latitude, and was about 50 miles in breadth.

This was a country of mountains and vallies, and of hills and plains. The climate was generally hot, although agreeably moderated by refreshing breezes from the mountains. The soil was fertile, producing plentifully grass for cattle, and herb for the service of man, and wine and oil, that maketh glad the heart, and bread that giveth strength. It was a land flowing with milk and honey.

The ancient inhabitants were numerous, and extremely addicted to idolatry, superstition, and gross wickedness, for which they were driven out and destroyed by the Jews, who in their turn became as degenerate and sinful, notwithstanding the miraculous dispensations of God to reclaim and instruct them. In consequence of which they likewise, although the once favoured people of God, were driven from this land of *promise*, and are at this day dispersed among all the nations of the earth. They however still look with longing eyes to their native land, and sigh for a return; and we have the assurance of scripture, that the day is approaching when this wonderful people shall again revisit their ancient inheritance, and shall then worship and serve the God of their fathers.

## ARABIA.

Ara'bia was divided into three parts.

*Divisions.*  
Ara'bia Deser'ta,

*Principal towns.*  
*Thap'sacus.*



Arabia Petræa. { *Pétra*, Krac; *Berenice*, more ancient-  
ly *E'zion Gé'ber*, *Pha'ra* or *Pa'ran*,  
and *Arsin'oë*, now *Su'ez*.  
Ara'bia Fe'lix. *Saba'tha*, *Sana'a*; *Mari'aba*, *Ma'reb*.

*Ara'bia Fe'lix* was the southern part of Arabia, and remarkable for its fertility.

Near the northern part of the *Sínus Arab'icus*, now the Red sea, were the mountains *Sínai* and *Ho'reb*. On mount *Sínai* the law to the Israelites was given to Moses amidst an awful and miraculous display of the majesty of God.

*Babylonia* and *Chaldæa*, now *Eyra'co*, or *Iri'ca Ar'abic*, was north of the Persian gulph on the river *Euphra'tes*.

*Babylon*, the capital, was one of the most ancient cities in the world, and celebrated for its magnificence and extent. It was 60 miles in circumference, surrounded by a wall 50 feet thick and 200 feet high, and had 100 brazen gates.

*Mesopota'mia*, now *Diar'bec*, was between the rivers *Euphra'tes* and *Tigris*.

The principal towns were *Nis'ibis*, *Seleu'cia*, now *Bag'dad*, *Bat'næ*, and *Edes'se*.

Some have supposed the *Garden of Eden* was in *Mesopota'mia*.

*Assyria*, now *Curdis'tan*, was east of the river *Tigris*.

The principal cities were *Nínus* or *Nin'e-ve*, *Arbe'la* and *Ctes'iphon*.

*Me'dia* extended along the Caspian sea. Its chief town was *Ecbat'ana*, now *Ham'adan*.

Of *Per'sis* and *Susia'na*, now *Per'sia*, the principal towns were *Persep'olis*, *Su'sa*, and *Elyma'is*.

The countries east of *Per'sia* were little known to the ancient Romans, and therefore seldom mentioned except in the history of Alexander the Great, who extended his conquests to the river *In'dus*.

## AFRICA.

## NATURAL DIVISIONS.

*Mountains.* *Atlas* is the principal mountain in Africa, that was anciently known. It runs across the desert from Egypt to the Atlantic ocean, and is so high that the ancients imagined the heavens rested on its top.

*Rivers.* The *Nilus* or Nile is the largest and most celebrated river of Africa. Its sources were unknown to the ancients, as were also the causes of its annual inundations, to which Egypt owes its extraordinary fertility. It is now ascertained, that this river rises in the Mountains of the Moon in Abyssin'ia, and that its inundations are caused by the periodical rains, which for several months annually prevail in that country. It runs northerly through the whole extent of Egypt. At the town of Cercasorum it divides itself into several streams, and falls into the Mediterra'nean sea by seven mouths.

## OCEANS, SEAS, &amp;c.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Oce'ānus Atlanticus</i>	Atlantic Ocean.
<i>Oce'ānus In'dicus.</i>	Indian Ocean.
<i>Ma're Mediterra'neum.</i>	Mediterra'nean Sea.
<i>Si'nus Arab'icus.</i>	Ara'bian Gulf, of Red Sea.
<i>Fre'tum Hercu'leum.</i>	Strait of Gibrál'tar.

## CIVIL DIVISIONS.

<i>Ancient.</i>	<i>Modern.</i>
<i>Maurita'nia Tingita'na.</i>	Moroc'co.
<i>Maurita'nia. Cæsarien'sis.</i>	Algiers'.
<i>Numid'ia, Africa Pro'pria.</i>	Tu'nis.
<i>Trip'olita'na.</i>	Trip'oli.



<i>Cyrena'ica, Lib'ya Super'ior.</i>	Bar'ca.
<i>Ægyp'tus.</i>	E'gypt.
<i>Lib'ya Inferior, Gætu'lia.</i>	Biledul'gerid.
<i>Solitu'dines.</i>	Za'ara, or the Desert.
<i>Antolo'les.</i>	Ne'groland.
<i>Æthio'piæ &amp; Lib'yæ pars.</i>	Upper Ethio'pia.
<i>Æthio'piæ pars.</i>	Lower Ethio'pia.

## ÆGYPTUS OR EGYPT.

*Divisions.**Principal towns.*

Ægyp'tus Superior.	{ <i>Mem'phis</i> , near the place where Grand Cairo now stands; <i>The'bæ</i> , Thebes; <i>Cop'tos</i> , <i>Acan'thus</i> , <i>Sirsin'oë</i> , <i>Sye'ne</i> .
Ægyp'tus Inferior, or the Del'ta.	{ <i>Pelu'sium</i> , <i>Damiet'ta</i> ; <i>Cono'pus</i> , near which is now <i>Roset'ta</i> ; <i>Sa'is</i> , <i>Nau'cratis</i> , <i>Alexan'dria</i> .

In the east of Lower Egypt was the land of *Go'shen*, where the children of Israel dwelt.

Egypt was one of the most celebrated countries in the world. In ancient times it was esteemed the school of learning; and the most illustrious men in Greece resorted thither for instruction.

No country exhibits such wonderful productions of art and labour as Egypt. One of the most useful of these works was the celebrated lake *Mæ'ris*, which was more than 200 miles in circumference, and is said to have been dug by an ancient king of the same name. It was intended as a res'ervior of the superabundant water during the inundation of the Nile. After the river had subsided, the waters of the lake were drawn off by canals in various directions to supply the country, as it very seldom or never rains in Egypt.

The pyramids are another stupendous work of the Egyptians. It is supposed, they were designed to be the burial places of the ancient kings. The largest cov-

ers about 10 acres of ground, and is more than 500 feet in perpendicular height.

Near the pyramids are subterranean vaults of prodigious extent, in which were deposited the embalmed bodies of the Egyptians, commonly called *mummies*. Some of these bodies are still perfect and entire, although they have been kept more than 3000 years. The art of embalming the bodies of the dead in this manner is now lost.

The lab'yrinth was another wonderful production of the Egyptian kings. It consisted of 12 palaces and 5000 houses, built of marble, under ground, or covered over, communicating with each other by innumerable winding passages, so intricate and perplexing that to escape from it was almost impossible.

Another remarkable work was the famous light tower on the island of Pha'ros, raised so high as to be seen at the distance of 100 miles.

These are some of the wonders of Egypt, which show, that their knowledge of mechanics must have been very great, if not superiour to what is now possessed.

The country from Egypt to the Atlantic, now called the coast of Bar'bary, for the space of near 2000 miles, borders all the way on a barren sandy desert, called *Za'ara* or *Sa'hara*, which sometimes approaches within a few miles of the Mediterra'nean.

In *Marmor'ica* stood the temple of Ju'piter Am'mon, in the middle of a sandy desert, through which travellers were guided by the stars.

*Cyren'ica* was in the northern part of Africa; its capital was *Cyre'ne*; the other cities were *Bar'ce*, *Ptol' emais*, *Bereni'ce*, &c.

*Lep'tis*, *Oe'a*, and *Sab'rata* were the principal cities in the *Re'gio Syrtica*, or *Trip'olita'na*.

The capital of Africa Propria was *Cartha'go*, or Carthage. It was built by a colony from Tyre 8 or 9 hundred years before the Christian era; it flourished 7 or 8 hundred years; and its greatest population was no less than 700 thousand inhabitants. It maintained the mem-



orable wars with the Romans, called the *Pu'nic wars*. in the third of which Carthage was totally destroyed by the second Scip'io Africanus, 147 years before Christ.

About 15 miles east from Carthage was *Tu'nes*, now *Tu'nis*, at the mouth of the river *Bag'rada*, near which the army of Regulus, the Roman general, destroyed an enormous serpent with engines of war, after it had killed a great number of the soldiers. The skin, which is said to have been 120 feet in length, was carried to Rome, and long preserved there.

*Hedrum'e'tum*, *Thap'sus*, and *U'tica* were in this part of Africa.

*Numid'ia* was divided into two kingdoms, *Massy'li* and *Massæ'sili*. Masinis'sa was the most celebrated king of the former, and Sy'phax of the latter.

The principle towns were *Tab'raca*, *Hip'po Re'gius*, *Ru'ficade*, *Cirta*, and *Za'ma*, which was famous for the defeat of Han'nibal by Scip'io.

*Maurita'nia*, now Fez and Moroc'co, extended to the western coast of Africa, and was bounded south by *Gæ'tulia* and the Atlas mountains.

The principal towns were *Cæsare'a*, and *Tin'gis*, now *Tan'gier*, south of the Fretum Hercu'leum, now the strait of Gibraltar.

West of *Gæ'tulia* were the *Insulæ Fortuna'tæ*, or Fortunate Isles, now the Cana'ries. They were represented as the abode of the blessed, and the residence of virtuous souls after this life.

North of these were the *In'sulæ Purpura'riæ*, now the *Madeir'as*; and south of them were the *In'sulæ Hesper'ides* of the ancients, supposed by some to be the Cape Verd Islands.

*Ethio'pia* was situated south of Egypt, and extended along the Red Sea southward, to parts of Africa unknown to the ancients. It probably comprehended the countries now called Dongo'la, Senna'ar, Abyssin'ia, and part of *Adel* or *Zei'la*.

The most usual name of *Ethio'pia* was *Abasse'ne*; but in Scripture it was called the land of Cush.

The principal nations, that inhabited this country, were the *Blem'ny-es*, fabled to have had no heads, their mouth and eyes being fixed in their breasts. This story might perhaps have proceeded from their having very short necks.

The *Troglod'ites* were a very savage nation, that lived in caves, and fed on serpents, lizards, &c. Their language had no articulate sounds, but resembled the shrieking of bats. The *Pig'mies* lived in a province near the *Troglod'ites*, and were extremely short, black, and hairy.

The metropolis of this country was *Auxu'me*. The principal river is the *Nile*, which takes its rise among the mountains of the Moon.



*Having given a geographical outline of the different parts of the earth, both ancient and modern, it may be proper to mention the different forms of government, the principal empires which have existed, and the different kinds of religion which have prevailed.*

### POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

An *empire* consists of several large countries, subject to one sovereign, called an *emperor*.

A *kingdom* is generally a less extent of country, subject to one sovereign, called a *king*.

A *dutchy* or *principality* is a still less extent of country, governed by one, who himself is subject to the supreme power.

### DIFFERENT FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.

A *state* is a large society of men, united under one government for their common security and welfare.

The *constitution* of a state is the body of fundamental laws, which secures the rights of the people, and regulates the conduct of their rulers.

The *sovereignty* of a state is the power that governs it.

Every regular government consists of three branches, the *legislative*, the *judiciary*, and the *executive*.

1. The *legislature*, or *legislative power*, makes the laws for the government of the people.

The *legislative power* is generally composed of three others, which, in the government of the *United States*, are the *President*, the *Senate*, and the *House of Representatives*; and, when assembled, they are called the *Congress*.

In the individual states, the *legislature* consists of a *Governor*, *Sen'ate*, and *House of Representatives*. These, when convened, are in some of the states called the *General Assembly*; in others, the *General Court*, as in Massachusetts.

In England the *legislature* is composed of the *King* and two separate bodies of men, called *Lords* and *Commons*. The *Lords* are the *Nobility*; the *Commons* are chosen by the people. When these branches are assembled to make laws, and to deliberate on national affairs, they are called the *Parliament*.

2. The *judiciary* is that branch of a regular government, which explains the law, and hears and determines all complaints. It is vested in several *judges*, who form a *court*.

3. The *executive power* sees that the laws are put in execution. It is vested either in a *governor*, *president*, *king*, or *emperor*.

The *form of government* is the particular manner, in which it is exercised.

There are three kinds of government, which, under various modifications, constitute all others; *mon'archy*, *aristocracy*, and *democ'racy*.

1. A *mon'archy* is where the *sovereignty*, or *supreme power*, is vested in the hands of one individual, called a *mon'arch*, whether a *king* or an *emperor*.

A *limited mon'archy* is where the power of the sovereign is limited by law.

An *arbitrary* or *absolute mon'archy* is where the sovereign is not limited by law; but he disposes of the lives and property of his subjects at his pleasure.

In an *absolute government* there are no laws, but the will of the sovereign. If he exercise his power with severity and abuse, he is called a *despot* or *tyrant*.

An *elective mon'archy* is where the sovereign is appointed by the suffrages or votes of the people.

A *hereditary mon'archy* is where the supreme authority, honours, and titles, descend from one sovereign to another by right of inheritance, established by law, as from father to son.



2. An *aristocracy* is where the supreme power is vested in a council of select members, sometimes called the *nobility*.

3. A *democracy* is where the supreme power is exercised by the whole body of the people.

A *republic* is where the supreme power is intrusted by the people to councils, composed of members, chosen for a limited time, and where there are several independent states united in one general government.

The government of the United States is a *republic*, and it is the only one that now exists.

A *mixed government* partakes of *monarchy*, *aristocracy*, and *democracy*, as is exemplified in the British government.

#### THE MOST REMARKABLE EMPIRES THAT HAVE EXISTED.

The *Babylo'nian* or *Assyrian* empire, the first called *universal*, is supposed to have been founded by Nimrod 2217 years before Christ. It continued about 1450 years.

Cyrus conquered the Babylo'nians, and on the ruins of their empire established that of the *Medes* and *Persians*, the second universal empire, 438 years before Christ.

*Alexander the Great* conquered the *Per'sians* under *Darius*, their last king, and established the *Grecian* which was the third universal empire, 330 years before Christ.

After the death of Alexander, his conquests were divided among his generals; the principal of which were *Ptolemy* in *Egypt*, *Seleucus* in *Asia*, and the descendants of *Antigonus* in *Macedonia*.

All these kingdoms were subdued by the *Romans*, who established the fourth universal empire, and extended it over all the important parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa.

The *Roman empire* was overturned, in the West, by

the *Goths* and *Van'dals*, and other barbarous nations from the North, in the fourth and fifth centuries, whose descendants now possess some of the finest and richest countries in Europe; in the East, first by the followers of Mahomet, under the name of *Sar'acens*; and finally by the *Turks*, who still keep possession of their conquests. The most distinguished empires of the present time are the French, the Rū'ssian, and the British.

### DIFFERENT RELIGIONS.

Religion is a system of divine faith and worship.

There are four kinds of religion, the *Pagan* or *Heathen*, the *Jewish*, the *Christian*, and the *Mahometan*, or more properly *Moham'medan*.

*Paganism* is the worship of false gods, such as *idols* or *images*, made by men's hands; or natural objects, as the sun, moon, and stars, rivers and sometimes ferocious beasts, or other objects.

*Ju'daism* is the worship of the one true God, as revealed in the Old Testament; but it rejects the New Testament.

*Christianity* is the worship of the true God, as revealed in both the Old and New Testaments; and as taught by Jesus Christ and his disciples and apostles.

*Mahometanism*, or *Islamism*, is a system of faith and worship composed of *Paganism*, *Ju'daism*, and *Christianity*. Ma'homet or Moham'med, a celebrated impostor of Arabia, was the author of this system. His followers are called *Mahometans*, or *Mus'sulmans*, and the book, containing their religion, is called the *Koran*, or *Alcoran*.

The Christian religion is divided into various sects or denominations.

The *Roman Catholic* religion, or *Fopery*, professes to be the Christian religion, and differs from other denominations principally in the belief of the *infallibility* and *supremacy* of the *Pope*, in Latin *Papa*, signifying *father*.



By the *infallibility* of the Pope, is understood, that the Pope cannot err in ecclesiastical matters ; and by his *supremacy*, is meant his power or authority over all the churches, the kings, and princes of the earth. This power of the Pope was, for ages, actually exercised to a wonderful extent ; but for many years past it has been diminishing.

In consequence of the corruptions and abuses of popery, a schism or rupture was, in the sixteenth century, made in the *church of Rome*, or popery.

The *protestants* are those, who separated themselves, and protested against the authority and decrees of the Pope and his adherents.

All denominations of Christians, who reject the Catholic religion, are called *protestants* and *reformed* ; but by the Roman Catholics they are called *her'etics*. The separation itself is called the *reformation*.

The *Protestants* are again divided into various sects.

The *Calvinists* and *Lutherans* are those, who embrace the opinions of the two most eminent reformers, *Calvin* and *Luther*.

*Episcopacy*, or the *Church of England*, does not differ materially in doctrines, or articles of belief, from Calvinism, but principally in its discipline and form of worship.

The *Church of England* maintains a diversity of rank among its pastors or teachers, the chief of whom are called *bishops* and *archbishops*. This form of church government is sometimes called *prelacy* or *hi'erarchy*.

The *Presbyte'rians* are generally Calvinists, and allow no superiority among the ministers of religion, who are called *presbyters*. The church is governed by meetings, called *presbyt'eries* or *syn'ods*, consisting of ministers and lay members, called *ruling elders*.

When a religion is sanctioned by law, and its teachers supported by the public, it is called the *established religion*, or *church* ; as *Episcopacy* in England, and *Presbyte'rianism* in Scotland.

Those who differ from the established church are called *dissen'ters*, *nonconformists*, *dis'sidents*, *sece'ders*, *sec'taries*, *puritans*, &c. If these are allowed openly to profess their religion, they are said to be tolerated.

*Baptists* are those who deny the efficacy of infant baptism.

*Indepen'dents* or *Congrega'tionalists* are those, who assert that there is no authority in Scripture for a national or established religion.

Those who adhere to Calvinism, or the established church, are called *or'thodox*; those who do not, *het'e-rodox*.

*De'ists* are those, who profess to believe in the existence of a *Supreme Being*, but deny all revelation.

*Atheists* deny the existence of the *Supreme Being*, and reject all religion.



## GENERAL SUMMARY.

The following is a general summary of the different nations in the four principal divisions of the earth, showing, at one view, the capital, population, religion, revenue, and government of each.

## SUMMARY OF AMERICA.

Nations.	Chief Cities.	Pop. in mill.	Religion.	Rev. in mill.	Government.
<i>N. America.</i>					
United State	Washington	10	Protestant	5	Republic.
Spanish Do- minions	Mexico.	7	Rom. Cath.	5	Spanish Vice- roy.
British Possess ions	Quebec.	$\frac{3}{4}$	Rom. Cath.	—	British Consti- tution.
<i>S. America.</i>					
Spanish Do- minions	Lima.	6	Rom. Cath.	3	Spanish Vice- roy.
Portuguese Dominions	Rio Janeiro	3	Rom. Cath.	2	Mon'archy.

## SUMMARY OF EUROPE.

Sweden and Norway	Stockholm	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Lutheran	1	Monarchy.
Russia	Petersburg	3	Greek Church	18	Monarchy.
Denmark .	Copenha'gen	2	Lutheran	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Monarchy.
Prussia	Berlin	8	Prot. & R. C.	7	Monarchy.
Netherlands	Amsterdam	5	Prot. & R. C.	6	Limited Mon.
German States	Vienna	29	Prot. & R. C.	19	Aristoc'racy..
Austria	Vienna	28	Rom. Cath.	11	Mon'archy.
Turkey in Eu- rope	Constantino- ple	9	Mahometan- ism.	7	Despotism.
France	Paris	29	Rom. Cath.	36	Limited Mon.
Switzerland.	Berne	2	Prot. & R. C.	—	Republic.
Sardinia	Turin	4	Rom. Cath.	1	Mon archy.
Tuscany	Florence	2	Rom. Cath.	1	Mon'archy.
Pope's States	Rome	2	Rom. Cath.	1	Hierarchy.
Naples	Naples	6	Rom. Cath.	2	Mon'archy.
Portugal	Lisbon	4	Rom. Cath.	1	Mon'archy.
Spain	Madrid	10	Rom. Cath.	5	Mon'archy.
Great Britain & Ireland	London	15	Protestant.	54	Limited Mon - archy.

\* Million pounds sterling.

## SUMMARY OF ASIA.

Nations.	Chief Cities.	Pop. in Mills.	Religion.	Government.
Turkey	Alep'po	9	Mahom'etan	Des'potism.
Rūs'sia	As'tracan	8	Greek Church	Mon'archy.
Chi'na	Pekin and Nankin	166	Sham'anism	Mon'archy.
Japan	Jeddo	35	Polytheism	Des'potism.
Bir'man Empire	Ava	17	Brahm'ins	Des'potism.
Siam	Siam	5	Brahm'ins	Des'potism.
Hindos'tan	Calcut'ta	110	Brahm'ins	Various.
Per'sia	Is'pahan	20	Mahom'etan	Des'potism.
Tar'tary	Samar'cand	10	Mahom'etan	—
Ara'bia	Mec'ca and Medi'na	11	Mahom'etan	Hierarchy.
Islands		20	Mahom'etan	Various.

## SUMMARY OF AFRICA.

Abyssin'ia	Gon'dar	2	Christian	Mon'archy.
Egypt	Caï'ro	2½	Mahom'etan	Aristoc'racy.
Moroc'co	Moroc'co	2	Mahom'etan	Des'potism.
Algiers'	Algiers'	¼	Mahom'etan	Des'potism.
Tu'nis	Tu'nis	¾	Mahom'etan	Des'potism.
Trip'oli	Trip'oli	½	Mahom'etan	Des'potism.

*Summary of the population of the World, and of the principal Religious Denominations.*

Europe contains	-	-	-	180,000,000
Asia	-	-	-	410,000,000
Africa	-	-	-	30,000,000
America	-	-	-	30,000,000
The World	-	-	-	650,000,000

The population of Africa and America is here stated much lower than the usual estimate, but it is as high as the latest information from the least explored parts of those continents will warrant.



<i>Christians</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	200,000,000
<i>Jews</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,000,000
<i>Mahometans</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	140,000,000
<i>Pa'gans</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	300,000,000

---

Total 650,000,000

Subdivisions among *Christians* may be thus :

<i>Protestants</i>	-	-	-	-	-	60,000,000
<i>Greeks and Armenians</i>	-	-	-	-	-	30,000,000
<i>Catholics, &amp;c.</i>	-	-	-	-	-	110,000,000

---

Total 200,000,000

Hence it appears, that less than a third part of the human race have yet embraced the Christian religion in any of its forms.

## CURIOSITIES OF NATURE.

*Of the Earth ; its Internal Structure ; its Caves, and Subterraneous Passages.*

WHEN a curious survey of the surface of our globe is taken, a thousand objects offer themselves which, though long known, still excite curiosity. The most obvious beauty that strikes the eye is the verdant covering of the earth which is formed by a happy mixture of herbs and trees of various magnitudes and uses. It has been often remarked, that no colour refreshes the eye so much as green ; and it may be added, as a further proof of the assertion, that the inhabitants of those places where the fields are continually white with snow, generally become blind long before the usual decay of nature.

The beauty, which arises from the verdure of the fields, is not a little improved by their agreeable inequalities. There are scarcely two natural landscapes, that offer prospects entirely resembling each other ; their risings and depressions, their hills and vallies, are never entirely the same, but always offer something new to entertain and enliven the imagination.

To increase the beauties of the face of nature, the landscape is greatly improved by springs and lakes, and

intersected by rivulets. These lend a brightness to the prospect, give motion and coolness to the air, and furnish the means of subsistence to animated nature.

Such are the most obvious tranquil objects, that every where offer themselves ; but there are others of a more awful and magnificent kind ; the mountains rising above the clouds, and topt with snow ; the river, pouring down their sides, increasing as it runs, and losing itself at last in the ocean ; the ocean spreading its immense sheet of waters over more than half the globe, swelling and subsiding at well known intervals, and forming a communication between the most distant parts of the earth.

If we leave those objects, that seem natural to our earth, and which keep the same constant tenor, we are presented with the great irregularities of nature. The burning mountain ; the abrupt precipice ; the unfathomable cavern ; the headlong cataract, and the rapid whirlpool.

In descending to the objects immediately below the surface of the globe, we find wonders no less surprising. For the most part the earth lies in regular beds or layers of various substances, every bed growing thicker in proportion as it lies deeper, and its contents become more dense and compact.

We shall find in almost all our subterranean inquiries an amazing number of shells, that once belonged to aquatic animals. Here and there, at a distance from the sea, are beds of oyster shells, several yards thick, and many miles over. These, which are dug up by the peasants in every country, are regarded with little curiosity, because they are so common. But it is otherwise with an inquirer into nature ; he finds them, not only in shape, but in substance, every way resembling those that are bred in the sea, and he is, therefore, at a loss how to account for their removal.

Yet not one part of nature alone, but all her productions and varieties become objects of the philosopher's inquiry ; every appearance, however common, affords matter for his contemplation. He inquires how



and why the surface of the earth has come to have those risings and depressions, which most men call natural ; he demands in what manner the mountains were formed, and in what their uses consist ; he asks from whence springs arise, and how rivers flow round the convexity of the globe ; he enters into the examination of the eb-bings and flowings, and the other wonders of the deep ; he acquaints himself with the irregularities of nature, and endeavours to investigate their causes, by which, at least, he will become better acquainted with their history. The internal structure of the globe becomes an object of his curiosity, and though his inquiries can reach but a little way, yet his imagination will supply the rest. He will endeavour to account for the situation of the marine fossils, that are found in the earth, and for the appearance of the different beds, of which it is composed. These inquires have of late years employed men of splendid talents, indefatigable in their pursuits, zealously attached to the investigation of truth, and whose well directed industry merits applause and gratitude.

Men have penetrated to very small depths below the earth's surface. The deepest mine, which is that at Cot'teburg in Hungary, reaches not more than two thirds of a mile, a very small distance, when compared with four thousand miles, the distance from the surface to the centre of the earth. A bee, who darts his sting into an ox or an elephant, does more in proportion towards discovering the internal structure of those animals, than man has yet done in his endeavours to penetrate the body of the globe.

Upon examining the earth, where it has been opened to any depth, the first coat, that is commonly found at the surface, is that light coat of blackish mould, which by some is called *garden earth*, which has been probably formed from animal and vegetable bodies, decaying and turning into this substance. This coat serves as a store-house, from whence animal and vegetable natures are renewed ; and thus are the blessings of life continued

with unceasing circulation. This external covering supplies man with all the true riches he enjoys. He may bring up gold and jewels from greater depths, but they are merely the toys of a capricious being, things upon which he has placed an imaginary value, and for which the unwise alone part with the more substantial blessings of life.

The earth, says Plin'y, like a kind mother, receives us at our birth, and sustains us when born. It is this alone of all the elements around us, that is never found the enemy of man. The body of waters deluges him with rains, oppresses him with hail, and drowns him with inundations; the air rushes in storms, prepares the tempests, or lights up the volcano; but the earth, gentle and indulgent, ever subservient to the wants of man, spreads his walk with flowers, and his table with plenty; returns with interest every good committed to her care; and though she produces some poisons, she also furnishes antidotes.

If from this external surface we descend deeper, and view the earth cut perpendicularly downwards, the layers will be found regularly disposed in their proper order, though they are different in different situations. These layers are sometimes very extensive, and are often found to spread over a space of some leagues in circumference. But it must not be supposed, that they are uniformly continued over the whole globe, without any interruption; on the contrary, they are, at small intervals, interrupted by perpendicular fissures; the earth resembling, in this respect, the muddy bottom of a pond, from whence the water has been dried off by the sun, and thus opening in several chinks, which descend in a direction perpendicular to its surface. These fissures are many times found empty, but more frequently closed with adventitious substances, which the rain, or some accidental causes, have conveyed, to fill their cavities. The openings are not less different than their contents, some not being above half an inch wide, some a foot, and



some several hundred yards asunder. These last form those dreadful chasms, that are to be found in the Alps, at the edge of which the traveller stands dreading to look down into the unfathomable gulf below.

But the chasms to be found in the Alps are nothing to what may be seen in the Andes. These amazing mountains, in comparison with which the former are but little hills, have their fissures in proportion to their magnitude. In some places they are a mile wide, and deep in proportion; and there are others that run under ground, and resemble in extent a province.

Of this kind also is the cavern called *Elden Hole*, in Derbyshire, in England, which was sounded by a line two thousand eight hundred feet in length, without finding the bottom or meeting with water; and yet the mouth at the top is not above forty yards over. This unmeasurable cavern runs perpendicularly downward; and the sides of it seem to tally so plainly, as to show that they were once united. Those who visit the place generally procure stones to be thrown down, which, striking against the sides of the cavern, produce a sound that resembles distant thunder, dying away, as the stone goes deeper.

Besides these fissures, we frequently find others that descend but a little way, and then spread themselves, often to a great extent below the surface. Many of these caverns may be the production of art and human industry, for retreats to protect the oppressed, or shelter the spoiler. The famous labyrinth of Candia is supposed to be the work of art. The stone quarry of Maes'tricht is evidently made by labour; carts enter at its mouth, and load within and return, then discharge their freight into boats, that lie on the brink of the Maese. This quarry is so large, that forty thousand people may take shelter in it; and it in general serves for this purpose, when armies march that way, becoming then an impregnable retreat to the people that live in the neighbourhood. Nothing can be more beautiful than this cavern when lighted up with torches; for there are thousands of

square pillars in large level walks, about twenty feet high, and all wrought with much neatness and regularity. To add to its beauty, there are also in various parts of it little pools of water, for the convenience of men and cattle.

The salt mines in Poland are still more spacious than these. Some catacombs in Egypt and Italy are said to be very extensive, but no part of the world has a greater number of artificial caverns than Spain, which were made to serve as retreats to the Christians from the fury of the Moors, when they conquered that country.

There is scarcely a country in the world without its natural caverns, and many new ones are discovered every day. In England they have Oakley Hole and Penpark Hole. The former lies on the south side of Men'-dip Hills, within a mile of the town of Wells. To conceive a just idea of this, we must imagine a precipice of more than a hundred yards high on the side of a mountain, which shelves away a mile above. In this is an opening, into which you enter, going along upon a rocky, uneven pavement, sometimes ascending and sometimes descending. The roof in some places is fifty feet from the floor, and in others it is so low that a man must stoop to pass. From every part of the floor there are formed sparry concretions of various figures that have been likened to men, lions, &c. At the farthest part of this cavern rises a stream of water well stored with fish. It is large enough to turn a mill, and discharges itself near the entrance.

But of all the subterranean caverns now known, the grotto of Antiparos is the most remarkable; it is thus described by a person who actually visited it. "Having walked about four miles, through the midst of beautiful plains and sloping woodlands, we at length came to a little hill, on the side of which yawned a most horrid cavern, that with its gloom at first struck us with terror, and almost repressed curiosity. When we had recovered our surprise, we proceeded; we found a sparry



concretion, formed by the water dropping from the roof of the cave, and by degrees hardening into a figure that the natives had been accustomed to look at as a giant. As we proceeded, new wonders offered themselves; the spars, formed into trees and shrubs, presented a kind of petrified grove; some white, some green, and all receding in due perspective. They struck us with the more amazement, as we knew them to be mere productions of nature, who, hitherto in solitude, had in her playful moments dressed the scene, as if for her amusement.

“We then descended into a spacious amphitheatre, in which we lighted our flambeaux, and, when the place was completely illuminated, never could the eye be presented with a more glittering or a more magnificent scene. The roof all hung with solid icicles, transparent as glass, yet solid as marble. The eye could scarcely reach the lofty and noble ceiling; the sides were regularly formed with spars, and the whole presented the idea of a magnificent theatre, illuminated with an immense profusion of lights. The floor consisted of solid marble; and in several places magnificent columns, thrones, altars, and other objects appeared, as if nature had designed to mock the curiosities of art. Our voices, upon speaking or singing, were redoubled to an astonishing loudness; and upon the firing of a gun, the noise and reverberations were almost deafening. In the midst of this grand amphitheatre arose a concretion about fifteen feet high, that in some measure resembled an altar, from which taking the hint, we caused mass to be celebrated there. The beautiful columns that shot up round the altar appeared like candlesticks; and many other natural objects represented the customary ornaments of this sacrament.”

On another account the Grotto del Cane, near Naples, deserves notice. It lies on the side of a hill, near which a peasant resides, who keeps a number of dogs for the purpose of shewing the experiment to the curious. Upon entering this place, which is a little cave, the ob-

server can see no visible marks of its pestilential vapour ; only, to within a foot of the bottom, the wall seems to be tinged with a colour resembling that, which is given by stagnant waters. When the dog, this philosophical martyr, as some have called him, is held above this mark, he does not seem to feel the smallest inconvenience, but when his head is thrust down lower, he for a moment struggles to get free ; but, in the space of four or five minutes, he appears to lose all sensation, and is taken out seemingly without life. But after being plunged into a neighbouring lake, he quickly recovers, and runs home without the smallest apparent injury.

## MOUNTAINS.

In those countries, which consist only of plains, the smallest elevations are apt to excite wonder. In Holland, which is entirely flat, a little ridge of hills is shown near the sea side, which Boerhaave generally pointed out to his pupils, as mountains of no small consideration. What would be the sensations of such an auditory, could they at once be presented with a view of the heights and precipices of the Andes and the Alps ! Even in England, they have no adequate idea of a mountainous prospect ; their hills are generally sloping from the plain, and clothed to the very top with verdure ; they can scarcely, therefore, lift their imaginations to those immense piles, whose tops peep up behind intervening clouds, sharp, and precipitate, and reach to heights, that human curiosity has never been able to attain.

Mountains are not without their uses. It has been thought, that the animal and vegetable part of the creation would perish for want of convenient moisture, were it not for their assistance. Their summits are supposed to arrest the clouds and vapours, which float in the regions of the air ; their large inflections and channels are considered as so many conduits, prepared for the reception of those thick vapours and impetuous rains, which descend into them. The huge caverns beneath



are so many magazines of water for the peculiar service of men ; and those orifices, by which the water is discharged upon the plain, are so situated, that it enriches and renders them fruitful, instead of returning through subterraneous channels to the sea, after the performance of a tedious and fruitless circulation.

It is certain, that almost all our great rivers find their source among mountains ; and, in general, the more extensive the mountain, the greater the river. Thus the river Amazon, the greatest in the world, has its source among the Andes, which are the highest mountains on the globe ; the river Niger travels a long course of several hundred miles from the mountains of the Moon, the highest in Africa ; and the Dan'ube and the Rhine proceed from the Alps, which are probably the highest mountains in Europe.

The traveller, as he ascends a mountain, finds the grass become more mossy, and the weather more moderate. Higher up, the air is colder, and the earth more barren. In the midst of his dreary passage, he is often entertained with a little valley of surprising verdure, caused by the reflected heat of the sun, collected into a narrow spot on the surrounding heights. But it more frequently happens, that he sees only frightful precipices beneath, and lakes of amazing depth, from whence rivers are formed, and whence springs derive their origin. Near the summit vegetation is scarcely carried on ; here and there a few plants of the most hardy kind appear. The air is intolerably cold ; the ground wears an eternal covering of ice, and snow seems constantly accumulating. Upon emerging from this scene, he ascends into a purer and serener region, where vegetation has entirely ceased ; where the precipices, composed entirely of rocks, rise perpendicularly above him ; while he views beneath him all the combat of the elements ; clouds at his feet, and lightnings darting upward from their bosoms below. A thousand meteors, which are never seen on the plains, present themselves ; circular rainbows, mock suns, the shadow of the mountain pro-

jected upon the body of the air ; and the traveller's own image reflected, as in a looking glass, upon the opposite clouds. Such are, in general, the wonders that present themselves to a traveller in his journey over either the Alps or the Andes.

To enumerate the most remarkable mountains, according to their size, we must begin with the Andes, of which the following is extracted from an excellent description, given by Ulloa, who went thither by command of the King of Spain.

"After," says he, "having travelled upwards of three days through boggy roads, in which the mules at every step sunk up to their bodies, we began at length to perceive an alteration in the climate ; and having been long accustomed to heat, we now began to feel it grow sensibly colder.

"At Tarigua'gua, we often see instances of the effects of two opposite temperatures, in two persons happening to meet ; one of them leaving the plains below, and the other descending from the mountain. The former thinks the cold so severe, that he wraps himself up in all the garments he can procure ; while the latter finds the heat so great, that he is scarcely able to bear any clothes whatever. The one thinks the water so cold, that he avoids being sprinkled by it ; the others is so delighted with its warmth, that he uses it as a bath. This difference only proceeds from the change naturally felt at leaving a climate, to which one has been accustomed, and coming into another of an opposite temperature.

"The ruggedness of the road is not easily described. In some parts the declivity is so great, that the mules can scarcely keep their footing, and in others the acclivity is equally difficult. There are some places where the road is so steep, and yet so narrow, that the mules are obliged to slide down, without making the least use of their feet. On one side of the rider, in this situation, rises an eminence of several hundred yards ; and on the other, an abyss of equal depth ; so that if he in



the least check his mule, they must both unavoidably perish.

“After having travelled nine days in this manner, slowly winding along the side of the mountain, we began to find the whole country covered with frost. At length, after a journey of fifteen days, we arrived at a plain, on the extremity of which stands the city of Quito, the capital of one of the most charming regions upon earth. Here, in the centre of the torrid zone, the heat is not only very tolerable, but in some places the cold also is painful. Here they enjoy all the temperature and advantages of perpetual spring; their fields being always covered with verdure, and enamelled with flowers of the most lively colours. However, although this beautiful region be higher than any country in the world, and although it took so many days of painful journey in the ascent, it is still overlooked by tremendous mountains; their sides covered with snow, and yet flaming with volcanoes at the top. These seem piled one upon the other, and rise to a most astonishing height. However, at a determined point above the surface of the sea, congelation is found to take place in all the mountains. Those parts which are not subject to a continual frost, have growing upon them a sort of rush, very soft and flexible. Higher up, the earth is entirely bare of vegetation, and seems covered with eternal snow. The most remarkable mountains are the Cotopaxi, Chimborazo, and Pachincha. The first is more than three geographical miles above the surface of the sea; the rest are not much inferior. On the top of the latter I suffered particular hardships from the intenseness of the cold and the violence of the storms. The sky around was, in general, involved in thick fogs, which when they cleared away, and the clouds by their gravity moved nearer to the surface of the earth, appeared surrounding the foot of the mountain, at a vast distance below, like a sea, encompassing an island in the midst of it. When this happened, the horrid noises of tempests were heard from

beneath, discharging themselves on Quito, and the neighbouring country. I saw lightnings issue from the clouds, and heard the thunders roll far beneath me. All this time, while the tempest was raging below, the mountain top where I was placed enjoyed a delightful serenity; the wind was abated, the sky clear, and the rays of the sun moderated the severity of the cold. However, this was of no long duration, for the wind returned with all its violence; and my fears were increased by the dreadful concussions of the precipice, and the fall of enormous rocks, the only sound that was heard in this dreadful situation."

If we compare the Alps with the Andes, we shall find them but little more than half their height. The Alps are but about a mile and a half, whereas the Andes are more than three miles in perpendicular height above the surface of the sea. The highest mountains of Asia are Mount Tau'rus, Mount Cau'casus, the mountains of Japan and 'Thibet'; of these, none equal the Andes in height, except those of 'Thibet', which, according to modern travellers, greatly exceed them. In Africa, the mountains of the Moon, famous for giving source to the Niger and the Nile, are more celebrated than accurately known. Of the Peak of Teneriffe we have no certain information. It was visited by a company of English merchants, who travelled up to the top, when they observed its height, and the volcano on its very summit. They found it a heap of mountains, the highest of which rises over the rest like a sugar loaf, and gives a name to the whole mass.

The difficulty and danger of ascending to the tops of mountains have been supposed to proceed from the thinness of the air; but the more probable reason is the rugged and precipitous ascent. In some places they appear like a wall of six or seven hundred feet high; in others, there project enormous rocks, that hang upon the brow of the steep, and every moment threaten destruction to the traveller below.

In this manner almost all the tops of the highest



mountains are bare and pointed, which proceeds probably from their being so continually assaulted by thunder and tempests. All the earthy substances, with which they might have been once covered, have for ages been washed away from their summits, and nothing is left remaining but immense rocks, which no tempests have hitherto been able to destroy.

Nevertheless, time is every day and every hour making depredations ; and huge fragments are seen tumbling down the precipice, either loosened by frost, or struck by lightning. Nothing can exhibit a more terrible spectacle, than one of these enormous rocks, commonly larger than a house, falling from its height, with a noise louder than thunder, and rolling down the side of the mountain.

In the month of June 1714, a part of a mountain in the district of Valais', in France, suddenly fell down between two and three o'clock in the afternoon, the weather being calm and serene. It was of a conical figure, and destroyed fifty five cottages in the fall. Fifteen persons, together with about a hundred beasts, were also crushed beneath the ruins, which covered an extent of nine square miles. The dust it occasioned instantly overwhelmed all the neighbourhood in darkness. The heaps of rubbish were more than three hundred feet high ; they stopped the current of a river, that ran along the plain, which is now formed into several new and deep lakes. In the same manner, the entire town of Fleurs, in France, was buried beneath a rocky mountain, at the foot of which it was situated.

## RIVERS.

All rivers have their sources either in mountains or elevated lakes ; and it is in their descent from these, that they acquire that velocity, which maintains their future current. At first the course of a river is generally rapid ; but it is retarded in its journey by the continual friction against the banks, by the many obstacles it

meets to divert its stream, and by the surface of the earth generally becoming more level, as it approaches the sea.

The largest rivers of Europe are, first, the Wol'ga, which is about 2000 miles in length, extending from Ras'chow to As'tracan.

The next in order is the Dan'ube; the course of which is about 1400 miles, from the mountains of Switzerland to the Black sea. The Don or Tan'ais is 1200 miles from the source of that branch of it called the Sof'na, to its mouth in the Eux'ine sea. The Niëper rises in Mus'covy, and runs a course of more than 1000 miles to empty itself into the Black Sea. The Dwi'na, which takes its rise in a province of the same name in Russia, runs a course of 900 miles, and falls into the White Sea a little below Archan'gel.

The largest rivers of Asia are the Ho'ang Ho, in China, which is 2500 miles in length; the Enis'sey of Tar'tary, about 2400 miles in length; the Oby of 1500 miles, running from the lake of Kila into the Northern Sea. The Amour, in Eastern Tar'tary, is above 1700 miles from its source to its entrance into the sea of Kamtschatka. The Kiam, in China, is about 1500 miles in length. The Ganges, one of the most noted rivers in the world, is about 1650 miles long. It rises in the mountains which separate India from Tartary; and running through the dominions of the Great Mogul, discharges itself by several mouths into the Bay of Bengal. It is not only esteemed by the Indians for the depth and pureness of its stream, but for a supposed sanctity which they believe its waters possess. It is visited annually by several hundred thousand pilgrims, who pay their devotions to the river, as to a god; for savage simplicity is always known to mistake the blessings of the Deity for the Deity himself.

Next to this may be reckoned the still more celebrated river Euphra'tes. Nor must the Indus be forgotten.

The largest rivers in Africa are the Senegal, whose course is said to be 3000 miles in length, and the cele-



brated Nile, which from its source among the mountains of the Moon, in Upper Ethio'pia, to the Mediterranean, is thought to extend as far. The annual overflowings of this river arise from a very obvious cause which affects almost all great rivers, that have their source near the equator. The rainy season, which is periodical in those climates, floods the rivers; and as this always happens in our summer, so the Nile is at that time overflowed. From these inundations the inhabitants of Egypt derive plenty and happiness.

But of all parts of the world, America, as it exhibits the most lofty mountains, so it supplies the largest rivers. The principal of these is the great river Am'azon, which, according to some, performs a course of nearly 4000 miles. The breadth and depth of this river are answerable to its vast length, and where its width is most contracted, its depth is augmented in proportion. So great is the body of its waters, that other large rivers are lost in its bosom. It proceeds after their junction, with its usual appearance, without any visible change in its breadth or rapidity, and remains great without ostentation. In some places it displays its whole magnificence, dividing into several branches, encompassing a multitude of islands; and at length discharges itself into the ocean, by a channel, which is a hundred and fifty miles broad.

## CATARACTS.

The Nile has its cataracts. The Veli'no in Italy has one more than a hundred and fifty feet perpendicular. Near the city of Gottenburg in Sweden, a river rushes down from a prodigious precipice into a deep pit, with a terrible noise, and such dreadful force that those trees, designed for the masts of ships, which are ~~hewn down~~ <sup>lower down</sup> the river, are usually thrown over endwise in their fall, and often shattered to pieces by falling sidewise, and being dashed against the surface of the water in the pit; if they fall endwise, they dive so far below the surface, as

to disappear for a quarter of an hour or more. The pit, into which they are thus plunged, has been sounded with a line of several thousand yards, but no bottom has hitherto been found.

Of all the cataracts in the world, that of Niagara, in Canada, is the greatest and most astonishing. This amazing fall of water is made by the river Niagara, in its passage from lake E'rie into lake Onta'rio. The outlet from this latter forms the Saint Lawrence, one of the largest rivers in the world, and the whole of its waters are here poured down a fall of a hundred and fifty feet perpendicular. It is not easy to bring the imagination to correspond with the greatness of the scene: a river extremely deep and rapid, and that serves to drain the waters of almost all North America into the Atlantic ocean, is here poured precipitately down a ledge of rocks, that rise, like a wall, across the whole bed of the stream. The width of the river, a little above, is nearly three quarters of a mile; and the rocks, where it grows narrower, are 400 yards over. Their direction is not straight across, but hollowing inwards like a horse-shoe; so that the cataract, which bends to the shape of the obstacle, rounding inwards, presents a kind of theatre the most tremendous in nature. Just in the middle of this circular wall of waters, a little island, that has braved the fury of the current, presents one of its points, and divides the stream at top into two, but it unites again, long before it reaches the bottom. The noise of the fall is heard at several leagues distance; and the fury of the waters at the bottom of their fall is inconceivable. The dashing causes a mist that rises to the very clouds, and that produces a most beautiful rainbow when the sun shines. It may be easily conceived, that such a cataract wholly destroys the navigation of the stream.

Thus to whatever quarter of the globe we turn, says Goldsmith, we shall find new reasons to be satisfied with that part, in which we ourselves reside. Our rivers furnish all the plenty of the African stream without its



floodations; they have all the coolness of the polar rivulet with a more constant supply; they want the terrible magnificence of huge cataracts, and extensive lakes, but they are more navigable, and more transparent; though less deep and rapid, than the rivers of the torrid zone, they are more manageable, and only wait the will of man to take their direction. The rivers of the torrid zone, like the monarchs of the country, rule with despotic tyranny, profuse in their bounties, and ungovernable in their rage. The rivers of Britain, like its kings, are the friends, not the oppressors of the people; bounded by known limits, abridged in the power of doing ill, and only at liberty to distribute happiness and plenty.

### THE OCEAN.

IF we look upon a map of the world, we shall find that the waters occupy considerably more space, than the land. Although the ocean is but one extensive sheet of water, continued over every part of the globe without interruption, yet geographers have distinguished it by different names, as the Atlantic, the Northern, Southern, Pacific, and Indian oceans.

In this vast receptacle, almost all the rivers of the earth ultimately terminate; nor do such great supplies seem to increase its stores. It is neither apparently swollen by their tribute, nor diminished by their failure; it continues the same. What, indeed, is the quantity of waters of all the rivers and lakes in the world, compared to that contained in this great receptacle! If we should offer to make a rude estimate, we shall find, that all the rivers in the world, flowing into the bed of the sea, with a continuance of their present stores, would take up at least 800 years to fill it to its present height.

In the temperate climates the sea is never frozen, but the polar regions are embarrassed with mountains of ice, that render them impassable; the tremendous floats of different magnitudes, sometimes rising more than a thousand feet above the surface of the water; sometimes diffused into plains of some hundred miles in extent,

They are usually divided by fissures ; one piece following another so close, that a person may step from one to the other. Sometimes mountains are seen rising amidst these plains, and presenting the appearance of a variegated landscape, with hills and vallies, houses, churches, and towers.

It is said that there are two sorts of ice floating in these seas ; the flat ice, and the mountain ice. One is formed of sea water, the other of fresh. The flat, or driving ice, is entirely composed of sea water ; which, upon dissolution, is found to be salt ; and is readily distinguished from the other by its whiteness and want of transparency. This ice is much more terrible to mariners than that which rises up in lumps. A ship can avoid one, as it is seen at a distance ; but it often gets among the other, which, sometimes closing, crushes it to pieces.

The mountain ice is often incorporated with earth, stones, and brushwood, washed from the shore. On these also are sometimes found, not only earth, but nests with birds' eggs, at several hundred miles from land. These mountains are usually seen in the spring, and after a violent storm, driving out to sea, where they at first terrify the mariner and are soon after dashed to pieces by the continual washing of the waves, or driven into the warmer regions of the south to be melted away.

In the ocean there are many dangerous whirlpools. That called the *Mael-stroom*, upon the coast of Norway, is considered as the most dreadful and voracious in the world. A minute description of the internal parts is not to be expected, since none, who were there, ever returned to bring back information. The body of the waters that form this whirlpool is extended in a circle about thirteen miles in circumference. In the midst of this stands a rock, against which the tide in its ebb is dashed with inconceivable fury. At this time it constantly swallows up every thing, that comes within the sphere of its violence ; trees, timber, and shipping. No skill in the mariner, nor strength of rowing, can work an escape ; the sailor at the helm finds the ship at first go in a cur-



rent opposite to his intentions; his vessel's motion, though slow in the beginning, becomes every moment more rapid; it goes round in circles still narrower and narrower, till at last it is dashed against the rocks and instantly disappears. Nor is it seen again for six hours; till, the tide flowing, it is thrown forth with the same violence, with which it was drawn in. The noise of this dreadful vortex still further contributes to increase its terror, which, with the dashing of the waters, and the dreadful valley, caused by their circulation, makes one of the most tremendous objects in nature.

### WINDS.

IF we ascend above the surface of the earth, we find a thin, invisible fluid, which every where surrounds it, and which we cannot perceive but by its motion, or by our own through it; yet it is so thick and heavy as to bear up the winged tribes of the earth, and allow them to sport above the reach of man.

This fluid is called the air or atmosphere, which, put in motion, is wind. It is what we breathe, and is the support of both animal and vegetable life, and also of fire. It is the habitation of storms, lightning, and thunder, and the furious hurricane, which so often desolates many parts of the earth.

Wind is supposed to be caused by *heat* and *electricity*, which, as they prevail in any part of the earth cause the air to rush towards them.

The velocity of wind varies from the slowest motion to that of fifty or sixty miles an hour.

The winds are commonly divided into *three* classes; *general*, *periodical*, and *variable* winds.

*General* or *permanent* winds blow always nearly in the same direction. In the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, under the equator, and to the distance of 28 degrees on each side of it, the winds are almost always from the east, following the course of the sun. These, by navigators, are called *trade winds*.

*Periodical* winds, also called *monsoons*, are those which blow six months in one direction, then change, and blow six months in the opposite direction. From April to September, these winds blow from the southward over the whole length of the Indian ocean between the 28th degree of north and of south latitude, and from October to March they blow from the northward.

For some days before and after they change, there are calms, variable winds, and tremendous storms, with thunder and lightning.

There are in many countries, especially between the tropics, what are called *land* and *sea breezes*. They change daily, and blow during the morning and forenoon from the land to the water; and during the afternoon and evening, from the water to the land.

The *variable winds* are those, which blow in every possible direction, and whose irregularity and change are not the subject of calculation or prediction.

There are several other winds of a peculiar character, which are singular, and worthy attention.

The *Hermottan* is a very singular wind, which blows periodically from the interior of Africa towards the Atlantic ocean. It continues sometimes only a day or two, at other times two or three weeks. It is attended by a thick fog or haze, which obscures the sun, except a short time in the middle of the day, when he appears of so mild and faint a red, that the eye can view him without pain. This fog produces a whitish appearance on the leaves of trees and the skins of the negroes. The wind is so extremely dry, that vegetables are withered by it, and the grass becomes like hay. The human body does not escape its parching effects. The eyes, lips, palate, &c. are rendered dry and uneasy; and though the air is cool, it frequently causes the outside of the skin to crack and peel off from the hands and face, and sometimes from the whole body. This wind however is conducive to general health; it stops the progress of many diseases, and effectually cures others.

The wind called *Siroc'co*, or *Siroc'*, in Italy, and *Le-*



*vant'* in France, resembles the *Harmat'tan* in some of its effects, but it is extremely hot and unhealthy. During its continuance all nature appears to languish; vegetation withers and dies; the beasts of the field droop, and the animal spirits are too much exhausted to admit of bodily exertion.

The wind, called *Samiel*, which sometimes blows in the deserts of *Bag'dad*, is of all others most dreadful in its effects. It produces almost instantaneous death, and so mortifies the limbs of the body, that they easily come asunder. Camels seem to have almost an instinctive notice of its approach, and are so well aware of it, that they make an unusual noise, and to avoid breathing it cover their noses in the sand. Travellers, to escape its effects, throw themselves close to the ground, and wait till it has passed by, which is commonly in a few minutes.

In the sandy deserts of Africa, there is a singular wind, known by the name of *Simoom'*. It in some measure resembles the *Siroc'* and *Samiel*. It is preceded by extreme redness in the air, and other unusual appearances. There are in these deserts remarkable whirlwinds, which raise the dust in such a manner, that they appear like vast moving pillars of sand, whose tops reach almost to the clouds. Several of them sometimes appear in company at no great distance from each other. At the rising of the sun, when his rays pass through them, they appear like pillars of fire, and strike the spectator with wonder and terror.

## CONCLUSION,

*Including a brief View of the Universe.*

HAVING thus gone through a particular description of the earth, let us now pause for a moment, to contemplate the great picture before us. The universe may be considered as the palace, in which the Deity resides, and this earth as one of his apartments. Those great

outlines of nature, to which art cannot reach, and where our greatest efforts must have been ineffectual, God himself has finished with amazing grandeur and beauty. Our beneficent Father has considered these parts of nature as peculiarly his own ; as parts which no creature could have skill or strength to amend ; and therefore made them incapable of alteration, or of more perfect regularity. The heavens and the firmament show the wisdom and the glory of the Workman. Astronomers, who are best skilled in the symmetry of systems, can find nothing there, that they can alter for the better. God made these perfect, because no subordinate being could correct their defects.

When, therefore, we survey nature on this side, nothing can be more splendid, more correct, or amazing. We then behold a Deity residing in the midst of an universe, infinitely extended every way, animating all and cheering the vacuity with his presence ! We behold an immense and shapeless mass of matter formed into worlds by his power, and dispersed at intervals, to which even the imagination cannot travel. In this great theatre of his glory, a thousand suns, like our own, animate their respective systems, appearing and vanishing at the divine command. We behold our own bright luminary fixed in the centre of its system, wheeling its planets in times, proportioned to their distances, and at once dispensing light, heat, and motion. The earth also is seen with its twofold motion, producing, by the one, the change of seasons, and by the other, the greatful vicissitude of day and night. With what silent magnificence is all this performed ! With what seeming ease ! The works of art are exerted with an interrupted force ; and their noisy progress discovers the obstructions they receive ; but the earth, with a silent, steady rotation, successively presents every part of its bosom to the sun ; at once imbibing nourishment and light from that parent of vegetation and felicity.

But not only provisions of heat and light are thus supplied, but its whole surface is covered with a trans-



parent atmosphere, that runs with its motion, and guards it from external injury. The rays of the sun are thus broken into genial warmth; and while the surface is assisted, a gentle heat is produced in the bowels of the earth, which contributes to cover it with verdure. Waters also are supplied in healthful abundance, to support life and assist vegetation. Mountains arise to diversify the prospect, and give a current to the stream. Seas extend from one continent to the other, replenished with animals, that may be turned to human support, and also serving to enrich the earth with a sufficiency of vapour. Breezes fly along the surface of the fields, to promote health and vegetation. The coolness of the evening invites to rest; and the freshness of the morning invigorates for labour.

Such are the delights of the habitation, that has been assigned to man; without any of these, he must have been wretched; and none of these could his own industry have supplied. But while many of his wants are thus kindly furnished on the one hand, there are numberless inconveniences to excite his industry on the other. This habitation, though provided with the conveniences of air, pasturage, and water, is but a desert place, without human cultivation. The lowest animal finds more conveniences in the wilds of nature, than he who boasts himself their lord. The whirlwind, the inundation, and all the asperities of the air, are peculiarly terrible to man, who knows their consequences, and at a distance dreads their approach. The earth itself, where human art has not pervaded, puts on a frightful, gloomy appearance. The forests are dark and tangled, the meadows overgrown with rank weeds, and the brooks stray without a determined channel. Nature, that has been kind to every lower order of beings, has been quite negligent towards man; to the savage, uncontriving man, the earth is an abode of desolation, where his shelter is insufficient, and his food precarious.

A world, thus furnished with advantages on one side

and inconveniences on the other, is the proper abode of reason, and the fittest to exercise the industry of a free and thinking creature. These evils, which art can remedy, and prescience guard against, are a proper call for the exertion of his faculties, and they tend still more to assimilate him to his Creator. God beholds with pleasure that being which he has made, converting the wretchedness of his natural situation into a theatre of triumph; bringing all the headlong tribes of nature into subjection to his will, and producing that order and uniformity upon earth, of which his own heavenly fabric is so bright an example.

To convey some idea of the immensity of creation, and the omnipotence of its Author, we subjoin the following

### BRIEF VIEW OF THE UNIVERSE.

WHEN the shades of night have spread their veil over the plains, the firmament manifests to our view its grandeur and its riches. The sparkling points, with which it is studded, are so many suns suspended by the Almighty in the immensity of space, to worlds which roll around them.

"The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy work." The royal poet, who expressed himself with such loftiness of sentiment, was not aware, that the stars he contemplated were in reality suns. He anticipated these times, and first sang that majestic hymn, which future and more enlightened ages were to chant forth in praise to the great Creator.

The assemblage of these vast bodies is divided into different systems, the number of which probably surpasses the grains of sand, which the sea casts on its shores.

Each system has for its centre a star or sun, which shines by its native, inherent light; and round which several orders of opaque globes revolve, reflecting, with more or less brilliancy, the light they borrow from it, and which renders them visible.



What an august, what an amazing conception does this give of the works of the Creator; thousands of thousands of suns, multiplied without end, and ranged all around us, at immense distances from each other, attended by ten thousand times ten thousand worlds, all in rapid motion; yet calm, regular, and harmonious, invariably keeping the paths prescribed them; and these worlds, doubtless, peopled with myriads of beings, formed for endless progression in perfection and fertility!

From what we know of our own system, it may be reasonably concluded, that all the rest are with equal wisdom contrived, situated, and provided with accommodations for rational inhabitants. Let us, therefore, take a survey of the system to which we belong, the only one accessible to us; and from thence we shall be the better enabled to judge of the nature and end of the other systems of the universe.

Those globes which we perceive, as wandering among the heavenly host, are the planets; the primary or principal ones have the sun for the common centre of their periodical revolution; while the others, which are called secondaries, or moons, move around their primaries, accompanying them as satellites in their annual revolution.

The earth has one sat'ellite, Jupiter four, Saturn seven, and the Geor'gium Si'dus, or Herschel, six. Saturn is also encompassed by a luminous and beautiful broad ring.

We know that our solar system consists of twenty nine planetary bodies; we are not certain, but there may be more. Their number has been considerably augmented since the invention of telescopes; more perfect instruments, and more accurate observers, may further increase their number. The discovery of the Geor'gium Si'dus, or Herschel and his sat'ellites, and the still more recent discoveries of the small planets, *Ce'res*, *Pal'las*, *Ju'no*, and *Ves'ta*, called *As'teroids*, may be considered a happy presage of future success.

Modern astronomy has not only enriched our heavens

with new planets, but it has also enlarged the boundaries of the solar system. The comets, which from their fallacious appearance, their fiery trains, their beard, the diversity of their directions, and their sudden appearance and disappearance, have been considered as meteors, lighted up in the air by an irritated power, are found to be a species of planetary bodies, whose long routes are now calculated by astronomers. They also foretel their distant return, determine their place, and account for their irregularities. Many of those bodies at present acknowledge the empire of our sun, though the orbits they trace round him are so extensive, that many ages are necessary for the completion of a revolution.

In a word, it is from modern astronomy, that we learn that the stars are innumerable, and that the constellations, in which the ancients reckon but a few, are now known to contain thousands. The heavens of Thales and Hipparchus were very poor, when compared to those of later astronomers, of Tycho Brahe, Flamsteed, de la Caille, and Herschel. The diameter of the great orbit, which our earth describes, is more than 190 millions of miles; yet this vast extent vanishes into nothing, and becomes a mere point, when the astronomer wishes to use it as a measure, to ascertain the distance of the fixed stars.

How great then is the real bulk of these luminaries, which are perceptible by us at such an enormous distance! The sun is a million of times greater than the earth, and 539 times greater than all the planets taken together. If the stars are suns, as we have every reason to suppose, they must be either equal to or exceed it in size.

Proud and ignorant mortal! lift up now thine eyes to heaven, and answer me, if one of those luminaries, which adorn the starry heaven, should be taken away, would the nights become darker? Say not then, that the stars are made for thee; that it is for thee, that the firmament glitters with effulgent brightness. Feeble mortal! thou wert not the sole object of the liberal bounties of



the Creator, when he appointed Sirius, and encompassed it with worlds.

While the planets perform their periodical revolutions round the sun, by which the course of their year is regulated, they turn round their axes; a motion by which they obtain the alternate succession of day and night.

But by what means are these vast bodies suspended in the immensity of space? What secret power retains them in their orbits, and enables them to circulate with so much regularity and harmony? Gravity, or attraction, is the powerful agent, the universal principle of this equilibrium, and of these motions. It penetrates intimately all bodies. By this power they tend towards each other in a proportion relative to their quantities of matter and distance from each other. Thus the planets tend towards the sun, the centre of the system, into which they would soon have been precipitated, if the Creator, when he formed them, had not impressed upon them a projectile or centrifugal force, which continually keeps them at a proper distance from it.

The planets, by obeying at the same instant each of these motions, are made to describe a curve. This curve is an oval of different eccentricity, according to the combination of the active powers.

Thus the same force, which determines the fall of a stone, is the ruling principle of the heavenly motions. Wonderful mechanism! whose simplicity and energy give us unceasing tokens of the profound wisdom of its Author.

Our earth or globe, which seems so vast in the eyes of the emmets, who inhabit it, and whose diameter is above 8000 miles, is yet nearly a thousand times smaller than Jupiter, who appears to the naked eye as little more than a shining atom.

A rare, transparent, and elastic substance surrounds the earth to a certain height. This substance is the air or atmosphere, the habitation of the winds, an immense reservoir of vapours, which, when condensed into

clouds, either embellish our sky by the variety of their figures, and the richness of their colouring, or astonish us by the rolling thunder or flashes of lightning, that escape from them; sometimes they melt away; at others, are condensed into rain or hail, supplying the deficiencies of the earth with the superfluity of heaven.

The moon, the nearest of all the planets to the earth, is likewise that of which we have the most knowledge. Its globe always presents to us the same face, because it turns round upon its axis precisely in the same space of time, that it revolves round the earth.

It has its *pha'ses*, or gradual and periodical increase and decrease of light, according to its position in respect to the sun, which enlightens it, and the earth, on which it reflects the light, that it has received.

The face of the moon is divided into luminous and obscure parts. The former seems analagous to land, and the latter to resemble our seas.

In the luminous spots, there have been observed some parts which are brighter than the rest; these project a shadow, whose length has been measured, and their track ascertained. These parts are mountains, much higher than ours, in proportion to the size of the moon, whose tops may be seen gilded by the rays of the sun, at the quadratures of the moon, and the light gradually descending to their feet, till they appear entirely bright. Some of these mountains stand by themselves, while in other places there are long chains of them.

Mr. Hersch l, with his telescope. discovered several luminous spots in the moon, which for several days regularly increased in splendour, and then gradually disappeared. They were in his opinion burning mountains.

Venus has, like the moon, her phases or changes of increase and decrease, her spots and mountains. The telescope discovers to us also spots in Mars and Jupiter; those in Jupiter form belts; considerable changes have been seen among these. as if of the ocean's overflowing the land, and again leaving it dry by its retreat.

Mercury, Saturn, and the Georgium Sidus, are com-



paratively but little known ; the first, because he is too near the sun ; the two last, because they are so remote from it.

Lastly, the sun himself has spots, which seem to move with regularity, and whose size equals, and very often exceeds our globe itself.

Every thing in the universe is systematical, all is combination, affinity, and connexion.

From the relations, which exist between all parts of the world, and by which they conspire to one general end, results the harmony of the world.

The relations, which unite all the world to one another, constitute the harmony of the universe.

The beauty of the world is founded in the harmonious diversity of the beings, that compose it ; in the number, the extent, and the quality of their effects, and in the sum of happiness, which it is capable of affording.

*Table of the Periods, Distances, Sizes, and Motions of the Orbs,  
composing the Solar System.*

Charac- ters.	Mean diam- eters in miles.	Mean distances from the sun in round numbers.	Propor- tional dist. fr. the sun.	Diurnal revolution round their own axes.	Time of revolv- ing round the sun.	Inclina- t'ns of axes to orbits.	Inclinations of orbits to the ecliptic in 1780.
The Sun	883,246			25d. 14h. 8m. 0s.	d. h. m. s.	82° 44' 0"	7° 0' 0"
Mercury	3,224	37,000,000	4	14 24 5 28	87 23 15 43		3 23 35
Venus	7,687	68,000,000	7	0 23 20 54	224 16 49 10		0 0 0
The Earth	7,911	95,000,000	10	1 0 0 0	365 6 9 12	66 32 0	5 9 3
The Moon	2,180	95,000,000		29 17 44 3	686 23 30 35	88 17 0	1 51 0
Mars	4,189	144,000,000	15	0 24 39 22		59 22	10 37 0
Ceres	1637 1,024	263,000,000	28		1703 16 48		34 50 40
Pallas	80 2,099	265,000,000	28				21 0 } 13 4 }
Juno	1,425	252,000,000	32	27 probably			7 8 46
Vesta	238	225,000,000					1 18 56
Jupiter	89,170	490,000,000	52	0 9 55 37	4532 14 27 10	90 nearly	2 29 50
Saturn	79,042	900,000,000	95	0 10 16 2	10759 1 51 11	60 prob'ly	0 46 20
Herschel	55,112	1,800,000,000	191		30737 18 0 0		



## GEOMETRICAL DEFINITIONS,

*Prefatory to the use of Globes.*

A *right* or *straight line* is the shortest distance between two points.



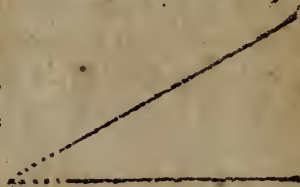
A *curve line* is continually changing its direction,



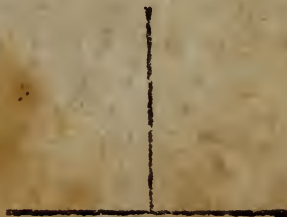
*Parallel lines* are always equally distant from each other.



*Oblique lines* change their distance, so as on one end to approach, and on the other to recede from each other.



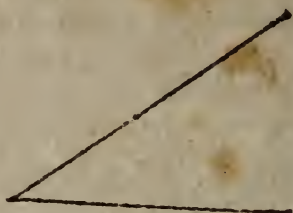
A *perpendicular line* stands on another, or on a surface, so as not to incline on either side.



A *tangent* is a line, that touches a circle, or part of a circle, without cutting it when produced.



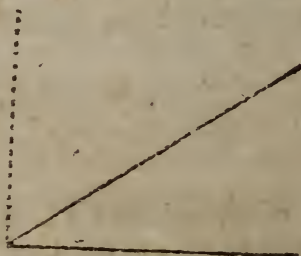
An *angle* is the opening of two lines, having different directions, and meeting in a point.



A *right angle* is that, which is made by a line perpendicular to another.



An *oblique angle* is one, that is either greater or less than a right angle. If greater it is an *obtuse angle*, if less it is an *acute angle*.



A *circle* is a figure bounded by a curve line, called the *circumference*, which is every where equally distant from the centre. But a circle more frequently denotes the circumference itself.



Every circle, whether a great or less circle, is, for the purpose of measuring distances between places on the earth, and bodies in the heavens, divided into 360



equal parts, called degrees; each degree is subdivided into 60 minutes, and each minute into 60 seconds.

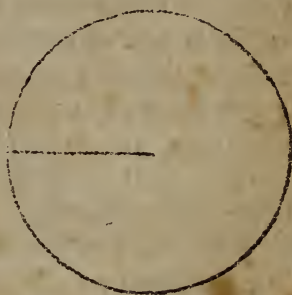
These divisions are marked by the following characters, placed over the right hand and of the last figure of each; a small  $^{\circ}$  denotes degrees, ' minutes, " seconds. Thus  $24^{\circ} 15' 35''$ , reads 24 degrees, 15 minutes, 35 seconds.

The *plane* of a circle is the space, that lies within the circumference, and exactly even or level with it. This may be illustrated by drawing a silk handkerchief over a wire circle, which will thus represent the plane.

The *diameter* of a circle is a straight line drawn through the centre from one side of the circumference to the other.



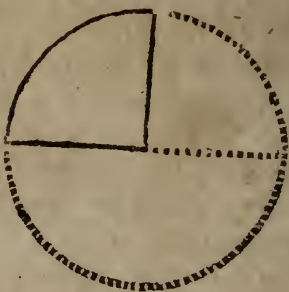
A *semidiameter*, or *radius*, is half of the diameter, or a straight line drawn from the center to the circumference.



A *semicircle* is half a circle.



A *quadrant* is a quarter of a circle.



An *arc* of a circle is any part of a circle, either less or more than a quadrant.



All angles are measured by *arcs* of circles, or by the number of degrees they contain. This may easily be understood by drawing several angles, so as to unite in the centre of a circle. It will then appear, that a *right angle* is always equal to a *quadrant*, or  $90^\circ$ , and that every smaller angle must contain a smaller *arc*, or less portion of the circumference, and of course a less number of degrees.

The *axis* of a circle is an imaginary right line passing through its centre perpendicularly to its plane.

The *poles* of a circle are the extremities of its axis.

## OF THE GLOBES.

An *artificial globe* is a round body, whose surface is every where equally distant from its centre. Half a globe is called a *hemisphere*.

There are two kinds of globes, the *terrestrial* and the *celestial*.



The *terrestrial globe* shows an exact delineation or picture of all parts of the sea and land, in their just proportion and situation as they are in nature.

The *celestial globe* shows an exact delineation or picture of all the visible stars in the heavens, their relations, distances, and magnitudes, and the images or figures of the constellations, into which these stars are arranged.

Each globe consists of several parts.

The *axis* of the globe, or earth, is an imaginary line, passing through its centre from north to south, around which it performs its *diurnal* or *daily* revolution in 24 hours from west to east, which causes the heavenly bodies to *appear* to move round the earth, in the same length of time from east to west.

The *poles* of the earth are the extremities of its *axis*, terminating at the earth's surface. One is the *north pole*, the other the *south pole*.

The *axis* of the earth, extended to the heavens, is the *axis* of the heavens, and the extremities of it are the *poles* of the heavens.

Artificial globes are surrounded by several circles, of which there are two kinds, *great circles* and *less circles*.

*Great circles* divide the globe into two equal parts; these are the *equator* or *equinoctial*, the *horizon*, the *meridians*, the *ecliptic*, and the two *colures*.

*Less circles* divide the globe into two unequal parts. They are the *two tropics*, and the *two polar circles*.

The *equator* is an imaginary great circle, passing round the centre of the globe from east to west, and dividing it into northern and southern hemispheres.

The *equator* is divided into two equal parts, of  $180^{\circ}$  each, by the principal meridian, which on our globes is generally the meridian of London.

The *horizon* is an imaginary great circle, encompassing the globe round the middle, and dividing it into upper and lower hemispheres.

The *horizon* is divided into four equal parts of  $90^{\circ}$  each, by the four *cardinal points*, *east*, *west*, *north*, and *south*.

A line passing perpendicularly through the centre of the horizon is called its *axis*, the extremities of which are the *poles* of the horizon.

The upper poles of the horizon, or the point exactly over head, is called the *zenith*; and the lower pole, which is opposite, and under our feet, is called the *nadir*.

The *horizon* is represented on the globe by a broad wooden circle, in which the globe stands or turns. The upper surface of the horizon is divided by circles into three principal parts; the inner, expressing the 32 points of the mariner's compass; the middle one shows the 12 signs of the *zodiac*, divided into thirty degrees each; and the outer part shows the months in the year, divided into days, and their correspondence with the signs.

There are two horizons; the *real* or *rational* horizon, which encompasses the globe in the middle, and divides it into upper and lower hemispheres; and the *sensible* horizon, which is an imaginary great circle, touching the surface of the earth, and dividing the *visible* part of the heavens from the *invisible*. This is the circle which from an eminence we see around us, where the heavens and the earth appear to meet.

There are drawn on the artificial globe 12 meridians, which divide it into 24 equal parts, each containing  $15^{\circ}$ , and being so much of the earth's surface, as revolves in one hour; so that those who live as far east and west of each other, as from one of these meridian lines to another, have a variation of one hour in time.

The brass circle which represents the *principal meridian* on the artificial globe, divides it into *eastern* and *western hemispheres*. It is graduated or divided into four equal parts of  $90^{\circ}$  each, two numbered from the equator to the poles, and two from the poles to the equator.

The *ecliptic* is an imaginary great circle in the heavens, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun.

The *ecliptic* is drawn on the artificial globe obliquely to the equator, and crosses it in opposite points, so as to



make angles of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ . It is divided into 12 equal parts called *signs*, and at the beginning of each is placed the character, denoting the sign. The signs are divided into thirty degrees each.

This circle is called the *ecliptic*, because all the eclipses of the sun and moon necessarily happen, when the moon is either in, or near it.

The *zodiac* is a space in the heavens  $16^{\circ}$  broad,  $8^{\circ}$  on each side of the *ecliptic*, and contains those 12 constellations or clusters of stars, which are called the 12 signs.

The divisions of the *zodiac* and the *ecliptic* are the same.

The names and characters of the 12 signs, and the time of the sun's entering them, are as follows.

Spring.	{	1. Aries	♈ the Ram;	March 20th.
		2. Taurus	♉ the Bull;	April 20th.
		3. Gemini	♊ the Twins;	May 21th.
Summer.	{	4. Cancer	♋ the Crab;	June 21st.
		5. Leo	♌ the Lion;	July 23d.
		6. Virgo.	♍ the Virgin;	Aug. 23d.
Autumn.	{	7. Libra	♎ the Scales;	Sept. 23d.
		8. Scorpio	♏ the Scorpion;	Oct. 23d.
		9. Sagittarius	♐ the Archer;	Nov. 22d.
Winter.	{	10. Capricornus	♑ the Goat;	Dec. 22d.
		11. Aquarius	♒ the Waterman;	Jan. 20th.
		12. Pisces	♓ the Fishes;	Feb. 19th.

These *signs*, the six first of which are called *north-ern*, and the six last *southern signs*, refer to *constellations* or *clusters* of stars, among which the sun in his annual course seems to pass.

The two *colures* are two meridians, passing, one through the *equatorial points*, which are in the first degrees of Aries and Libra, called the *equinoctial colures*; the other passing through the *solstitial points*, which are

in the first degrees of Capricorn and Cancer, and therefore called the *solstitial colure*.

The *two colures* are drawn only on the celestial globe.

The *two tropics* are *less circles*, drawn parallel to the equator at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$  on each side of it. The *northern*, from passing through the beginning of Cancer, is called the *tropic of Cancer*; the *southern*, from passing through the beginning of Capricorn, is called the *tropic of Capricorn*.

The *two polar circles* are *less circles*, described round the poles at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ . The *northern*, from passing through the constellation Arctos, or the Bear, is called the *arctic circle*; the *southern*, from its being opposite to it, is called the *antarctic circle*.

The *hour circles* are described round the poles, and divided into twice twenty-four hours. They are sometimes expressed by a brass circle round the poles attached to the meridian, and sometimes described on the globe itself.

The *quadrant of altitude* is a thin slip of brass, divided into  $90^{\circ}$ , corresponding exactly in extent with those on the equator. It is for the purpose of measuring the distance from one place to another.

The *mariner's compass*, which is frequently fixed under the globe, is a box, containing a magnetic needle, and the 32 points of the compass.

Each degree of the circumference of the earth contains 60 geographical miles, or  $69\frac{1}{2}$  English miles; so that multiplying the degrees between the two places by 60, will give the distance in geographical miles; and multiplying by  $69\frac{1}{2}$  will give the English miles.

If, for instance, the distance from Guinea to Brazil be required; extend the dividers, or a thread, from one to the other, and apply the distance to the equator, and it will be found to contain  $25^{\circ}$ , which, being multiplied by 60, the miles in a degree, give 1500 geographical miles; and being multiplied by  $69\frac{1}{2}$ , give  $1737\frac{1}{2}$  English miles.



The *latitude* of a place is an *arc* of the meridian contained between the equator and the place; or the *latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator, either north or south, reckoned in degrees on the meridian.

The *longitude* of a place is an arc of the equator, contained between the principal meridian and a meridian passing through the place; or the *longitude* of a place is its distance from the principal meridian, either east or west, reckoned in degrees on the equator.

With regard to *heat* and *cold*, the earth is divided into five unequal parts, called *zones*; one *torrid* or *burning zone*, two *temperate*, and two *frigid* or *frozen zones*.

The *torrid zone* is that part of the earth, which lies between the *tropics*.

The sun is always *vertical*, or directly over some part of this zone; that is, on the 21st of June the sun passes perpendicularly over the *northern tropic*; from this time he is daily advancing farther and farther south, till on the 22d of December he reaches the *southern tropic*; thence he returns northward, passing over the whole *torrid zone* twice in a year. This zone being more directly under the sun, is one cause of its being the hottest.

The two *temperate zones* lie between the two *tropics* and the *polar circles*; one being north, and the other south, of the *torrid zone*; and having a moderate degree of heat and cold, are therefore called the *northern* and *southern temperate zones*.

The two *frigid zones* are included within the *polar circles*, each spreading  $23^{\circ} 28'$  in every direction from the pole.

These zones are called *frigid* or *frozen* from the excessive cold, that prevails in them.

In the *temperate* and *frigid zones* the rays of the sun always fall *obliquely* upon the earth; and the nearer we approach the poles, the greater will be the obliquity of the rays. Whence it appears, that those who live north of the *torrid zone*, always see the sun south of them at noon; and those, who live south of the *torrid*

zone, always see the sun north of them at noon, which to us would be a very singular appearance.

## PROBLEMS.

**PROBLEM I.** *To find the Latitude of any place.*

*Rule.* Bring the place to the graduated side of the brass meridian, and the degrees on the meridian, immediately over it, show the *latitude* of the place, or the number of degrees the place is either north or south of the equator.

*Example.* Bring Boston to the graduated side of the meridian, and it will be found under about  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  north of the equator, or  $42^{\circ} 24'$  N. lat.

What is the lat. of New Orleans?—of Savannah?—of Charleston?—of Philadelphia?—of New York?—of London?—of Paris?—of Madrid?—of Jerusalem?—of Calcutta?

**PROB. II.** *To find the Longitude of any place.*

*Rule.* Bring the place to the meridian, and the degree on the equator under the meridian is the longitude, either east or west from London.

*Ex.* Bring Madrid to the meridian, and the meridian will cross the equator a little more than  $3^{\circ}$  W. of the meridian of London; Madrid has therefore  $3^{\circ}$  W. longitude.

What is the long. of Rome?—of Cairo?—of Bengal?—of Dublin?—of Quebec?—of Boston?—of Ispahan?—of Petersburg?—of Constantinople?

**PROB. III.** *The Longitude and Latitude of a place being given, to find that place.*

*Rule.* Look for the longitude on the equator, and bring it to the brass meridian, then under the given degree of latitude on the meridian will be the place required.

*Ex.* The place whose longitude is  $30^{\circ} 10'$  east, and lat.  $31^{\circ} 11'$  north, is Alexandria; and the place which has nearly  $6^{\circ}$  west long. and  $16^{\circ}$  south lat. is St. Helena.



What places are nearly in the following latitudes and longitudes?

Lat. $34\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ S. Long. $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E.	Lat. $60^{\circ}$ N. Long. $5\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ E.
Lat. 50 N. Long. 3 W.	Lat. 51 N. Long. $13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E.
Lat. 47 N. Long. $69\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ W.	Lat. 13 N. Long. $76\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$ W.

PROB. IV. To find the *Difference of Latitude between two places.*

*Rule.* If the places are on the *same side* of the equator, bring each to the meridian, and subtract the latitude of the less from that of the greater; if on *opposite sides*, add the latitude of one to that of the other.

*Examples.*

London $51^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat.	Boston $42^{\circ} 24'$
Madras 13 5 N. lat.	Philadelphia 39 57
<hr/>	<hr/>
Difference 38 25	Difference 2 27

PROB. V. To find the *Difference in Longitude between two places.*

*Rule.* Bring one of the places to the meridian, and mark its longitude on the equator; then bring the other to the meridian, and the number of degrees on the equator between its longitude and the first mark is the difference.

*Ex.* The difference in longitude between London and Constantinople is  $28^{\circ} 55'$ ; between Constantinople and Madras is  $51^{\circ} 33'$ .

What is the difference in longitude between the following places?

Naples and Batavia?	Rome and Cape Finisterre?
Brest and Cape Horn?	Canton and Orkney Isles?
Charleston and Cork?	Boston and Mexico?

PROB. VI. To find the *Distance between two places on the Globe.*

*Rule.* Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of latitude over both places, to find the number of degrees between them; or, which will answer the same purpose, extend a thread from one place to the other, and apply

it to the equator, and the number of degrees between them, multiplied by  $69\frac{1}{2}$ , will give the distance in English miles.

*Ex.* The distance between Lizard's Point and the Islands of Bermuda is  $46^{\circ}$ , or 3147 miles; between London and Jamaica is 4661 miles.

What is the distance between

Samarcand and Pekin?

Warsaw and Ascension Island?

North Cape and Gibraltar?

Lisbon and Ispahan?

Palermo and Cyprus?

Portsmouth & N. York?

PROB. VII. *The Hour of any place being given, to find what Hour it is at any other place.*

*Rule.* Bring the place, where the hour is given, to the brass meridian, and set the index of the *hour circle* to that hour, then turn the globe till the proposed place comes under the meridian, and the index will point to the present hour at that place.

*Ex.* When it is twelve o'clock at noon in London, it is about four in the afternoon at Mauritius, or the Isle of France; at Jamaica it is about seven in the morning.

Or, which perhaps is more intelligible; find the difference of longitude between the two places, and change it into time by allowing *one hour* to every  $15^{\circ}$  or *four minutes* to  $1^{\circ}$ ; remembering, that when the place required is *east* of the one given, the time required will be as much later in the day, as the *degrees* and *minutes* give *hours* and *minutes*; and when *west* of the given place, it will be so much earlier.

*Ex.* Boston is  $71^{\circ} 3' W.$  long. and Washington is  $77^{\circ} 43' W.$  long. the difference is  $6^{\circ} 40'$ ; that is, Washington is about  $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  west of Boston; thence by allowing 4 minutes to a degree, the difference between the two places is 26 minutes; or Washington being farther west, when it is 12 o'clock at Boston, it is 34 minutes after 11 at Washington.

More problems for solution might be given, and indeed generally are given, but it is well known to those who are acquainted with astronomy, that previous to a



Fig. 1.



A DIAGRAM

explaining the mode by which the Parallels  
of Latitude and Longitude are drawn

Fig. 2.







knowledge of that science, little or no benefit can be derived from them.

## MAPS.

A MAP is the representation or picture of the earth's surface, or some part of it, on a plane.

*Latitude* and *longitude* are the same on maps, as on the globe.

The *latitude* of places is expressed by the figures, which run up and down the sides of the map.

If the figures increase *upward*, the latitude is *north*; if they increase *downward*, the latitude is *south*.

The *longitude* of places is expressed by the figures which run along the top and bottom of the map.

If the figures increase from *right* to *left*, the longitude is *west*; if they increase from *left* to *right*, the longitude is *east*.

The *top* of maps is *north*, the *bottom* is *south*, the *right* hand is *east*, and the *left* hand is *west*.

The lines drawn across the map from right to left are called *parallels* or *lines of latitude*; and the figures on their extremities express the degrees they are distant from the equator.

The lines drawn from the top to the bottom of the map are called *meridians*, or *lines of longitude*; and the figures on their extremities, the degrees they are distant from the *principal meridian*, which in general is that of London; but on American maps it is sometimes that of Philadelphia.

Towns are represented on maps by a small  $^{\circ}$ ; *cities* by a small figure somewhat resembling a house with a steeple; *rivers* by black lines bending irregularly, and increasing in size toward the ocean or sea; depth of water in harbours, by figures expressing the fathoms or feet; *roads* are represented by double lines; *mountains*, by continued dark shades; *forests*, by small shrubs; and *sandy deserts* and *sand banks*, by clusters of extremely small *dots*.

*Distances* are measured by a *scale of miles*, generally

placed in one corner of the map, especially if it be a map of a small portion of the earth.

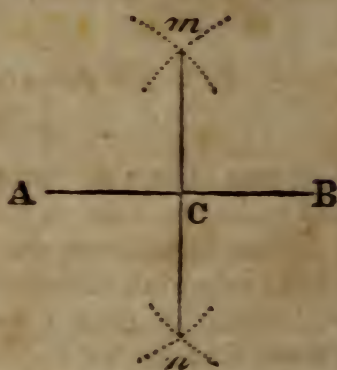
## DIRECTIONS FOR DRAWING MAPS.

### *Introductory Geometrical Problems.*

PROB. I. *To bisect or divide a given Line A B into two Equal Parts.*

1. From the points A and B as centres, with any distance in the compasses greater than half A B, describe arcs of circles, cutting each other in *m* and *n*.

2. Through the points of intersection, *m* and *n*, draw the line *mCn*, and it will divide the given line AB into two equal parts, in the middle point C.



PROB. II. *To erect a Perpendicular from a given Point A in a given Line BC; or, which is the same thing, to draw a Line at right angles to BC at the Point A.*

1. On each side of the point A, take any two equal distances Am, An.

2. From the centres m and n, with any distance greater than Am or An, describe two arcs intersecting in r.

3. Through A and r, draw the line Ar, and it will be perpendicular, or at right angles to BC.



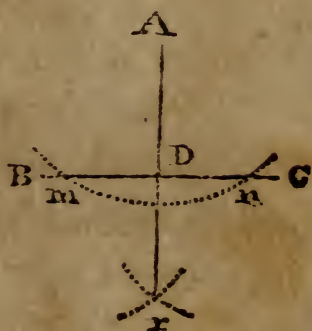


PROB. III. *From a given Point A, out of a given Line BC, to let fall a Perpendicular.*

1. From the given point A, at any distance, describe an arc, cutting BC in *m* and *n*.

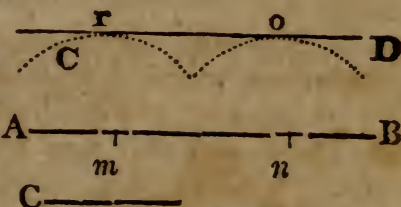
2. From the points *m* and *n* and the same or any other distance, describe the two arcs, cutting each other in *r*.

3. Draw AD *r* for the perpendicular required.



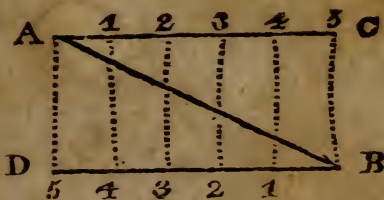
PROB. IV. *To draw a Line parallel to a given Line AB.*

From any two points *m* and *n*, in the line AB, with a radius equal to the distance required, suppose C, describe the arcs *r* and *o*. Draw CD so as to touch these arcs without cutting them, and it will be the parallel required.



PROB. V. *To divide a given Line AB into a proposed number of Equal Parts.*

From A draw any line AC at random, and from B draw BD parallel to it. On each of these lines, beginning at A and B, set off as many equal parts of any length, as AB is to be divided into. Join the opposite points of division by the lines A 5, 1 4, 3 2, &c. and they will divide AB as required.

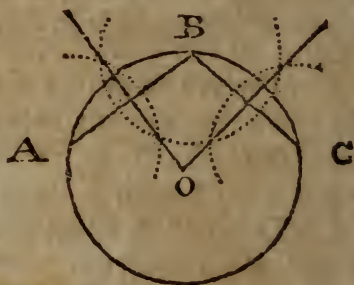


**PROB. VI.** *To describe a Circle through three given Points ABC, which are not in a right Line.*

1. From the middle point B draw right or straight lines to the other points.

2. Bisect these right lines perpendicularly by lines meeting in O, which will be the centre.

3. From the centre O at the distance OA, or OB, or OC, describe the circle.



**N. B.** In the same manner may the centre of an arc of a circle be found.

When the pupil can perform these problems with accuracy and facility, he may proceed to the projection or the drawing of maps.

Maps are constructed by drawing the lines, which are on the globe, on a plane surface.

*To draw a Map of the Earth according to stereographical Projection.*

Upon a sheet of paper, considerably larger than the map is intended to be, draw a circle NQSE of any convenient size, representing one half of the earth's surface. See Plate I.

Draw the diameters NS and EQ intersecting each other at right angles: EQ will represent the equator, and NS the axis. This divides the whole circle into quarters, which should be done with the nicest accuracy.

Divide each quarter into 9 equal parts, which will contain  $10^\circ$  each. This is most easily done by dividing each quarter into 3 equal parts, and then each of these parts into three more, extending the dividers from Q to C, and setting off the distance from Q towards N, which will reach to 60, two thirds of the quadrant, and the same distance set off from N towards Q will reach to 30, which will trisect the quadrant, or divide it into three equal parts; in the same manner divide each quadrant.



Then by trial set the dividers, so that three steps will reach from Q to 30, which will divide it into three equal parts, as in 10 and 20, and this extent applied to the other divisions will divide them each into three parts; or each quadrant into nine equal parts.

*To draw the Circles of Latitude.*

Draw a line from E to 20, and bisect the part  $a20$  in  $i$ , and from the point of bisection  $i$ , raise a perpendicular, and produce it till it cut NS, produced, in  $x$ ; the point  $x$  will be the centre, from which the circle  $za\ 20$  is to be described, which is the true representation of the parallel of  $20^\circ$  south. In the same manner draw  $za\ 50$ ,  $za\ 70$ , and indeed all the parallels in both north and south latitude.

NOTE. As one of the greatest difficulties in drawing maps is to find the centres, whence to describe the parallels and meridians, the business would be greatly facilitated by using a *wooden square*, which might be obtained of any joiner or cabinet maker for a few cents. The square should be made, one part about a foot, and the other about three feet long.

Lay the shortest part of the square on the centre C, and let the corner or angular part fall exactly on 20, on  $z$ , or any other division of the quadrant, and the longer part will cross NS produced, in points, which will be centres for the several parallels: Or, lay a rule so as to touch the circle exactly in the point 20, making a tangent to that point; which may very accurately be done by observing that the next divisions, 10 and 30, 20 and 40, 30 and 50; &c. on each side of 20, be equally distant from the rule; then the rule will cross NS produced, in the centre of that parallel. In the same manner all the centres may be found.

*To draw the Circles of Longitude.*

With one end of the rule on S, and the other on 10, 30, 50, and 70, in the quadrant QN, divide the equator from Q to C in 80, 60, 40, and 20, which will be the centres, from which the circles of longitude SyN are to be drawn.

For the remaining circles produce the diameter EQ, and lay one end of the rule on N, and the other on 10, 30, 50, and 70° in the quadrant NQ, and it will cross, the diameter EQ produced, in points, which are centres of the remaining circles of longitude.

In the same manner proceed to fill up the other side of the equator.

By this construction the dimensions of the map will not be correctly drawn; for every part from the outline to the centre is gradually contracted; therefore those countries alone which lie on the border of the map. are truly exhibited; and of course equal spaces on the earth are represented by unequal spaces on the map.

To correct this error, another projection of the meridians is made called *globular projection*, which is used by most modern geographers, and especially by Mr. Arrowsmith, whose maps are the most celebrated for neatness and accuracy.

*To draw a Map of the Earth according to the globular Projection.*

In this projection the process is the same, as in the stereographic, except as it respects the meridians, which are to be drawn in the following manner.

Divide the radius or semidiameter EC into nine equal parts by Prob. 5th, or by trial. first dividing EC into *three* equal parts, then each of these parts into *three* more; then by Prob. 6th, connect by an arc of a circle the three points Ny 10 S, Ny 20 S. &c. Proceed in this manner to draw the meridians from E to Q, and the projection will be completed

In this process the use of the wooden square will shorten the labour; for connect by a straight line *y* with N, or with S, and after bisecting it, lay the shorter part of the square on N, or S, and the corner, or angle of it exactly on the point of bisection, the longer part will cross EQ, or the same line produced, in the centre, whence to draw that particular meridian. In the same manner all the centres may be found.

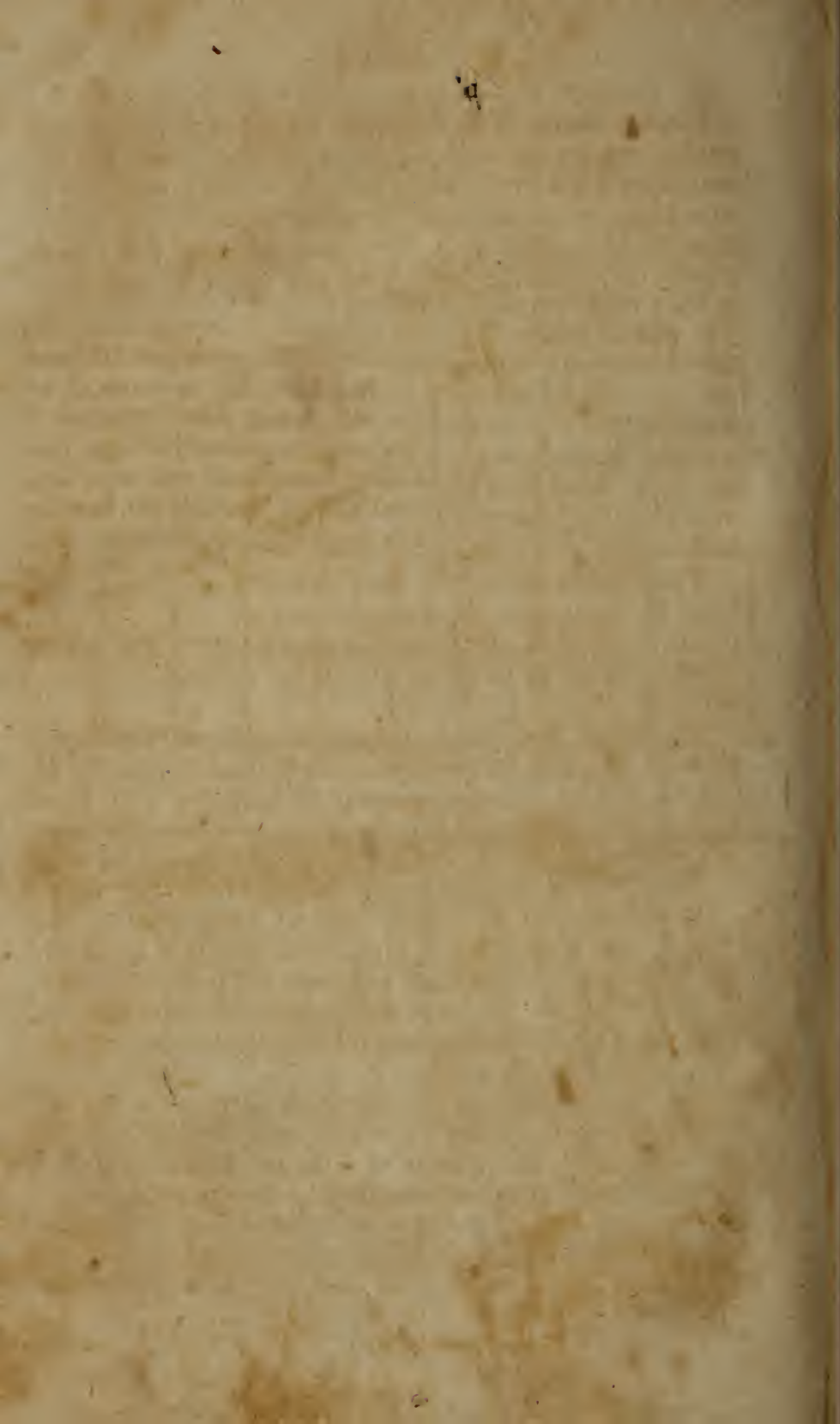


Pl. II. Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.







Or, the centres may be found mechanically, and very readily, by the following table. Let the radius EC (or which perhaps would be equally as well, a line drawn on a separate piece of paper, exactly equal to EC, Pl. I. Fig. 2.) be divided into 100 equal parts by a scale, or otherwise; then the *radius* of the circle of longitude, distant from E towards C

10°	will be equal to	12	} of those 100 parts set off from C to 20, 40, &c towards Q, or on the same line produced if necessary, added to the distance between C and the several points 10, 20, 30, &c. in the radius EC.
20	-	25	
30	-	42	
40	-	62	
50	-	90	
60	-	133	
70	-	214	
80	-	444	

Thus the radius of the first circle of longitude 10°, from E, is equal to the distance between the point *y* 10, corresponding to 10° from E, and a point in CQ set off from C, equal to 12 of the 100 parts, into which EC was divided.

Or, extend the dividers from 1 to 12 of the equal parts of EC, and set the distance off, from C towards Q, (which will be somewhere near 20 between CQ, Plate 1. Fig. 1.) and this will be the point or centre, whence to describe, with the dividers extended from this point to N or S. the circle of longitude Ny 10 S.

So likewise for the next circle of longitude, or the second meridian from E, take in the dividers 25 of the 100 equal parts of EC, and set them off from C towards Q, and it will be the centre, whence to describe, at the distance N or S, the second circle of longitude, reckoned from E, viz. Ny 20 S.

In the same manner set off from C towards Q, or, when necessary, on the same line extended, 42, 62, 90, &c, of the 100 equal parts of EC, and it will give the centres of each circle of longitude to be drawn between E and C. Proceed in the same manner on the other side to draw the meridians between C and Q.

As it requires very great accuracy to continue the

meridians quite from pole to pole, or from N to S, without blotting or blending them together, they may be drawn only from the parallel of latitude  $80^{\circ}$  near N, to the same parallel near S, leaving a blank of  $10^{\circ}$  round each pole.

It may be observed with respect to the parallels of latitude, that a rule with one end on E, and the other on the divisions 10, 20, 30, &c. in the arc QS, or QN, will cross the line CS, or CN, exactly in the points, through which the parallels of latitude are to be drawn.

So that, after finding the centres  $x$ , if the dividers with one foot in any centre, and the other extended to the parallel of that centre, do not likewise extend to the point in SC, viz.  $a$ , corresponding to the latitude, it will show that the *true centre* is not found, and another trial must be made. Attention to this will prevent many mistakes.

It may likewise be observed, that when the centres are at a great distance from the parallel, in order to describe the circle, a straight rod, or an unyielding cord may be used. Fasten one end with a pin to the centre  $x$ , and with the other guide the pen to describe the parallels  $za$  50,  $za$  20, &c.

In completing the map, all places representing land are filled up with such objects as the several countries contain; as mountains, forests, &c. but the seas are left blank or white. The shores adjoining the sea are to be shaded. *Rivers* are marked by strong lines, or by double lines drawn winding in the form of the rivers they represent, and smaller rivers are expressed by smaller lines. *Different countries* are best distinguished by different colours. *Forests* are represented by bushes or trees, and *mountains* by continued shades, somewhat resembling clouds. *Sands* are denoted by small points or specks, and *rocks* under water by a small cross.

### *To draw a Map of any particular Part of the Earth.*

Suppose it be required to draw a map of a portion of the earth's surface, containing six degrees of latitude, viz. from the  $39^{\circ}$  to the  $45^{\circ}$  (Plate II. Fig. 1.)



Draw the line EF, and in the middle raise the perpendicular DC, which divide into six equal parts, or degrees of latitude, and through C draw a line parallel to EF.

Divide a degree into 10, or if large enough, into 60 equal parts, and in the annexed table (page 287) find the number of miles which a degree of longitude contains, in the latitude of  $39^\circ$ , viz.  $46\frac{63}{1000}$ , and from any scale of equal parts, set off one half of the same, viz.  $23\frac{315}{1000}$ , on each side of D.

Find in the table the number of miles contained in a degree of longitude in the latitude of  $45^\circ$ , viz.  $42\frac{43}{1000}$ , and from the same scale set off one half of it, viz.  $21\frac{215}{1000}$ , on each side of C. Draw the straight lines from I to E and from K to F; divide them into the same number of parts as the line CD contains; and through the points draw parallel lines. Thus IKEF is a projection for one degree of longitude, including six degrees of latitude.

Since the degrees must be so drawn that the two diagonal lines in each must be equal to each other, they are to be projected in the following manner.

First, Take the distance from E to K, or from F to I, and setting one foot of the compasses, first in E and then in F, describe the arcs L and M; then set one foot, first in I and then in K, and with the same extent draw the arcs N and O.

Secondly, Take the distance between E and F, and set it off in the arcs described from E to N, and from F to O; then take the distance between I and K, and set it off from I to L, and from K to M.

Thirdly, Draw the lines between L and N, and M and O; divide them into degrees, and draw parallels from those points to the corresponding ones in the meridians IE and KF. The same method must be pursued in drawing all the other meridians and parallels, which the map is to contain.

If the map be so large, that the compasses will not extend to the farthest degree, or from F to I; draw one or more diagonals at once, and afterwards proceed with the rest.

Thus when the squares, PGNE and HQFO are described, LIPG and KHMQ may be done.

Number the degrees of latitude up both sides of the map, and the degrees of longitude at the top and bottom. Then make the proper divisions and subdivisions of the country; and having the latitude and longitude of the principal places, it will be easy to set them down in the map; for every town, city, &c. must be placed where its latitude and longitude intersect. Thus, should the map contain that part of Europe, which lies between  $39^{\circ}$  &  $45^{\circ}$  of N. latitude, and between  $7^{\circ}$  and  $16^{\circ}$  of E. longitude, then Florence must be placed at A (Pl. II. Fig. 1.) where  $43^{\circ} 46' 30''$  N. latitude, and  $11^{\circ} 3' 30''$  E longitude cross each other; and Naples must be placed at B on the sea-shore at  $40^{\circ} 50' 15''$  N. lat. and  $14^{\circ} 17' 30''$  E. long.

In like manner the mouth of a river, as of the Tiber for instance, must be set down; but to describe the whole river, the latitude and longitude of every turning must be marked down; and the towns and bridges, by which it passes.

In delineating any country which is bounded by oceans, seas, gulfs, &c. the coasts may be traced from another map by accurately observing where, and in what direction the coast crosses the parallels and meridians; and any one, with a little practice, will be able to draw the outlines with ease and correctness.

When the place is but small, of which a map is to be made, as of a country for instance, or of any portion of the earth of not more than one hundred miles in length and breadth, the meridians, as to appearance, are parallel to each other, and may be represented by straight lines. The whole indeed will differ so little from a plane, that it will be sufficient to measure the distance of places in miles, and so lay them down in a plane right lined map.

In the projection of a quadrant of an hemisphere, according to this method, the parallels of latitude are all concentric circles, and the only difficulty is to find the common centre.

In projecting the map of Asia, (Pl. II. Fig. 2.) the



centre of the parallel of  $60^\circ$  of latitude is found to be 30 beyond the north pole, or at the same distance north of the parallels of  $50^\circ$ , as the equator is south of it; and the centre for this parallel is the centre for all the others; and it is evident, that in this map the two diagonals of each little figure are equal to one another, so that all the parts are of their proper magnitude

In projecting the map of Europe, Mr. Arrowsmith has found, that the common centre of all the parallels of latitude is at 6 degrees and 7 tenths beyond the pole.

N. B. For the purpose of drawing maps mathematically exact, schools should be furnished with a *Bow Rule*, commonly called a *Shipwright's Drawing Rule*, and also a *Beam Compass*; but a *Gunter's Scale* and a pair of dividers will answer a good purpose. In drawing circles of very large radii, it will be found convenient to wafer or pin the paper on a smooth floor, or a smooth wide board prepared for the purpose.

Suppose it is required to draw the meridians and parallels for a map of Great Britain. This island lies between 50 and 60 degrees north latitude, and between two degrees east and six west longitude. Having therefore chosen the length of the degrees of latitude, the degrees of longitude must be proportioned to it. By the table it appears, that in latitude  $50^\circ$ , the length of a degree of longitude is to one of latitude, as  $34\frac{57}{100}$  is to 60; that is, the length of a degree of longitude is something more than half the length of a degree of latitude. The exact proportion may be had by a diagonal line; after which seven or eight of these degrees are to be marked out upon a right line for the width of the intended map. On the extremities of this line raise two perpendiculars, upon which mark out ten degrees of latitude for the height of it. Then having completed the parallelogram, consult the table for the length of a degree of longitude in latitude  $60^\circ$ , which is found to be very nearly one half the length of a degree of latitude. It will always be necessary however to draw a vertical meridian exactly in the middle of the parallelogram, to which the

meridians on each side may converge; and from this you are to set off the degrees of longitude on each side; then having divided the lines bounding the map into as many parts, as can conveniently be done, to serve for a scale, the longitudes and latitudes may, by this means, be set off with much less trouble, than where curve lines are used. This method may be always followed, where a particular kingdom is to be delineated, and will represent the true figure and situation of the places with tolerable exactness. This is the only kind of maps, to which a scale of miles can be truly adapted.

Or, a map of any particular part of the earth may very easily be drawn in the following manner. Suppose the portion of the earth be, as before, contained between  $39^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$  of N. lat. and between  $7^{\circ}$  and  $16^{\circ}$  E. long. Draw the line DC, and set off the parallels of latitude from  $30^{\circ}$  to  $45^{\circ}$ , of any equal distance, suppose it to be half an inch for each degree.

Find in the table the number of miles and parts, which a degree of longitude contains in the latitude of  $39^{\circ}$ , viz.  $46\frac{63}{100}$  miles, and likewise the number of miles in a degree on the parallel of  $45^{\circ}$ , viz.  $42\frac{43}{100}$  miles.

Subtract the less from the greater, and the difference is  $4\frac{20}{100}$  miles. Subtract likewise the two extreme latitudes, viz.  $39^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$ , and the difference is  $6^{\circ}$ , which change into geographical miles by multiplying by 60, which will give 360.

Then by the Rule of Three, say—As the difference between the miles and parts in the extreme degrees of latitude, is to the distance between said parallels in degrees, miles, or inches; so are the miles and parts in either of the extreme degrees of lat. to the distance in degrees, miles, or inches, of the centre of the concentric circle, from the parallel answering to the miles and parts taken in the third term of the proportion; thus,

	<small>mils. &amp; hund.</small>	
Less	42.43 found in the table against $45^{\circ}$	
Greater	46.93	39
<hr/>		<hr/>
4.20 Difference		6



Then

diff. in mls.	geog. mls.	mls. in 45°	geog. mls.
As 4.20	: 60 × 60 = 360	:: 42.43	: 3636.

Now since 1 degree, or 60 miles in the example, is equal to a half inch, divide 3636 by 60, and it will give 60 half inches and  $\frac{36}{60}$  of a half inch, which are equal to 30  $\frac{3}{10}$  inches.

Now produce DC, and from C, the 45th degree, set off 30  $\frac{3}{10}$  inches, and it will reach the common centre of all the latitudes; then from this centre at the distance C, 30  $\frac{3}{10}$  inches, describe the parallel 45° through RL, &c. Extend the dividers, (or lengthen the rod, cord, or whatever the circles may be described with,) half an inch and describe 44 A; and so on through all the parallels.

After drawing the parallels, find by the table the number of miles and parts, which a degree of longitude in one extreme parallel, the 39th, contains, viz. 46.62, and from a scale of equal parts, (on which scale the distance between the parallels, viz. 1° asunder, is 60 equal parts,) set off the distance, 46.62, with the dividers on each side of D, so as to divide the parallel into as many degrees of longitude as the map is designed to contain; then find the number of miles and parts which a degree of longitude in the other extreme parallel, the 45th, contains, viz. 42.43, and in like manner, by the same scale, set them off on each side of C. Connect the corresponding points of division at top and bottom by strait lines, and the projection will be completed.

It should be remembered, that when the parallels of latitude are drawn at the distance of 1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, or 5°, the meridians should likewise be drawn at correspondent distances, viz. at once, twice, three, four, or five times, the number of miles, found in a degree in the parallel, on which the distance is laid off, take from the same scale, on which the distance between the parallels 1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, or 5°, asunder, contains 60, 120, 180, 240, 300, &c. equal parts. So when the distance between the parallels of latitude is expressed by any one scale, the same scale should be used for the distance between the meridians.

If it be required to draw a map of Asia, which should extend from the equator to about 70° N. latitude,





*TABLE, showing the number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator to the Poles, a Degree on the Equator being 60 Miles.*

Degrees of Latitude	Miles.	100th parts of a mile.	Degrees of Latitude	Miles.	100th parts of a mile.	Degrees of Latitude	Miles.	100th parts of a mile.
1°	59	99	31	51	43	61	29	09
2	59	96	32	50	88	62	28	17
3	59	92	33	50	32	63	27	24
4	59	85	34	49	74	64	26	30
5	59	77	35	49	15	65	25	36
6	59	67	36	48	54	66	24	40
7	59	55	37	47	92	67	23	44
8	59	42	38	47	28	68	22	48
9	59	26	39	46	63	69	21	50
10	59	99	40	45	96	70	20	52
11	58	90	41	45	28	71	19	53
12	58	69	42	44	59	72	18	54
13	58	46	43	43	88	73	17	54
14	58	22	44	43	16	74	16	54
15	57	96	45	42	43	75	15	53
16	57	68	46	41	68	76	14	52
17	57	58	47	40	92	77	13	50
18	57	6	48	40	15	78	12	47
19	56	73	49	39	36	79	11	45
20	56	38	50	38	57	80	10	42
21	56	01	51	37	76	81	09	39
22	55	63	52	36	94	82	08	35
23	55	23	53	36	11	83	07	31
24	54	81	54	35	27	84	06	27
25	54	38	55	34	41	85	05	23
26	53	93	56	33	55	86	04	19
27	53	46	57	32	68	87	03	14
28	52	98	58	31	80	88	02	09
29	52	48	59	30	90	89	01	05
30	51	96	60	30	00	90	00	00

## QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION,

*To be answered by the Pupil.*

## ON THE MAP OF THE WORLD.

- How many degrees is the equator from each pole ?  
 Which is most southerly, Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope ?  
 How is the Mediterranean Sea situated ?  
 How is Madagascar situated ?—How is the I. of Bourbon ?  
 Where is Prince Edward's, Desert, and Amsterdam Islands ?  
 Where is the Sea of Bengal ?—Where is St. Helena ?  
 Which way is Arabia from Thibet and Persia ?  
 What lake and sea are north of Persia ?  
 Are the Sandwich Is. in the E. or W. hemisphere ?  
 In what zone is Nova Zembla ?  
 Which are most westerly, N. Hebrides, Friendly, or Society Islands  
 Where is the Caspian Sea ?—Where is the Red Sea ?  
 What is the most easterly Cape of South America ?  
 Is there more land in the northern, or southern hemisphere ?  
 Which general division of the earth is the largest ?  
 How is America separated from Europe and Africa ?  
 Where are the Fox Is. ?—What is the most easterly Cape of Africa ?  
 How is Sumatra situated with regard to the equator ?  
 In what direction is New Holland from Africa ?  
 How is Terra del Fuego separated from S. America ?  
 What two large bays are those in North America ?  
 Where is Easter Island ?—Where is Byron's Island ?  
 How are the Falkland Islands situated ?  
 What is the most northerly Cape of Europe ?  
 Where are the Bahama and Bermuda islands ?  
 How is the Bay of Biscay situated ?—How the Arabian sea ?  
 Which lies most northerly, Cuba or St. Domingo ?  
 Which way is Norfolk island from New Zealand ?  
 Where is the island of Juan Fernandez ?  
 How is Japan situated with respect to Asia ?  
 Which is most northerly, the Azores or C. Verd Islands ?  
 Where are the islands of New Guinea and New Britain ?  
 Through what large islands does the equator pass ?  
 Is Q. Charlotte's island or the N. Hebrides most northerly ?  
 Is Jamaica or St. Domingo most westerly ?  
 What is the situation of California ?  
 Where are the Ladrone and Pelew islands ?



- What strait separates Asia from America?  
 How is the Caribbean sea situated?  
 Is the island of Jamaica or Cuba the most northerly?  
 Where is Davis' strait?—where Hudson's strait?  
 Is Guinea or Congo the most southerly?  
 On which side of the Equator is Christmas island?  
 Which most easterly, the Philippine or Ladrone Is.?  
 How is Nova Zembla situated?—How Iceland?  
 Which is the principal of the Japan islands?  
 Where is New Albion?—Where is Cape St. Roque?  
 Is Quebec or Nova Scotia the most westerly?  
 What is the southerly cape of California?  
 What two rivers between New Albion and New Orleans?  
 Is Sumatra or Java the most easterly?  
 Is Hudson's or Baffin's Bay the most northerly?  
 How are Boston, N. York, and Philadelphia situated in regard to each other?  
 Which is most northerly, Pekin or Nankin?  
 What ocean lies west of America?—What ocean lies east of Africa?  
 Which way is it from Egypt to Caffraria?  
 Which way is it from Abyssinia to Nigritia?  
 Where is New South Wales?  
 Where is Hindostan?—Where is New Ireland?  
 What mountains on the west coast of S. America?  
 What sea is north of South America?  
 What gulf is south of North America?  
 Where are the United States?—Where is Florida?  
 What islands between the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea?  
 Where is Kamtschatka?—Where the Chinese sea?  
 Where is the gulf of Corea?—Where is the G. of Guinea?  
 Which way is it from Nubia to Nigritia?  
 Where in N. Holland are Port Jackson and Botany Bay?  
 Where the Sunda Isles?—Where Sandwich Land?  
 Where are the Gallipago islands?—Where Owhyhee?  
 Where are Syria and Arabia?—Where the Persian Gulf?  
 Which way is it from China to Tartary?  
 What empire is in the north of Europe and Asia?  
 Which way is it from Canada to Labrador?  
 Which way is it from Guinea to Patagonia?  
 Which is the most westerly, Norway or Sweden?  
 Where are England, Scotland, and Ireland?  
 In what part of Europe are France and Spain?  
 Where are Italy, Turkey, and Germany?  
 Where is the island of Newfoundland?  
 Which way from the Bermudas to the Canary isles?  
 What lake is east of the Caspian sea?

Which way is it from the Caspian to the Black sea?  
 Where is the desert of Sahara?  
 Which way is it from the Persian Gulf to the Baltic sea?  
 What two rivers flow into the Sea of Bengal?  
 Are the Philippine isles or Carolinas most easterly?  
 Which way is it from Spitzbergen to Nova Zembla?  
 What part of South America is Terra Firma?

#### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

Which is most westerly, Mexico or Vera Cruz?  
 Which way is it from Mexico to Acapulco?  
 What separates the bays of Honduras and Campeachy?  
 Into what gulf does the river Mississippi flow?  
 In what part of the United States is Florida?  
 What five lakes are between the United States and Canada?  
 What river connects these lakes with the Gulf of St. Lawrence?  
 What large island is east of the gulf of St. Lawrence?  
 Where are the Russian settlements in North America?  
 Where is Nova Scotia?—And what is the principal town?  
 What Bay separates N. Brunswick from Nova Scotia?  
 What are the southerly capes of Greenland and of California?  
 What bay is the southern part of Hudson's bay?  
 Which way is Cook's Inlet from Prince William's sound?  
 What high mountain near Prince William's sound?  
 What Mts. separate Slave Lake from Vancouver's Survey?  
 Which is the most northerly, Winnipeg or Slave Lake?  
 What river separates Louisiana from the U. States?  
 Where are Nootka and Queen Charlotte's sounds?  
 Which way is Cape Breton from St. Johns?  
 Which is the most northerly, Quebec or Montreal?  
 What river runs from Winnipeg to Hudson's bay?  
 What part of the U. States is called New England?  
 Which way is the Western Territory from N. England?  
 Of what Island is Havanna the capital?  
 Which way from the U. States are the West Indies?  
 What is the capital of Jamaica?  
 What Cape is north of St. Domingo?  
 Which is most westerly, Porto Rico or Virgin Islands?  
 Which way are the Bahama Is. from the Bermudas?  
 Into what sea does Cape Gracias à Dios project?  
 Which is the most northerly, Slave Lake or Arabasco?  
 What river separates New Mexico from New Navarre?  
 What river runs from Slave Lake into the Frozen ocean?



Into what river does the Missouri flow ?  
 Which way is Pensacola from St. Augustine ?  
 Near the mouth of what river is New Orleans ?  
 Which way is Esquimaux from Hudson's bay ?

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What are the N., S., E., and W. Capes of S. America ?  
 In what part is Patagonia ?—In what is New Grenada ?  
 In what part is Brazil ?—In what is Peru ?  
 Which way is Chili from Chaco and Paraguay ?  
 On what rivers are Buenos Ayres and Assumption ?  
 Which is most northerly, Monte Video or Santa Fe ?  
 In what part of Brazil are Rio Janeiro and St. Salvador ?  
 What large river runs into the Atlantic on the equator ?  
 Is Cayenne, Surinam, or Demerara most westerly ?  
 Is the river Essequibo or Orinoco most northerly ?  
 Which is most northerly, Caraccas or Cumana ?  
 What lake is in the northern part of Venezuela ?  
 What isthmus and gulf northwest of New Grenada ?  
 The line dividing N. and S. America is between Veragua and  
 Panama ; in what direction does it run ?  
 Is the Musquito shore in North or South America ?  
 Which is the most northerly city in New Grenada, Santa  
 Fe de Bogota, or St. Juan de los Llanos ?  
 Which is the most northerly, Popayan or Panama ?  
 Which is most southerly, Lima or Quito ?  
 Which is nearest the equator, Guayaquil or Truxillo ?  
 Is Terra del Fuego or the I. of Chiloe most northerly ?  
 Which way is Cordova from Santa Fe ?  
 What islands are E. and S. of the Strait of Magellan ?  
 What mountains run the whole length of S. America ?  
 In what part of Buenos Ayres is Potosi ?  
 Which way is St. Felix from Juan Fernandes ?  
 Where is the island of Trinidad ?—And of Trinidad ?  
 Where are Carthagen and Porto Bello ?  
 Where are the Gallipago islands ?  
 In what part of S. America is Amazonia ?  
 Is the lake Nicaragua in N. or S. America ?  
 Where is Staten island ?—Where Fernando de Norona ?  
 Is Peru or Chili most northerly ?  
 Which is the most southerly, Tobago or Trinidad ?

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

- How is Europe bounded?  
 With which is Europe connected, Asia or Africa?  
 What part of Europe approaches nearest Africa?  
 What nine seas are found in and around Europe?  
 Which is the largest, G. Britain, Ireland, or Iceland?  
 On which is the burning Mount Hecla?  
 What four clusters of islands north and west of Scotland?  
 What island in the Irish sea?  
 What islands are northwest of Norway?  
 What islands in the British channel near France?  
 Which way are Ushant and Belleisle from France?  
 What connects the North sea with the British channel?  
 What channels are connected with the Irish Sea?  
 What passage runs from the North sea into the Baltic?  
 What two large gulfs are there in the Baltic sea?  
 Which Isl. most northerly. Gothland, Aland, or Oland?  
 What two lakes north of Petersburg in Russia?  
 Where is the bay of Biscay?—Where the G. of Lyons?  
 What connects the Mediterranean with the Atlantic?  
 What gulfs are in the Mediterranean sea?  
 What part of the Mediterranean sea is called the Levant?  
 Into what sea does the river Wolga flow?  
 What town near the mouth of the Wolga?  
 Into what sea does the river Don flow?  
 With what sea is the sea of Azof connected?  
 What peninsula in the northern part of the Black sea?  
 On what river are Kiow and Cherson in Russia?  
 On what river is Oczacow?—On what sea is Constantinople?  
 On what river are Belgrade, Nicopoli, and Silistra?  
 Which is the the most westerly, Adrianople or Salonica?  
 Which way is Athens from Corinth?  
 What part of Turkey is called the Morea?  
 What is the southern cape of the Morea?  
 What island is nearly south of the Archipelago?  
 Which island is most northerly, Scio or Samos?  
 Which island is most easterly, Rhodes or Cyprus?  
 Between what countries is the gulf of Venice?  
 Where are the islands Corfu and Cefalonia?  
 Which is the most northerly, Rome or Naples?  
 What mountain near Naples?—On what river is Rome?  
 Which is the most northerly, Dalmatia or Trieste?  
 What river in the north of Italy flows into the Gulf of Venice?  
 Which way is Switzerland from Italy?  
 What are the two lakes in Switzerland?



- Which way is Leghorn from Genoa ?  
 What two islands west of Italy ?—What their capitals ?  
 What small islands between Sicily and Naples ?  
 What are the three towns in the island of Sicily ?  
 What volcanic mountain in Sicily ?  
 What small island south of Sicily ?  
 What are the southern capes of Sicily and Italy ?  
 What three islands near the coast of Spain ?  
 What strait separates Spain from Africa ?  
 What two towns on the river Guadalquivir ?  
 On what river is Saragosa ?—On what is Valadolid ?  
 In what part of Spain is Corunna ?  
 Which is most northerly, Madrid or Toledo ?  
 What towns on the river Guadiana ?  
 What capes northwest of Spain ?  
 Where is cape St. Vincent ?—Where Cape Palos ?  
 On what rivers are Lisbon and Oporto ?  
 Where is Lands's End ?—Where is Cape Clear ?  
 What islands west of Lizard's Point ?  
 What rivers in France flow into the bay of Biscay ?  
 On what river are Bordeaux and Toulouse ?  
 What island off the coast of Rochelle in France ?  
 On what river are Nantes and Orleans ?  
 Which is nearest England, Brest or Cherbourg ?  
 On what river are Paris and Rouen ?  
 What town in France is on the strait of Dover ?  
 On what river are Lyons and Avignon ?  
 Which way is Montpellier from Dijon ?  
 Which way from Dijon to Marseilles and Toulon ?  
 What lake in Switzerland is the source of the Rhine ?  
 What river runs from lake Constance into the N. Sea ?  
 Which way is it from Bern to Basle or Basil ?  
 On what river are Cologne and Strasbourg ?  
 Of what was Amsterdam formerly the capital ?  
 Of what is Brussels the capital ?  
 On what river is Hanover ?  
 Into what sea do the Rhine, Weser, and Elbe flow ?  
 On what river are Hamburg, Leipsic, Dresden, and Prague ?  
 Into what does the river Oder flow ?  
 In what part of Prussia is Berlin ?  
 On what river are Ratisbone, Passau, and Vienna ?  
 On what river are Presburg and Buda ?  
 Into what do the rivers Drave and Save flow ?  
 Into what does the Danube flow ?  
 What rivers flow into the Black sea ?  
 On what river are Dantzic, Thorn, and Warsaw ?

Which is the most northerly, Cracow or Warsaw?  
 What town between Dantzic and Koningsburg?  
 On what river is Wilna?—On what is Riga?  
 South of what gulf is Courland?  
 Which way is Minsk from Moscow?  
 On what river and sea is Archangel?  
 On what gulf in Sweden is Tornea?  
 What island between Stockholm and Abo in Finland?  
 Which way is Upsal from Stockholm?  
 In what part of Sweden is Gottenburg?  
 What lakes are there in Sweden?  
 Where are Drontheim, Bergen, and Christiana?  
 What is the southern cape of Norway?  
 Which is the most northerly, Copenhagen or Wiborg?  
 Which way is Holstein from Hamburg?  
 On what coast is the Texel?—On what river is London?  
 What channel is south of Wales?  
 Which way is York from Oxford?  
 Which is most westerly, Edinburgh or Glasgow?  
 Which is most easterly, Aberdeen, or Inverness?  
 Which way from Londonderry to Cork?  
 Which way from Cork to Dublin?  
 What river in the western part of Ireland?  
 Opposite to what cape in Spain is Algiers in Africa?  
 South of what islands is Tunis?  
 On what sea are Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, and Scanderoon?  
 Which way is Tarso, or Tarsus, from Myra?  
 On what sea are Smyrna and Ephesus?  
 What seas are connected by the Strait Dardanelles?  
 What country in Europe has no seacoast?  
 What are the principal rivers in Germany?  
 What are the principal rivers in France?  
 What are the principal rivers in Spain?  
 Which way is Ireland from Great Britain?  
 What mountains between France and Spain?  
 What mountains between Poland and Hungary?  
 What are the mountains in Switzerland?  
 What mountains northeast of Russia?  
 Where is the Isle of Man?—On what G. is Petersburg?  
 Is Mantua, Milan, or Turin nearest Venice?

#### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ASIA.

How is Asia bounded?—What sea separates Asia from Egypt?  
 What gulf between Arabia and Persia?



- What sea between Arabia and Hindostan?
- What sea or bay southeast of Hindostan?
- Between what seas are Burmah and Siam?
- What country is nearly south of Siam?
- What island east of the gulf of Tonquin?
- What sea separates China from Corea?
- What wall runs west from the Yellow sea?
- South of what gulf are the Japan isles?
- What channel north of the gulf of Corea?
- What sea southwest of Kamtschatka?
- What island south of the sea of Kamtschatka?
- What strait is north of the sea of Kamtschatka?
- What part of Asia was anciently called Siberia?
- Into what do the rivers Lena, Enissey, and Obe run?
- What river from the south flows into the Aral sea?
- Which is most westerly, Tobolsk or Irkoutsk?
- On what lake is the city Irkoutsk?
- On what rivers are Kolhyvane, Tomsk, and Obdorskoya?
- On what river is the city of Tobolsk?
- In what part of Asia are the Oural mountains?
- Where is Novaya Zemlia, or Nova Zembla?
- Between what seas are Circassia, Georgia, and Armenia?
- Which way from Aral sea is Samarcand?
- Into what sea does the river Oural flow?
- Between what seas is Natolia or Asia Minor?
- Which way is Cyprus from the sea of Marmora?
- Which way is Smyrna from Aleppo?
- Which way is it from Jerusalem to Tripoli?
- Which way is it from Damascus to Gaza?
- Which way from Suez to Cairo in Egypt?
- Which is most northerly, Mecca, Medina, or Moclia?
- On what rivers are Bagdad and Bassora?
- What river is between Hindostan and Persia?
- What large island is south of Hindostan?
- What mountains in Hindostan?
- Where are the islands Laccadivas and Maldivas?
- In what sea or bay are Andaman & Nicobar islands?
- Which way is it from Bombay to Goa?
- On what river are Calcutta and Delhi?
- On what river is Lassa, the capital of Thibet?
- Which way is it from Ava to Pegu?
- Which is most northerly, Pekin, Nankin, or Canton?
- Which are the two principal Philippine islands?
- On which of them is Manilla?
- Where are Formosa and Leoo Keoo isles?
- Which most northerly, the Carolinas or the Ladrone islands?

Which way are the Pelew from the Philippine islands?  
 Through what island does the equator pass?  
 Which side of the equator is Gilolo?  
 Of what islands are Bencoolen & Batavia the capitals?  
 What strait separates Borneo from Celebes?  
 What strait separates Malaya from Sumatra?  
 What island does the strait of Sunda separate?  
 What wall separates China from Chinese Tartary?  
 Near what cape and strait is the island Socotra?  
 Near the mouth of what river is Astracan?  
 Which way is Ispahan from Gambron in Persia?  
 Which is most northerly, Madras, or Pondicherry?  
 Which way from Tanjore to Seringapatam?  
 What cities are nearly on the tropic of Cancer?  
 Near what sea is Pekin?—Where is Cape Comorin?  
 What large island south of the sea of Okotsk?  
 What are the principal towns in Ceylon?  
 Into what sea does the river Amour or Sakalin fall?  
 On what river is the town of Tatta?  
 On what tropic is the island of Formosa?  
 Where is the island of Hainan?  
 Where are the islands Bourbon and Mauritius?  
 Which the most northerly, Almirante or Mahe Isles?

#### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF AFRICA.

What countries in the north of Africa on the Mediterranean?  
 How is the coast of Guinea divided?  
 How are Loango, Congo and Angola situated?  
 In what part of Africa do the Hottentots live?  
 What town is near the Cape of Good Hope?  
 In what part of Africa are Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia?  
 Where are Adel, Ajan, and Zanguebar?  
 Where are Monomotapa, Sofala, and Natal?  
 In what part of Africa is Ethiopia?  
 Which is the most westerly, Benin, Dahomy, or Eiafra?  
 What river is between Nigritia and Sahara?  
 What are the N. S. E. and W. Capes of Africa?  
 What island is east of Cape Gardafan?  
 What large island east of Caffiraria?  
 Which is most northerly, Zanzibar, or Comoro isles?  
 Where is Table bay?—Where is lake Maravi?  
 Where is Sierra Leone?—Where the Mts. of the Moon?  
 Into what sea does the river Nile flow?



What strait connects the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean?  
 Which are the principal towns in Egypt?  
 Where are Fernando Po and Prince Islands?  
 Which is most northerly, St. Thomas' or Annabon?  
 What island southwest of the gulf of Guinea?  
 How is Africa separated from Asia?  
 What gulfs on the northern coast of Tripoli?  
 In what desert are Derna and Tabarca?  
 Which way is it from Tripoli to Tunis?  
 Which the most northerly, Algiers or Morocco?  
 Which way is it from Fez to Tafilet?  
 What mountains in Barbary?  
 What lake is there in Abyssinia?  
 Is Gondar or Sennar the most northerly?  
 What rivers run into the Atlantic N. & S. of Cape Verd?  
 What rivers near the Cape of Good Hope?  
 How are the Canary islands situated?  
 Which are the principal Canary islands?  
 What islands north of the Canaries?  
 What are the principal Cape Verd islands?  
 What islands west of Spain and Portugal?  
 How are Alexandria and Rosetta situated?  
 Which is most northerly, Damietta or Cairo?  
 What channel separates Madagascar from Africa?  
 Through what part of Africa does the equator pass?  
 What separates Egypt from Arabia?  
 What isthmus is between the Red & Mediterranean seas?  
 What island between the Gulf of Cades and Italy?  
 What separates Greece from Natolia?  
 What is the capital of Turkey?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF BRITAIN.

What channel and strait are between England & France?  
 What town in France is opposite to Dover?  
 Which is nearest Scilly Is. Land's End or Lizard Pt.?  
 What point is southwest of Torbay?  
 What island lies northeast of St. Alban's Head?  
 What island, bay, and point, south of Bristol channel?  
 Which way is Milford Haven from St. David's Head?  
 What part of England is Wales?  
 What bay west of Montgomery in Wales?  
 Which is most northerly, the Isle of Man or Anglesea?  
 Where is Holy Head?—Where is Holy Island?  
 Near what fieth are Dumfries and Carlisle?

- In what frith are the islands Bute and Arran ?  
 Which way is it from Glasgow to Stirling ?  
 On what frith is Greenock ?—On what is Edinburgh ?  
 Which is the most northerly, St. Andrews or Aberdeen ?  
 On what frith or canal is Inverness ?  
 What are some of the Western islands ?  
 Which is most northerly, Lewis, Sky, or Rum island ?  
 What islands north of Pentland Frith ?  
 Which way is it from Kinnaird's Hd. to St. Abb's Hd.  
 On what river is Berwick ?—On what is New Castle ?  
 Where is the Wash ?—Where is Yarmouth ?  
 What rivers unite in the Humber ?  
 On what river are Leeds and Wakefield ?  
 On what river is York ?—On what is Nottingham ?  
 Where is Cape Clear ?—Where is Dublin ?  
 On what river is Cork ?—On what is Limerick ?  
 Which is most northerly, Waterford or Wicklow ?  
 Which way is it from Wexford to Galway ?  
 Through what lakes does the river Shannon run ?  
 Near what lake are Belfast and Antrim ?  
 Into what four provinces is Ireland divided ?  
 In which province is Londonderry ?  
 Which way is Armagh from Elphin ?  
 On what river are London and Oxford ?  
 Which is most northerly, Newcastle or Sunderland ?  
 Which way from London to Cambridge ?  
 What river between England and Scotland ?  
 What river flows into Bristol channel ?  
 Are there many lakes in Scotland and Ireland ?  
 Which is most northerly, the river Dee or the Mersey ?  
 On what river is Liverpool ?  
 Which is most northerly, Manchester or Birmingham ?  
 On what island is Beaumaris ?  
 What river runs through the lakes Rea and Derg ?  
 North of what bay is the mouth of the river Shannon ?  
 Into what ocean does the river Shannon flow ?  
 What three principal towns are on the Severn ?  
 On what river is Stockton ?—Where is Swanzev ?

#### QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

- What river separates Maine from New Brunswick ?  
 What is the capital of Nova Scotia ?—Where is C. Sable ?  
 Where the Bay of Fundy ?—Where St. George's Bank ?  
 What capes are north and south of Massachusetts bay ?



- What does St. Mary's river separate from Georgia ?  
 What rivers are between St. Mary's and Savannah ?  
 Which way is Cape Malabar from Cape Cod ?  
 Which way from Boston is Nantucket Island ?  
 What Island between Rhode I. and Montauk Point ?  
 What large Island south of Connecticut ?  
 What river takes its rise near the White Hills, and runs between New Hampshire and Vermont, and through Massachusetts and Connecticut into Long Island Sound ?  
 What are the two principal rivers in New Hampshire ?  
 What Island is east of Charleston in South Carolina ?  
 What are the rivers between the Savannah and the Great and Little Pedee ?  
 What three Capes east of North Carolina ?  
 What two rivers run into Albemarle sound ?  
 What two rivers run into Pamlico sound ?  
 In what part of North Carolina is Cape Fear river ?  
 On the boundary of what states is Dismal swamp ?  
 Between what capes does Chesapeake Bay open into the ocean ?  
 On what river are Washington and Alexandria ?  
 What river, between the Blue Ridge and Jackson's mountain, runs into the Potomack ?  
 Between what rivers are the Laurel mountains ?  
 What part of the great chain of mountains, that pervades the United States, is called the Appalachian ?  
 Where are they called Allegany ?  
 What are the mountains in Tennessee ?  
 What mountains in Vermont ?—What hills in New Hampshire ?  
 What rivers in Virginia run into Chesapeake Bay ?  
 What rivers meet at Pittsburg and form the Ohio ?  
 Into what does Ohio river flow ?  
 Into what do the Cumberland, Green, and Tennessee rivers run ?  
 Into what does the river Wabash run ?  
 What river rises near the source of the Wabash, and runs into Lake Erie ?  
 What river rises near lake Michigan, and runs into the Mississippi ?  
 What river from Louisiana runs into the Mississippi just below the mouth of the Illinois ?  
 On what river is Vincennes, the capital of the Indiana Territory ?  
 Of what territory is Detroit the capital ?  
 On what river is Chillicothe, the capital of Ohio ?  
 On what river is Marietta ?—On what is Galiopolis ?  
 What town and fort in Upper Canada between lake St. Clair and lake Erie, nearly opposite Detroit ?  
 What towns on the Canada side, and on the United States side of Niagara river, are between lake Erie and lake Ontario ?

- Between what lake is the Strait Michilimakinak?  
 Which of the great lakes is most northerly?  
 From which of the lakes issues the St. Lawrence?  
 Which is the most easterly town in Upper Canada, Kingston, York, or London?  
 Which is the most northerly, Quebec or Montreal?  
 What river carries the waters of lake George and lake Champlain into the river St. Lawrence?  
 On which side of lake Champlain are Plattsburg and Ticonderoga?  
 At what part of lake Ontario is Sacket's Harbour?  
 On what river are Greenbush and Albany?  
 On what river are Utica and Schenectady?  
 Which is the most northerly, Hudson or Kingston?  
 Which way is Poughkeepsie from Albany?  
 What separates N. York from Newark in New Jersey?  
 What four towns are southward of Newark?  
 What river unites with the Delaware at Philadelphia?  
 How are Philadelphia, Lancaster, Carlisle, and Pittsburgh situated with respect to each other?  
 On what bay are Baltimore and Annapolis?  
 What are the towns in Delaware?  
 What bay opens into the Atlantic ocean, between Cape May and Cape Henlopen?  
 What are the principal towns in Kentucky?  
 On what river is Knoxville?  
 On what river are Nashville and Clarksville?  
 On what river is Natches, the capital of Mississippi?  
 On what river is New Orleans, the capital of Louisiana?  
 Which is in East Florida, St. Augustine or Pensacola?  
 What rivers run south through the Floridas?  
 Near the mouth of what river is Brunswick?  
 On what river is Darien?—On what river is Sunbury?  
 On what river are Louisville and Elberton?  
 What two principal towns on the Savannah river?  
 Which is the most northerly, Beaufort or Charleston?  
 Near what harbour is Georgetown?  
 On what river is Columbia in South Carolina?  
 Which way is Camden from Charleston?  
 In what part of N. Carolina is Raleigh?  
 On what river are Fayetteville and Wilmington?  
 On what river is Newbern?—On what sound is Edenton?  
 What two rivers form the Roanoke?  
 Near the mouth of what river is Norfolk?  
 On which side of the Appomattox river is Petersburg?  
 On what river are Fredericksburg and Leeds?  
 On what river is Richmond?



- On what river is York or Yorktown?  
 Into what do Genesee and Oswego rivers flow?  
 What are the three principal towns in Connecticut?  
 Which town in Delaware is the most northerly, Wilmington or Newcastle?  
 Which town in New Jersey is most northerly, Brunswick, Trenton, or Burlington?  
 Which is most northerly, Providence or Newport?  
 What towns are in the western part of Massachusetts?  
 What towns in the eastern part of Massachusetts?  
 At the mouth of what river is Newburyport?  
 On what river is Windsor in Vermont?  
 Which side of the Green mountains is Rutland?  
 On what lake is Burlington?  
 In what part of Vermont is Bennington?  
 In what part of New Hampshire are Hanover, Charlestown, Walpole, and Keene?  
 Which is most northerly, Concord or Exeter?  
 At the mouth of what river is Portsmouth?  
 On what bay is Portland?—Which side of Saco river is Wells?  
 On what river is Brunswick?—On what is Hallowell?  
 Which side of Penobscot river is Machias?  
 Which is the most northerly, Belfast or Waldoborough?  
 Which way is Wiscasset from Hallowell?



- What is geography?—What is the earth?  
 How many miles through it?—How many round it?  
 How is the earth known to be round?  
 How far is it from the sun?  
 What does it receive from the sun?  
 How often does it revolve round the sun?  
 How often does it turn on its axis?  
 What is the first natural division of the earth?  
 What is said of its surface?—By what is it inhabited?  
 What part of the earth's surface is water?—How is the land divided?  
 How is the water divided?—What is a continent?  
 What is an island?—What is a peninsula?—What is an isthmus?  
 What is a promontory?—What is a cape?—What is a mountain?  
 What is a shore?—What is an ocean?—What is a sea?  
 What is a lake?—What is a gulf?—What is a strait?  
 What is a channel?—What is a creek?—What is a haven?  
 What is a road?—What is an estuary?

- What is a sound ?—What is a river ?  
 How many grand divisions of the earth are there ?  
 What is said of Europe ?—of Asia ?—of Africa ?  
 For what is America remarkable ?  
 By whom is a great part of it inhabited ?  
 What is it frequently called ?  
 What is said of the American Continent ?  
 Give its extent and boundaries.  
 When and by whom was it discovered ?  
 What countries were first discovered ?  
 What induced the Spaniards to conquer the country ?  
 What is its length and breadth ?—How is it divided ?  
 What are some of the mountains in N. America ?  
 What are the lakes ?—What are the civil divisions of N. America ?  
 What part of America is called Danish ?  
 What is said of the country ?—What is Russian America ?  
 By whom is the Northwest coast claimed ?—What are the islands ?  
 What is known of this country ?  
 For what principally has it been visited ?  
 Where are the Indian nations ?  
 What is the stature of the American Indians ?  
 What is their complexion ?—In what are the men engaged ?  
 What are the employments of the women ?—How do they live ?  
 What is their clothing, and what their ornaments ?  
 What success in attempts to civilize them ?  
 Into what is British America divided ?  
 What does N. Britain comprise ?  
 What are the principal forts, or trading houses ?  
 What river do you find on the map ?  
 What is the climate of N. Britain ?  
 What is the name of the Indians of this country ?  
 What are the principal towns in U. Canada ?  
 What in Lower Canada ?  
 For what is the Bay of Fundy remarkable ?  
 How may the United States be considered ?  
 What college is in Maine ?—What college in New Hampshire ?  
 Where is the principal academy ?  
 What two colleges in Vermont ?  
 What university and college in Massachusetts ?  
 What institution at Andover ?—What college in Rhode Island ?  
 What college in Connecticut ?—What colleges in New York ?  
 What two canals ?—What celebrated springs in New York ?  
 What is said of the land in Pennsylvania ?  
 What bounds in the western part of Pennsylvania ?  
 Where is the District of Columbia ?—How large is it ?  
 To which states did it formerly belong ?



- What is the situation of Washington ?  
 For what is Yorktown celebrated ?—Where is mount Vernon ?  
 For what is it celebrated ?  
 What are some of the curiosities in Virginia ?  
 What caves in Virginia ?—What medicinal springs ?  
 For what is Cape Hatteras remarkable ?  
 Where is mount Ararat, and what is said of it ?  
 What is the *Misseltoe* and where is it found ?  
 What medicinal springs in Georgia ?  
 What is the climate of Florida ?—What the face of the country ?  
 What springs in Kentucky ?—What curiosity ?  
 What curiosity in Tennessee ?  
 What were the states of Indiana and Illinois formerly ?  
 Of what did the state of Missouri form a part ?  
 What is the climate of Louisiana ?—What the productions ?  
 What is said of New Orleans ?—Who are the inhabitants ?  
 How is the Michigan Territory situated ?  
 Of what does the Arkansas Territory consist ?  
 Where is the Missouri Territory ?—What are the mountains ?  
 Where is the Northwest Territory ?  
 Where is the Western Territory ?—What is said of the climate ?  
 What are the principal mountains in the United States ?  
 What is said of the lakes ?  
 What are the principal rivers in the United States ?  
 What remarkable cataracts in the U. States ?—Where is each ?  
 Describe the falls of Niagara ?—What is the Gulf stream ?  
 What are the principal bays in the U. States ?  
 What are the sounds ?—What principal islands on the coast ?  
 What are some of the principal capes ?  
 What is the face of the country in the United States ?  
 How are the U. S. watered, and what do they produce ?  
 What is the climate of the United States ?  
 How do the northern and southern states differ ?  
 What are the *mineral* productions of the United States ?  
 What are the *vegetable* ?—What are the animals ?  
 How is the mammoth known to have existed ?  
 How large is it supposed to have been ?  
 What is said of the forests and rivers of the U. States ?  
 What is the disposition of the American animals ?  
 Who first explored the shores of the U. States ?  
 When and where was the first permanent settlement made ?  
 When and where did our ancestors first land ?  
 What was their number ?—What occasioned their sufferings ?  
 How many of them died within the first six months ?  
 Who established the first settlements in the U. States ?  
 Under whose jurisdiction were they ?

- What were the States then called ?  
 What was the increase of the colonies ?  
 Why did they become dissatisfied with England ?  
 What increased the dissatisfaction ?  
 What did the dissatisfaction at length produce ?  
 When did hostilities commence ?  
 When did the colonies declare their independence ?  
 What title did they assume ?  
 When did Great Britain allow their independence ?  
 What is the separation of the colonies from England called ?  
 What government was formed in 1788 ?  
 What are the articles of this confederation called ?  
 What is the government of the U. States ?  
 In whom is the executive power vested ?  
 Of what does the legislative power consist ?  
 In whom is the judiciary power vested, and by whom are they appointed ?  
 Who was the first President ?  
 Name the number, succession, &c. of the Presidents ?  
 What is said of the happiness and prosperity of the United States ?  
 When did their commerce become obstructed ?  
 When was the war declared ?  
 What is the religion of the United States ?  
 What was the population of the United States in 1820 ?  
 What is the state of learning in the United States ?  
 What are the principal colleges ?  
 What number of students does each contain ?  
 What is the character of the people of the United States ?  
 What are the Spanish dominions in N. America ?  
 What is said of Mexico or New Spain ?  
 What is the population of Mexico ?  
 When was the city of Mexico founded ?  
 What great monarch resided there ?  
 When and why did Cortez attack his capital ?  
 How did he induce Montezuma to visit his camp ?  
 What other arts did he use to succeed in his attempt ?  
 What became of Montezuma ?  
 Who succeeded to the throne ?  
 What are the mountains of Mexico ?  
 Are any of them volcanic ?  
 What remarkable incident happened in 1759 ?  
 What is the face of the country, climate, &c. ?  
 What are the soil and productions ?  
 What knowledge have we of the Spanish dominions ?  
 What does Guatimala comprise ?  
 Where do the West India Islands lie ?  
 Of what nations are the inhabitants of the W. Indies ?



- What is their number?—What islands belong to Spain ?  
 Which is the largest of the W. India islands ?  
 What islands belong to the British ?  
 What to the French?—What to the Dutch ?  
 Of what islands do the Danish W. Indies consist ?  
 What W. India island belongs to Sweden ?  
 What is the government of Hayti ?  
 To what are the West Indies subject ?  
 What is said of the climate, soil, and productions ?  
 Why are they called West Indies ?  
 Of what does South America consist ?  
 What are the civil divisions of Spanish S. America ?  
 How far is Quito elevated above the sea ?  
 What is the general name of the mountains in S. A. ?  
 How high are the mountains above the sea ?  
 What are their principal summits ?  
 For what is Peru remarkable ?  
 What is said of the climate of Peru ?  
 What is the face of the country in Buenos Ayres ?  
 What is said of the climate of Chili ?  
 What is observed of the mountains ?  
 For what is the island of Juan Fernandes famous ?  
 What does the Republic of Columbia embrace ?  
 What do the united provinces embrace ?  
 Of what does Portuguese America consist ?  
 What are the climate, soil, and productions of Brazil ?  
 Where is French Guyana situated ?  
 What are the climate and productions of F. Guyana ?  
 What country in South America belongs to the Dutch ?  
 What colonies do the English possess in S. America ?  
 Where is Amazonia situated ?  
 From what does the country receive its name ?  
 By whom is it inhabited ?—What is said of the river Amazon ?  
 By whom is Patagonia inhabited ?  
 How far do the Andes extend ?  
 How is Lapland divided ?  
 What is the government of the Laplanders ?  
 Describe their habitations, and the manner in which they assemble round their food ?  
 What is the climate of Lapland ?  
 How long is the sun absent in winter ?  
 How long does it continue in summer ?  
 What are the mountains, metals, and animals of Lapland ?  
 What use do the Laplanders make of the rein deer ?  
 What is said of the vortex on the coast of Norway ?  
 What is the climate and face of the country ?

How do the inhabitants subsist?

What are the chief sources of wealth in Norway?

Of what does Denmark Proper consist?

What is said of Iceland?—What is mount Hecla?

For What is Greenland celebrated?

To whom do Greenland and the Faro Islands belong?

What is the climate of Denmark?

What was the character of the ancient Danes?

Do they still retain that character?

What kingdom is Denmark, and how governed?

What are the islands, gulfs, and straits in Sweden?

What is the capital?—How is it built?

For what is Upsal noted?

What is the climate of Sweden?

What is the character of the Swedes?

What does Russia include?

What forms the boundary between Europe and Asia?

What variety is there in the soil and climate of Russia?

What is the government of Russia?

For what is Russia noted?

What is said of the inland navigation of Russia?

What was Poland formerly?

To what countries is its territory ceded?

What are the towns, mountains, and rivers, of Poland?

What is said of the Carpathian mountains?

Describe the salt mines?—What is the extent of Prussia?

Who constitute a majority of its inhabitants?

What is the capital of the kingdom of Prussia?

What do the British dominions include?

How large is the island of Great Britain?—How is it divided?

What the number of its inhabitants?

For what are Leeds and Wakefield celebrated?

For what are Birmingham and Sheffield?

For what goods is Manchester distinguished?

What is the second city in England?

What is said of Oxford and Eton?

For what is Cambridge celebrated?

What is the metropolis of the British Empire?

Where is it situated?—How large is it?

How many inhabitants does it contain?

How may it be considered?—What are the large dockyards?

What are the soil and climate of England?

What is the character of the English?—What is the government?

What have rendered the English great and powerful?

From whom are the Welsh descended?

How is Scotland separated from England?



For what are Edingburgh, Glasgow, and Aberueen noted?

What is the character of the Scotch?

How long have England and Scotland been united?

How is Ireland divided?—For what is Lough Neagh remarkable?

What is the capital of Ireland?—How is it situated?

How many inhabitants does it contains?

What is the character of the Irish?

What does the kingdom of Netherlands embrace?

What are the principal languages spoken in Netherlands?

What is the government?—What is the climate?—What the soil?

How is Germany divided?—To whom does Hanover belong?

What is the object of the Germanic confederation?

Where does the Danube take its rise?—What course does it run?

Into what does it run?—Where has the Rhine its source?

Through what lake does it pass?

What two countries does it divide?

What is the character of the Germans?

What countries compose the Austrian dominion?

What are the mountains and rivers of Austria?

What is the prevailing religion?—How is France situated?

What is the capital?—How is it situated?

How many inhabitants are there in Paris?

What part of France is nearest to England?

What are the climate, soil, and productions of France?

How many inhabitants does France contain?

What is the character of the French?

What is said of their language?

What is the government of France?

To whom does Gibraltar belong?—How is it considered?

What are the air and soil of Spain?

What are the persons and character of the Spaniards?

What is the religion of Spain?—What is the government?

When was Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake?

How is Switzerland divided?

What are the mountains, lakes, and rivers?

How is Switzerland situated?—What is the capital?

What is the largest town in Switzerland?

What art is said to have been invented here?

What are the climate and soil of Switzerland?

What is the character of the Swiss?

How is Italy at present divided?

What part of Italy belongs to Austria?—What is said of Venice?

What part of Italy belongs to France?

What part to Great Britain?

What do the independent Italian States include?

What is the capital of Sardinia?—What is said of Florence?

Is Italy at present in as flourishing a state, as it formerly was?

What islands belong to Italy?—What are the mountains of Italy?  
 What are the air and soil of Italy?—In what do the Italians excel?  
 What are the curiosities of this country?  
 What countries does Turkey in Europe include?  
 What forms the Turkish empire?  
 What is the capital of the grand Seignior's dominions?  
 What is Athens in its present state?—What are the Dardanelles?  
 What are the air and soil of Turkey?—What is the religion?  
 What are the curiosities?—What is the commerce of Turkey?  
 What is the government?

From whom are the ancient inhabitants of Europe supposed to have descended?

For what were Greece and Rome distinguished?

What has Europe been in modern times?

What are the mountains and rivers of Asia?

What are the civil divisions of Asia?

What does Great Tartary include?

Where is Georgia situated?

What is said of the Georgians?—By whom is the country peopled?

Between what rivers is Mesopotamia?

Of what was Jerusalem the capital?

When was it destroyed, and by whom?

What are the curiosities in Turkey?

Where is Palmyra situated?—What was it called by the ancients?

Who is thought to have built Balbec and Palmyra?

From what does Mecca derive its support?

For what is Medina celebrated?

What is said of the mosque at Medina?

What is said of Arabia Felix?—Where are Mocha and Aden?

Where are the mountains Horeb and Sinai?

For what are these mountains memorable?

By whom are these mountains inhabited?

What are the climate and soil of Arabia?

What are the most useful animals?

What are the person and manners of the inhabitants?

What is the religion of Arabia?

What is said of learning among the Arabians?

From whom are the Arabs descended?

With whom did their conquest and religion begin?

When did Mahomet die?—What are the air and soil of Persia?

What are the productions?—What the curiosities?

For what is Persia remarkable?

What does India within the Ganges include?

How many inhabitants does it contain?

Where is Calcutta, the capital of British India, situated?

How many inhabitants are there in the British possessions?



- What countries does the Birman empire contain ?  
 How are the Birmans separated from the Hindoos ?  
 Are the Birmans and Hindoos similar ?  
 For what is Malacca noted ?  
 How is the kingdom of Siam situated ?  
 What is remarkable of the trees on the river Meinam ?  
 For what is Cambodia celebrated ?  
 What are the air and soil of China ?  
 How is the tea plant cultivated and prepared for use ?  
 What is said of the Chinese language ?  
 What is the most remarkable antiquity of China ?  
 What are the person and manners of the Chinese ?  
 What are the air, soil, and productions of Japan ?  
 What is said of the inhabitants ?  
 For what is the island of Ceylon remarkable ?  
 What do the Barbary states in Africa include ?  
 What are the productions of the Barbary states ?  
 For what are the inhabitants remarkable ?  
 How is Egypt situated ?—What does lower Egypt comprehend ?  
 What are the chief towns or cities of Egypt ?  
 What has been one of the largest cities in the world ?  
 By whom was Alexandria built ?  
 Are any remains of it now to be seen ?  
 What are the soil and climate of Egypt ?  
 What animals are natives of this country ?  
 For what was Egypt distinguished in early ages ?  
 For what were the ancient Egyptians remarkable ?  
 What was their religion ?—What is now the state of Egypt ?  
 What is the principal article of trade in Ethiopia ?  
 What are the productions of Guinea ?  
 How has the misery of the human race been aggravated in Africa ?

QUESTIONS IN ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

N. B. The best method of examination with respect to ancient and modern names is to allow the pupil a modern map, and to require him at the same time that he *sees* the modern name, to give the ancient, corresponding to it; and when the pupils are old enough, a good method of learning this correspondence would be to draught maps, and fill them up with both the ancient and modern names of the principal countries, towns, and natural objects; as rivers, oceans, seas, islands, &c.

*Romanum Imperium, or Map of the Roman Empire.*

- What ocean was west of *Europa* or Europe ?\*  
 What *marè* or sea east of the Pontus Euxinus ?  
 What part of Europe was called Sarmatia ?  
 Which way was Gallia from Hispania ?  
 What peninsula in the northern part of the Pontus Euxinus ?  
 With what sea did the Mæotis Palus communicate ?  
 Between what seas was the Propontis ?  
 What separated Scandia or Scandinavia from Sarmatia ?  
 What ocean was between the Cimbri and Caledonia ?  
 What sea separated Hibernia from Britannia ?  
 Which was most northerly, Eboracum or Londinum ?  
 What *Fretum* or strait separated Britain from Gaul ?  
 What were the four principal divisions of Gaul ?  
 What were the three principal divisions of Hispania ?  
 Which of these divisions is now called Portugal ?  
 What part of Gallia was called Belgæ ?  
 What river separated Belgæ from Frisii and Franci ?  
 Between what rivers was Lugdunensis ?  
 Which division was between the Ligoris and Garumna ?  
 What river runs south through Narbonensis ?  
 On what river was Lutetia Parisiorum ?  
 On what river was Lugdunum ?  
 What small *Ins.* or islands were a little south of Massilia  
 What small island between Tuscia and Corsica ?  
 Which way was Rome from Capua ?  
 Which way was Ravenna from Brundisium ?  
 What sea between Sicilia and Greece ?  
 What separated Italy from Illyricum ?  
 What three countries were immediately north of Italy and  
 Illyricum ?  
 In what part of Germany were the Alemanni and Quadi ?  
 In what part were the Frisii, Franci, and Catti ?  
 What river separated the Chauci and Saxones ?  
 What large river was between Dacia and Mæsia ?  
 What mountain separated Mæsia from Thrace and Macedonia ?  
 Which was the most northerly, Thessalonica or Beræa ?  
 What part of Greece was Peloponnesus ?  
 Which was the most northerly, the island of Eubœa or the Cyc-  
 lades ?  
 Which way was Thebes from Sparta ?  
 Which way from Athenæ to Corinthus ?  
 Which way was Delphi from Olympia ?

\* When the ancient and modern names are nearly similar they are in these questions used promiscuously.



What separated Greece from Asia Minor ?  
 Which was the most easterly, Scythia or Sarmatia ?  
 What countries between the Caspian and Euxine seas ?  
 What mountains between the Alani and Colchis ?  
 Which was the most westerly, Armenia or Media ?  
 Between what rivers was Mesopotamia ?  
 What were the four southern divisions of Asia Minor ?  
 What were the two northern divisions ?—What the three western ?  
 Which was most easterly, Cappadocia or Phrygia ?  
 Which was most northerly, Phœnicia or Palæstina ?  
 On what river was Babylon ?—On what was Ninus or Nineveh ?  
 What was the situation of Arabia Petræa ?  
 What separated Mount Sinai from Madian or Midian ?  
 Which way was Idumæa from Demascus ?  
 What lake near Hierosolyma or Jerusalem ?  
 On what coast were Gaza, Joppa, Cæsaræa, Tyrus, and Sidon ?  
 Which way was it from Egypt to Mauritania ?  
 Which way was Numidia from Libya ?  
 What mountains were in the western part of Africa ?  
 Which way was Sicilia from Carthago ?  
 Near the mouth of what river was Utica ?  
 Which was farthest up the river Nile, Thebæ or Alexandria ?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ITALIA.

Around what gulf or *sinus* was Liguria situated ?  
 What part of Italia was Gallia Cisalpina, and Venetia ?  
 In what part of Italia were Lucania and Brutii ?  
 Which was the most northerly, Tuscia or Etruria ?  
 Which was the most easterly, Picenum or Umbria ?  
 Which was the most northerly, Latium or Samnium ?  
 What part of Italy were Apulia and Calabria ?  
 Which was most northerly, Tarentum or Rhegium ?  
 On what rivers were Cannæ, and Capua ?  
 In what part of Italy was the river Rubicon ?  
 Which way was Ravenna from Ariminum ?  
 Which was most northerly, Mutina or Mantua ?  
 Which the most northerly, the Alpes or Apenninus ?  
 Which was most westerly, Rhætia or Noricum ?  
 Which way was Brundisium from Hydruntum ?  
 What mountain a little southeasterly of Neapolis ?  
 In what part of Sicilia were Leontium and Syracusæ ?  
 Which was the most northerly, Panormus or Agrigentum ?  
 Which way was Messana from Mount Ætna ?  
 In what part of Sicilia was Catana ?  
 Which way was Carthago or Carthage from Sicilia ?  
 Which way was Utica from Carthage ?

- What are the small islands north and south of Sicilia ?  
 What separated Italia from Dalmatia ?  
 Which way was Epidaurus from Brundisium ?  
 What large river passes through Gallia Cisalpina ?

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF GREECE.

- What part of Peloponnesus was Achaia and Elis ?  
 What part was Messenia and Laconia ?  
 Which was most westerly, Arcadia or Argolis ?  
 Which was the most southerly, Attica or Bœotia ?  
 What large island east of Phocis and Bœotia ?  
 Which was the most easterly, Thessalia or Epirus ?  
 What large island west of Epirus ?  
 Which is the most northerly, Ithaca or Cephallenia ?  
 Which most northerly, Zacynthus or the Strophades ?  
 How was the island Cythera situated ?  
 What gulf or *sinus* between Achaia and Phocis ?  
 What gulf between Argolis and Attica ?  
 Which island was nearest Athens, Salamis or Ægina ?  
 Which way was Marathon from Athens ?  
 Which way from Athens to Eleusis ?  
 On which side of the Isthmus of Corinth was Megara ?  
 Which way was Sicyon from Corinth ?  
 Which was most northerly, Mycenæ or Argos ?  
 On what river was Sparta or Lacedæmon ?  
 On which side of mount Taygetus was Gythium ?  
 Which was most northerly, Mitho'ne or Pylus ?  
 Which was most southerly, Messe'ne or Itho'me ?  
 On what river were Olympia and Megalopolis ?  
 Which was the most northerly, Elis or Cylle'ne ?  
 Which way is Têgea from Mantinêa ?  
 Near what *sinus* or gulf were Ægira and Ægium ?  
 On which side of the Corinthian gulf was Naupactus ?  
 What mountain north of Delphi ?  
 Which way were Cheronæa and Lebadæa from Thebæ ?  
 Which way from mount Helicon were Thespia and Plataæ ?  
 Which was most northerly, Thermopylæ or Opus ?  
 Which is most northerly, mount Pindus or Ceta ?  
 Which way was Melibœa from Melitæa ?  
 Which was most northerly, mount Pelion or Ossa ?  
 What river between mount Ossa and Olympus ?  
 Which way was Pharsalus from Pheræ ?  
 On what river were Gomphi, Larissa, and Tem'pe ?  
 In what part of Epirus was Buthrotum ?  
 Which was most northerly, Aulon or Apollonia ?  
 On what river were Edessa and Pella ?  
 Near what river was Beræa ?



Which most northerly, Thessalonica or Potidæa ?  
 Which most easterly, Stagira, Chalcis, or Olynthus ?  
 Between what bays or gulfs was mount Athos ?  
 On what river was Amphipolis ?  
 Which way from Philippi were the *Castra*, or camps, of Brutus and Cassius ?  
 What island was near the mouth of the river Nestus ?  
 Which most northerly, Samothrace or Lemnos ?  
 Which was nearest Troja, Tenedos or Lemnos ?  
 Which was nearest Eubœa, Lesbos or Chios ?  
 In what part of the island Eubœa was Eretria ?  
 What were the principal islands between Chios and Cræta ?  
 On what island were Gortyna, Gnossus, and Cydonia ?  
 Which way was Thracia from Macedonia ?  
 Near the mouth of what river was Enos ?

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ASIA MINOR.

What separated Bithynia from Thracia ?  
 On what river were Ænos and Adrianopolis ?  
 Which was nearest the Bosphorus, Byzantium or Perinthus ?  
 What strait separated the Chersonesus from Troas ?  
 Which way was mount Ida from Ilium or Troy ?  
 Into what did the river Granicus flow ?  
 In what division of Asia Minor were Adramyttium and Pergamüs ?  
 In what division were Thyatira and Philadelphia ?  
 On what river was Sardes ?  
 In what division were Colossæ and Laodicea ?  
 In what were Smyrna, Ephesus, and Miletus ?  
 In what division were Halicarnassus and Cnidus ?  
 What large island was south of Caria ?  
 What river separated Caria from Lydia ?  
 In what part of Lycia were Patara and Myra ?  
 What mountain was between Lycia and Pamphylia ?  
 On what river were Attali'a, Perga, and Antiochia ?  
 What mountain between Pisidia and Phrygia ?  
 Which most northerly, Lycaonia or Isauria ?  
 Which way from Iconium to Lystra, and thence to Derbe ?  
 Which way was Taurus from Seleucia ?  
 Which way was Cyprus from Cilicia ?  
 In what parts of Cyprus were Salamis and Paphos ?  
 Which way from Cappadocia to Bithynia ?  
 Which way from Prusa to Nicæa ? (*memorable for the first ecclesiastical council held there.*)  
 On what river was Gordium ? (*whither Alexander went to cut the Gordian knot.*)  
 What mountain separates Bithynia from Mysia ?  
 Which way was Galatia from Paphlagonia ?  
 In what part of Paphlagonia was Sinopè ?

- What river between Paphlagonia and Pontus?  
 Which the most northerly, Trapezus or Cerasus?  
 On which side of the river Euphrates was Armenia Minor?  
 What river between Syria and Mesopotamia?  
 On what river were Apamæa and Antiochia?  
 On what *sinus* or gulf was Alexandria?

#### QUESTIONS TO BE ANSWERED FROM THE GEOGRAPHY.

- What were the opinions of the ancients concerning the figure of the earth?  
 In what year of the world was the deluge?  
 Who survived the destruction of the old world?  
 Where did Noah settle after leaving the ark?  
 How was the world shared among the sons of Noah?  
 What knowledge of the earth had the ancients?  
 What was called the *world* by heathen writers?  
 What are the ancient names of the principal mountains in Europe?  
 Into what *five* parts was Greece anciently divided?  
 In what part of Greece was Peloponnesus?  
 In what part were Macedonia and Thessalia?  
 Which way is Epirus from Athens, the chief city in Græcia Propria?  
 How did the Romans divide Greece?  
 What is said of Peloponnesus with respect to mountains?  
 For what was Arcadia celebrated?  
 What were the principal rivers of Peloponnesus?  
 What was the Corinthian gulf anciently called?  
 For what was the Island of Crete celebrated?  
 Into what kingdoms was Peloponnesus subdivided?  
 What city was first established in Greece?  
 What was the situation of Sicyon?  
 What was the situation\* of Corinth?  
 What is related\* of this ancient city?  
 For what was Olympia memorable?  
 How many solemn *games* among the Greeks?  
 Which were the principal?—How often celebrated?  
 In what did they consist?—What was the tendency of them?  
 How were the victors rewarded?  
 What were exhibited at these games?—Who attended them?  
 What was the situation of Mantinea?—Of Messênè?  
 What was the capital of Laconia?—What its situation?  
 Where was mount Parnassus?  
 Where was the strait or pass of Thermopylæ?  
 What memorable event took place there?  
 What large island east of Phocis and Bœotia?  
 What were the subdivisions of Græcia Propria?

\* Let these two questions be asked concerning each of the cities hereafter mentioned.



What was the capital of Attica?—Where situated?

What particulars are related of Athens?

What was the capital of Bœotia?—By whom built?

Who introduced letters into Greece?

What celebrated persons were natives of Thebes?

For what was Delphi celebrated?—Where situated?

What is related of the Delphic temple and oracle?

What were the mountains in Epirus?

What were some of the rivers and islands?

What is said of Ithaca?—What of Leucadia?

For what was Corcyra celebrated?

What were the subdivisions of Epirus?

For what was Actium famous?

What were the mountains in Thessalia?

Where was the vale of Tempè?

For what were the plains of Pharsalia celebrated?

What is observed of the country of Thessaly?

Where was mount Athos?—Describe it.

Which was most southerly, the river Strymon, or Haliacmon?

What part of Macedonia was Illyricum?

Where was Augustus Cæsar educated?

For what was Epidaurus celebrated?

What was the capital of Macedonia?

Which way was Pella from Thessalonica?

For what was Thessalonica remarkable?

What is said of Stagira?—What of Methônè?

Between what rivers is Philippi situated?

What important event distinguished this city?

Which of the Grecian states last rose to power?

When and by whom was Macedonia founded?

Who raised Macedonia from obscurity?

What did Philip do on ascending the throne?

What was the character of this great king?

What designs did he form after subduing Greece?

What prevented the execution of his design?

What did Alexander do on the death of his father?

Give an account of his success and death?

When did mount Vesuvius first become a volcano?

What circumstances attended the first eruption?

What is said of Pliny, the naturalist?

Who were the first inhabitants of Sicily?

Who were the Cyclops?—How represented by the poets?

What is said of mount Ætna?

What were the principal towns in Sicily?

What were Scylla and Charybdis?

What is said of Corsica and its inhabitants?

What is said of the islands Sirenusæ?

What were the ancient names of Italy?

- Of what did Italy at first consist ?  
 How was Italy afterwards divided ?  
 What part of Italy was Gallia Cisalpina ?  
 Around what gulf was Liguria ?  
 Which way from Rome was Etruria ?  
 Which way was Rome from Tuscia ?—From Umbria ?—From Picenum ?  
 What part of Greece was called Magna Græcia ?  
 What is said of Italy ?—What colonies early settled in Italy ?  
 What was the situation of Rome ?  
 What is said of its magnificence and population ?  
 On what river was Tibur situated ?—Where was Ostia ?  
 What was it ?—Where was Capua ?—What is said of it ?  
 What is said of Herculaneum and Pompeii ?  
 For what was Cannæ remarkable ?  
 What was the birth-place of Virgil ?  
 When was Rome founded—And by whom ?  
 How were its inhabitants collected ?  
 What was their character ?—On how many hills was Rome built ?  
 What was its extent and population ?  
 What was the government of Rome ?  
 What is said of the reign of Augustus ?  
 What is said of his successors ?  
 What became of the Roman empire ?  
 What is called the *dark ages* of the world ?  
 By what names was Spain anciently known ?  
 Into what provinces was it divided ?  
 Between what mountains was the Fretum Herculeum ?  
 What were these mountains called ?  
 What celebrated men were natives of Spain ?  
 What did ancient Gaul comprise ?  
 By what three nations was Gaul inhabited ?  
 Who conquered Gaul ?  
 Into how many, and what parts, was Gaul divided ?  
 What did each of the divisions comprise ?  
 Who were the Helvetii ?  
 Into what classes were the Gauls divided ?  
 What were the occupations of each ?  
 How were the common people regarded ?  
 What was the ancient name of G. Britain ?  
 What was Scotland called ?—By whom inhabited ?  
 What was the ancient name of Ireland ?  
 Till what time was Britain little known ?  
 What were the office and authority of the kings of Britain ?  
 What were the duties and power of the Druids ?  
 What is said of the ancient Britons ?  
 What was the extent of ancient Germany ?  
 What were the natural features of Germany ?



What is said of the northern part of ancient Europe ?

What was the situation of Thrace ?

What was the character of the Thracians ?

What is said of Asia ?—What were the principal mountains ?

What were the principal rivers in Asia Minor ?

What towns on the island of Cyprus ?

What is said of the island of Rhodes ?—For what was it celebrated ?

Describe it.—Where was Troy situated ?—For what celebrated ?

For what was Ephesus famous ?—What is said of Miletus ?

What is said of Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe ?

What is said of Tarsus ?—Of Nice ?

What is said of Asia Minor ?—What was Palestine called ?

What were some of the mountains ?

What were some of the lakes ?—What is said of the Dead Sea ?

What is said of Palestine ?—How was it situated ?

Describe the country—its climate—fertility, &c.

What is said of the ancient inhabitants ?

What mountains near the north part of the Red Sea ?

What is said of Babylon ?—Its extent ?

What is said of the countries east of Persia ?

What mountains in Africa ?—What the largest river ?

Describe it.—In what part of Egypt was Goshen ?

What is said of ancient Egypt ?

How was the country watered ?—What is said of the Pyramids ?

What monuments of art and labour still remain ?

What is said of Carthage ?—What of Tunis ?

#### QUESTIONS RELATING TO GOVERNMENT AND RELIGION.

What is an empire ?—What is a kingdom ?—What is a dutchy ?

What is a state ?—What is the constitution of a state ?

What is the sovereignty of a state ?

What does a regular government consist of ?

What is the legislative power composed of ?

What are they in the United States ?

When assembled, what are they called ?

What does the legislature consist of in the individual states ?

When convened, what are they called ?

Of what is the legislature composed in England ?

What is the judiciary ?—What is the executive power ?

What is a form of government ?

How many kinds of government are there ?

What is a monarchy ?—What is a limited monarchy ?

What is an arbitrary monarchy ?—What is an absolute government ?

What is an elective monarchy ?—What is an hereditary monarchy ?

What is an aristocracy ?—What is a democracy ?

What is a republic ?—What is the government of the United States ?

- What is a mixed government ?—What is religion ?  
 How many kinds of religion are there ?  
 What is Paganism ?—What is Judaism ?—What is Christianity ?  
 What is Mahometanism ?—Who was the author of this system ?  
 What are the followers of Mahomet called ?  
 What book contains their religion ?  
 How is the Christian religion divided ?  
 What is the Roman Catholic religion ?  
 What is understood by the infallibility of the Pope ?  
 What is meant by his supremacy ?  
 What was the consequence of the corruptions and abuses of Popery ?  
 Who are the Protestants ?  
 What are those Christians called, who reject the Catholic religion ?  
 What is the separation of the Protestants from the Roman Catholics called ?  
 How are the Protestants divided ?—Who are the Calvinists ?  
 Who are the Lutherans ?  
 How does Episcopacy differ from Calvinism ?  
 What is the church form of government called ?  
 Who are the Presbyterians ?  
 When a religion is sanctioned by law, what is it called ?  
 What are those called who differ from the established church ?  
 Who are the Baptists ?—Who are the Independents ?  
 Who are Deists ?—Who are Atheists ?
- 

*General Questions, which, with little variation, may be asked concerning every country or state, and which should be promptly answered by the pupil.*

- How is the country bounded ?—What are the principal mountains ?  
 What are the principal lakes ?—What are the principal rivers ?  
 Where do they take their rise ?  
 In what direction do they run ?—Into what do the rivers flow ?  
 What are the principal towns and cities ?  
 On what rivers, bays, &c. are they situated ?  
 What is the state of learning ?—What are the colleges ?  
 And where are they ?—What bays, straits, or gulfs belong to it ?  
 Mention the islands, capes, and peninsulas.  
 What are the soil and climate ?  
 What are the mineral productions ?  
 What are the vegetable productions ?—What are the animals ?  
 What is the character of the inhabitants ?  
 What is the government ?—What is the religion ?  
 What antiquities are there ?—What curiosities ?



NAMES OF PLACES,

WITH THEIR TRUE ACCENTUATION.

The ancient names are distinguished by Italics, and have their corresponding modern names annexed to them. The pronunciation of difficult words is conveyed by a different spelling inclosed in parentheses. With respect to the pronunciation of ancient names it may be observed, that the diphthongs *œ* and *æ*, ending a syllable with the accent on it, are pronounced exactly like the long English *ē*; as *Cœ'sar*, *Æ'ta*, are pronounced as if written *Cee'sar*, *E'ta*; and like the short *ĕ*, when followed by a consonant in the same syllable, as *Dæd'alus*, *Æd'ipus*, are pronounced as if written *Ded'dalus*, *Ed'dipus*.

When a word ends in double *i*, the first *i* has the long sound of *ē*, and the other the long sound of *ī*, as *Fabii* is pronounced as if written *Fa'bē-ī*.

- Abasse'ne*, Abyssin'ia, or Ethio-  
pia, a part of Africa.
- Abde'ra*, a maritime town of  
Thrace.
- Ab'ergavenny* (Abergai'ny), a  
town of England.
- A'bex* (A'besh), a country of  
Africa.
- A'bus*, Humber, a river of Eng-  
land.
- Aby'dos*, Naga'ra, a city in Asia  
opposite Ses'tos in Europe.
- Ab'yla*, Ceri'ta, a mountain in  
Maurita'nia.
- Abyssin'ia*, a part of Upper  
Ethio'pia.
- Acan'thus*, a town of Macedo'-  
nia, of Egypt, and of other  
places.
- Acarna'nia*, Car'nia, a division  
of Epi'rus.
- Achaia*, the northern part of  
Peloponne'sus.
- Achelo'us*, As'pro-Pot'amo, a  
river between Æto'lia and
- Acarna'nia*.
- Ach'eron*, a river of Epirus, and  
one of Brut'tii in Italy.
- Acqs* (Ax), a small city of  
France.
- Acqui* (Ac-kwe), a town of Italy.
- Acritas*, Ca'po Gal'lo, a cape  
on the south of Peloponne'-  
sus.
- Acro-Cerau'nii montes*, moun-  
tains in Epi'rus.
- Acro'nus* or *Constantien'sis*,  
Unter-see, the lower part of  
lake Constance.
- Actium*, Az'io, a town of *Acar-  
na'nia*.
- Ad'dua*, Ad'da, a river of Cis-  
alpine Gaul.
- Ad'igè*, a river of Italy.
- Adramyt'tium*, Adramit'ti, a  
maritime town of Mysia.
- Adrianop'olis*, Adrianople, a  
town in Thrace.
- Adriaticus sinus*, the gulf of  
Venice.

- Ægæ'um ma're*, the Archipelago sea.
- Ægi'na*, En'gia, an island in the Saron'ic gulf.
- Ægi'um*, Vostit'za, a town of Acha'ia Proper.
- Ægyp'tus*, Egypt, a celebrated country of Africa.
- Æo'lia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Æo'liæ insulæ*, the Lip'ari isles.
- Æstua'rium*, a common name signifying a frith or arm of the sea.
- Æthio'pia*, a large division of Africa.
- Æt'na*, Gibel, a volcanic mountain in Sicily.
- Æto'lia*, a part of Greece Proper.
- Africa*, the third great division of the earth.
- Agrigen'tum*, Gergen'ti Vec'chio, a town of Sicily.
- Aix-la-Chapelle* (Aiz-la-sha-pel'), a town of Germany.
- Al'ba Lon'ga*, Palaz'zo, a town of La'tium.
- Alba'nia*, Ser'van or Shir-van, a country of Asia west of the Caspian Sea.
- Albuquerque* (Al-bu-kirk), a town in Spain.
- Al'bion*, the ancient name of Britain.
- Al'bis*, the Elbe, a large river of Germany.
- Albu'nea*, a fountain and wood near Tibur in La'tium.
- Alexan'dria*, or *Alexandri'a*, Alexndret'ta or Scandarooon, a city of Syria, Egypt, and other places.
- Algiers* (Al-ge'-ers), one of the Barbary states.
- Allob'roges*, *Centro'nes*, Dauphine and Savoy'.
- Al'pes*, the Alps, the highest mountains in Europe.
- Alphe'us*, Al'feo, a river of Elis in Peloponne'sus.
- Ama'nus*, Mon'te Ne'gro, a branch of Taurus.
- Amase'a*, or *Ama'sia*, Amasi'eh, a city of Pontus.
- Ambra'cia*, a city of Thespro'tia.
- Ambro'nes*, Berne, Friburg, Lucern', Basil or Bâsle.
- Am'iens*, a city of France.
- Ami'sus*, Ems, a river of Germany.
- Ami'sus*, Samsoun, a city of Pontus in Asia Minor.
- Amphip'olis*, Jambo'li, a city of Macedonia.
- Amphis'sa*, Salo'na, the capital of Lo'cri.
- Anacto'rium*, Voni'za, a town of Epi'rus.
- An'as*, Guadia'na, a river of Spain.
- An'con* or *Anco'na*, a town of Pice'num in Italy.
- Ancy'ra*, Angou'ra, a city of Galatia.
- An'des*, a village near Mantua, the birth-place of Virgil.
- Andomatu'num*, or *Andomadunum*, Lan'gres, a town of Champagne in France.
- An'dros*, An'dro, one of the Cyc'lades.
- An'io*, Tevero'ne, a river of Italy.
- An'themus*, a city of Macedonia.
- Antic'yra*, As'pro Spi'tia, a town of Pho'cis.
- Antigo'nia*, an inland town of Epi'rus.
- Antio'chia* or *Antiochi'a*, Antioch, the capital of Syria.
- Antio'chia*, Ak-Shehr, a town of Pisi'dia.
- Antitau'rus*, a branch of mount Tau'rus in Asia.
- Apala'chian*, a branch of the



- Allegany mountains.
- Apame'a*, Mouda'nia, a city of Bithyn'ia.
- Apenn'ius*, the Appenines, a chain of mountains in Italy.
- A'phas*, a river of Greece.
- Apid'anus*, Salam'pria, a river of Thes'saly.
- Apollo'nia*, Polina, a town of Illyr'icum
- Appii-Forum*, Bor'go Lon'go, a town of the Vol'sci.
- Apu'lia*, a part of the kingdom of Naples.
- A'quæ Solis*, Bath in England.
- Aquile'ia*, a town of Vene'ti.
- Aquila'ni* or *Aquila'nia*, Gas'co'ny and Guienne (Gue-en').
- Arabia Deser'ta*, a division of Arabia.
- Arabia Fel'ix*, Arabia the Happy, the southern part of Arabia.
- Arabia Petræ'a*, Arabia the Stony, the northern part of Arabia, through which the Israelites travelled from Egypt to the Holy Land.
- Arab'icus sinus*, the Arabian gulf or Red Sea.
- A'rar*, Saone (*Sone*), a river of France.
- Arau'sio*, Or'ange, a town of Gal'lia Narbonen'sis.
- Arax'um*, Pa'pa, a promontory west of Acha'ia.
- Arbe'la*, Er'bil, a town of As'syr'ia.
- Arca'dia*, part of Peloponne'sus.
- Ar'dea*, a town of Latium.
- Arela'tum*, Arles (Arls), a city of Gaul.
- Ar'ethon*, a river of Epi'rus.
- Arethu'sa*, a famous fountain of Syracuse'.
- Ar'golus*, a division of Peloponne'sus.
- Argol'icus sinus*, gulf of Napo'li.
- Ar'gos*, Ar'go, capital of Ar'golus.
- Ar'gyre'*, the island of Sumatra.
- Arim'inum*, Rim'ini, a town of Um'bria.
- Ar'magh* (Ar'mah), a town of Ireland.
- Arme'nia Major*, Turcomania, }  
*Arme'nia Minor*, Aladu'lia. }  
 countries of Asia Minor.
- Ar'nus*, Ar'no, a river of Tuscan'y.
- Ar'pi*, a town of Apulia.
- Arpi'num*, Arpino, a town of the Volsci in Latium.
- Arsin'oë*, or Cleop'atris, Su'ez, a city of Egypt and Arabia.
- Ar'tabrum*, or *Ner'ium*, Cape Finisterre (*Fin-is-ter'*).
- Artax'ata*, Ar'desh, the capital of Arme'nia.
- Artemis'ium*, a town of Eubœ'a.
- As'culum*, As'coli, a town of Pic'e'num and Apu'lia.
- Aso'pus*, a river of Bœotia, and other places.
- Aspen'dus*, a town of Pamphyl'ia.
- Asphal'tites*, the Dead Sea, a lake of Jude'a.
- Assyr'ia*, Curdis'tan, a country of Asia.
- Astræ'us*, Vistri'za, a river of Macedonia.
- Astu'rica Augusta*, Astorga, a town of Spain.
- Athe'næ*, Ath'ens or Se'tinés, a celebrated city of At'tica.
- Alh'esis*, Adige, a river of Cisalpine Gaul or Italy.
- Al'thos*, Mon'te Sayto, or Ag'ios O'ros, a mountain of Macedon'ia.
- Allan'ticus Oce'anus*, the Atlantic ocean.
- At'trax*, a city of Thessaly, and a river of Æto'lia.

- Atta'lia* or *Attali'a*, Ita'lah, a city of Lydia.
- Al'tica*, a division of Greece.
- Altreba'tes*, Berkshire in England.
- Alu'rus*, Adour, a river of Gaul.
- Avri'cum*, Bour'ges, a town of France.
- Au'fidus*, Ofan'to, a river of Apu'lia in Italy.
- Augs'burg* (Os'burg), a city of Germany.
- Augusta Taurino'rum*, Turin, the capital of Piedmont.
- Augusta Treviro'rum*, Treves (Treeves), or Triers, a city of Germany.
- Au'lis*, Meg'alo-Vathi, a town of Bœo'tia.
- Aux'ume* Ax'um, a city of Ethio'pia.
- Avé'nio*, Avignon [Avinon], a town of France.
- Avergne* [Au-vern'] province of France.
- Avignon* [Avinon], a city of France.
- Avranches* [Av-ransh'], a town of France.
- Ax'ius*, Varda'ri, a river of Macedonia.
- Azo'rus*, a town of Thessaly.
- Babylonia* or *Chaldæ'a*, Prak, a country of Asia.
- Bactria'na*, Balk, a country of Asia.
- Bæ'tica*, a province of Spain.
- Bæ'tis*, Guadalquiver, a river of Spain.
- Bagdad* [Bag'dat], a city of Asia.
- Bag'rada*, Meger'da, a river of Africa Proper.
- Balea'res*. or } Major'ca and  
*Balea'rides*, } Minor'ca.
- Bamby'ce* or *Hierap'olis*, Membigz, a city of Syria.
- Bar'ce*, Bar'ca, a town of Cyrena'ica in Africa.
- Barci'no*, Barcelona, the capital of Catalo'nia in Spain.
- Ba'rium*, Ba'ri, town of Apu'lia.
- Ba'sil* or *Bâsle* [Bahl], a canton of Switzerland.
- Bala'vi*, Uirecht, [U'trate] a city and province of Holland.
- Bat'næ*, Ada'neh, a city of Mesopota'mia.
- Bel'gæ*, the Netherlands.
- Bel'gæ*, an ancient division of England, including Hampshire, Somersetshire, and Wiltshire.
- Belleisle* [Bell-ile'], an island of France.
- Benda'cus*, Gar'da, a lake in the north of Italy.
- Beneven'tum*, Beneven'to, a town of the Sam'nites in Italy.
- Baræ'a*, Ha'leb, a district and city of Syr'ia.
- Beræ'a*, Es-ki-Za-dra, a city of Thrace.
- Beræ'a*, Cara-Veria, a city of Macedo'nia.
- Beren'ce*, a city of Arabia Petra'ea, the Ezion-Geber of the Old Testament, also a port of Egypt on the Red Sea.
- Berg'en*, the capital of Norway.
- Bher'ings* [Ber'ings], the strait between North America and Asia.
- Bithyn'ia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Blá'nii*, Dub'lin and Kilda're in Ireland.
- Blem'my-es*, the ancient inhabitants of Ethio'pia.
- Bodot'ria*, Frith of Forth in Scotland.



- Bæo'tia*, a country of Greece Proper.
- Boiohæ'mium*, *Boie'mum*, or *Boiohe'mum*, *Bohe'mia*.
- Bole'rium*, Land's End, the south-west extremity of England.
- Bologna* [*Bolo'na*], a large town of Italy.
- Bono'nia*, *Bologna* [*Bolo'na*] a town of Italy.
- Borys'thenes*, the Nieper [*Nee'per*], a large river of Europe.
- Bosphorus Cimme'rius*, Strait of Caffa, which unites the Black Sea with the sea of Asoph.
- Bordeaux* [*Boor-do'*], a maritime city of France.
- Bretagne'* [*Brit-tany*], an ancient province of France.
- Briançon* [*Bre-an-son'*], a town of France.
- Brigan'tes*, Yorkshire, Lancashire, &c. in England.
- Briganti'nus lacus*, lake of Constance.
- Brighthelmstone* [*Brigh'ton*], a seaport town of Sussex.
- Britan'nia*, Britain, England, Scotland, and Wales.
- Brix'ia*, *Bres'cia*, a town of the Cenoman'ni in Cisalpine Gaul.
- Bruc'teri*, a division or people of Germany.
- Brundu'sium*, *Brun'disi*, a celebrated port of Calabria.
- Brul'tii* or *Bru'tii*, a division and people of ancient Italy.
- Burdig'ala*, *Bordeaux*, [*Boor-do'*] a town of France.
- Buthro'tum*, *Butrin'to*, a seaport of Epirus.
- Buxen'tum*, *Policas'tro*, a town of Luca'nia.
- Byzan'tium*, *Constantino'ple*, capital of the Ottoman empire.
- Cæsare'a*, Jersey, an island in the English channel.
- Cæsare'a*, a city of Sama'ria and of other places.
- Cæs'ia Sylva*, a forest in Germany.
- Cal'le*, Oporto, a city and port of Portugal.
- Calab'ria*, *Cala'bria* *Cit'ra*, a country of Italy.
- Caledo'nia*, Scotland.
- Cagl'ia*, capital of Sardin'ia.
- Calpe*, the rock of Gibralt'ar.
- Callip'olis*, *Gallip'oli*, a town of Thrace.
- Cambu'nii mon'tes*, mountains of Macedonia.
- Campa'nia*, a part of what is now the kingdom of Naples.
- Ca'naan*, Judea, Palestine, or the Holy Land.
- Can'næ*, a village of Apu'lia, celebrated for the defeat of the Romans by Hannibal.
- Cano'pus*, a town of Egypt on the mouth of the Nile.
- Cantium*, Kent in England.
- Canu'sium*, *Cano'sa*, a town of Apu'lia.
- Caper'naum*, a city of Galilee.
- Cappado'cia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Cap'ua*, the chief town of Campania.
- Caram'bis*, *Kērem'pi*, a city of Paphlago'nia.
- Ca'ria*, *Aidinel'li*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Carlstadt* [*Carl-stat*], capital of Croatia.
- Cartha'go*, Carthage, the capital of Africa Propria.
- Casili'num*, *Casili'no*, a town of Campania.
- Caspium ma're*, the Caspian sea.
- Cassan'dria*, *Cassan'der*, a town

- of Macedonia.
- Cassiter'ides*, the Scilly islands, Land's End, and Lizard point.
- Cat'ana*, Catania, a town of Sicily.
- Castile* [Cas-teel], a province of Spain.
- Cau'casus*, a high range of mountains extending from the Eux'ine to the Caspian sea, and into the north of Asia.
- Cau'dium*, a town of Sam'nium in Italy.
- Cel'tæ*, Normandy and Brittany.
- Cel'tica* or *Lugdunen'sis*, a division of Gaul.
- Cenoman'ni* or *Cenoma'ni*, a people of Cisal'pine Gaul.
- Ce'os*, Zi'a, one of the Cyc'lades.
- Cephalle'nia*, Cefalo'nia, an island in the Ionian sea.
- Cephis'sus*, a river of Bœo'tia.
- Cersaso'rum*, a town of Egypt.
- Cere'sius*, Luga'no, a lake of Italy.
- Chærone'a*, a town of Bœo'tia.
- Chalcid'ice*, a part of Macedo'nia.
- Chal'cis*, Egripo, a town of Eubœ'a.
- Chaldæ'a*, Kel'der or Irak, Babylo'nia or Assy'ria.
- Champagne* [Sham-pain], a province of France.
- Champlain* [Sham-plain], a lake between Vermont and New York.
- Chao'nia*, a division of Epirus.
- Charide'mum*, -Gata, a cape of Spain.
- Charyb'dis*, a famous whirlpool in the strait of Sicily.
- Cherburg* [Shur-burg], a seaport town of France.
- Cheroni'tes* or *Cheloni'tes*, Capo Torneso, a cape west of Elis.
- Chersone'sus*, [Kersonea'sus], a common name signifying a peninsula.
- Chersone'sus Cim'brica*, Jutland or Denmark Proper.
- Chili* [Che'le], a country of South America.
- Chilicothe* [Chilly-coth'e], capital of Ohio.
- Chimborazo* [Kimbora'zo], the highest point of the Andes.
- Chi'os*, Sci'o, an island in the Æge'an Sea.
- Cilic'ia*, Carama'nia, a country of Asia Minor.
- Cim'brica*, Jutland or Denmark Proper.
- Cimme'rius*, Strait of Caffa.
- Cir'ta*, Constan'tia, the capital of Numidia.
- Cisalpi'na Gal'lia*, the northern part of Italy.
- Cla'nis*, Chia'nia, a river of Tuscany.
- Clazom'enæ*, Vour'la, a town of Io'nia.
- Cni'dus* [Nidus], a town of Ca'ria.
- Cocytus*, a river of Epirus.
- Coda'nus si'nus*, the Baltic Sea.
- Cæ'le Syr'ia*, a country of Asia.
- Col'chis*, a country of Asia east of the Eux'ine sea.
- Cologne*, [Co-lone'], a town of Germany.
- Colos'sæ*, Cho'nos, a town of Phrygia.
- Colum'næ Herculis*, the pillars of Hercules, the mountains on each side of the Strait of Gibraltar.
- Commage'ne*, a part of Syr'ia.
- Compiegne* [Compain], a town of France.
- Condivie'rum*, Nantz, a city of France.
- Consen'tia*, Cosen'za, capital of the Brutii.



- Copa'is Lacus*, Livadia Lim'ne, a lake of Bœotia.
- Cop'tos*, Krypt, a town of Egypt.
- Corcy'ra*, Cor'fu, an island in the Ionian sea.
- Cor'duba*, Cordo'va, a city of Bæ'tica in Spain.
- Corfin'ium*, San Ferri'no, the capital of the Peligni [Peli-ni,] a brave people in Italy.
- Cori'oli*, a town of the Volsci in Italy.
- Corin'thus*, Cor'inth, the capital of Acha'ia Proper.
- Corion'di*, Kings and Queens counties in Ireland.
- Coritani*, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, &c.
- Corinthi'acus si'nus*, the Corinthian gulf.
- Cor'sica* or *Cyr'nos*, Corsica, a large island in the Mediterranean sea.
- Coutances* [Coo-tance'], a seaport town of France.
- Cra'ter*, Bas'sin, the gulf of Naples.
- Cremona*, a town north of the Po, near Man'tua.
- Cre'ta*, Crete or Can'dia, a large island in the south part of the Ege'an sea.
- Crissæ'us, sinus*, gulf of Salo'na.
- Cro'ton*, Croto'na, a city of the Bru'tii.
- Ctes'iphon* [Tes'iphon.] El-Moda'in, city of Assyria.
- Cu'ma*, Cyme, a town of Campania.
- Cybis'tra*, Bus'tereh, a town of Asia Minor.
- Cyc'lades*, a circular cluster of islands in the Ege'an sea.
- Cydo'nia*, a city of Crete.
- Cyllé'ne*, a high mountain of Arcadia.
- Cyllé'ne*, Chiaren'za, a town and port of E'lea.
- Cylip'e'nus sin'us*, the gulf of Finland.
- Cyparis'sa*, Arca'dia, a town of Messe'nia.
- Cyparis'sus si'nus*, gulf of Arca'dia.
- Cy'prus*, a large island in the Mediterranean sea.
- Cyrena'ica*, & *Lyb'ia Supe'rior* Bar'ca in Africa.
- Cyre'ne*, the capital of Cyrena'ica.
- Cylhe'ra*, Ceri'go, an island south of the More'a.
- Cylhe'ron*, mountain of Bœotia.
- Cylin'eum*, a city of Doris in Greece.
- Cyz'icus*, a city of Mysia on the Propontis.
- Da'cia*, Transylva'nia, Molda'via, and Walla'chia.
- Dalmat'ia*, a country of Europe.
- Damas'cus*, Dem'esk, a city of Syria.
- Danu'bius*, or *Is'ter*, the river Danube.
- Dardanelles* [Dar-da-nels'], two castles of Turkey, one on each side of the strait of the same name, anciently called *Hel'lespont*; one is called *Ses'tos*, the other *Aby'dos*.
- De'los*, one of the *Cyc'lades* in the Ege'an sea.
- Del'phi*, Cas'tri, a town of Phocis.
- Der'be*, Alah-dag, a town of Lycæ'nia.
- Dieman's Land* [Diman's], island south of New-Holland.
- Dieppe* [Deep], a seaport town of France.
- Diome'diæ*, Trem'iti, three islands in the gulf of Venice.
- Di-um*, Stan-Dia, a city of Macedonia.

- Divodu'rum*, Metz, a city of Lorrain' in Gaul.
- Dnie'per* [*Ne'per*], a large river of Europe.
- Dnies'ter*, [*Nees'ter*], a river of Europe.
- Dodo'na*, a town of Mólós'sis in Epirus.
- Dordrecht* [*Dort*], a town of Holland.
- Do'ris*, a part of Greece Proper.
- Drepa'num*, Tra'pani, a maritime town of Sicily.
- Dumno'nii*, Cornwall and Dev'onshire.
- Duque'la*, [*Duke'la*], a province of Morocco.
- Du'rius*, Dou'ro, a river of Portugal.
- Dur'nium* or *Durnova'ria*, Dorchester in England.
- Durot'riges*, Dorsetshire, a division of England.
- Durover'num*, Can'terbury, a town of England.
- Dyrrha'chium*, Du-raz'zo, a town of Illyr'icum or Macedonia.
- Ebor'acum*, York in England.
- Ebu'des in'sulæ*, Heb'rides, the Western Isles of Scotland.
- Echat'ana*, Ham'adan, capital of Media.
- Echi'næ* or *Echi'nades*, Curzola'ri, small islands of Greece at the mouth of the river Achelo'us.
- Edes'sa* or *Æ'gæ*, Mogle'na, a city of Macedonia.
- Edes'sa* or *Edes'se*, a town of Mesopota'mia.
- Edinburgh* [*Ed'inborough*], capital of Scotland.
- Edon'is* or *Edon'ica*, a district of Macedonia.
- Elæ'a*, I-a-le'a, a town of Æo'lis, in Asia Minor.
- Ela'tia* or *Elate'a*, Tur'co-Cho'rio, a town in Phocis.
- Eleu'sis*, Lessi'na, a village of Attica.
- El'is* or *Ele'a*, a division of Peloponnesus.
- El'is*, Belvede're, a town of Peloponnesus.
- Elusaber'ris*, Aux, a town of France.
- Elymd'a's*, a town of Persia.
- Emer'ita Augusta*, Meri'da, a city in Spain.
- Em'ma-us*, a city of Jude'a.
- Empo'riæ*, Amp'rias, a town of Spain.
- Enip'eus*, a river of Macedonia.
- E-o'um ma're*, the Chinese sea.
- Eor'di* or *Eordæ'i*, the inhabitants of Eordæ'a, a district of Macedonia.
- Eph'esus*, Aios'oluc, the capital of Ionia.
- Epidau'rus*, Pidav'ra, or Malva'sia Vec'chia, a town of Ar'golis.
- Epidaurus*, Regu'si-Vec'chio, a town of Illyricum.
- Epi'rus*, Alba'nia, and Cani'na or Chime'ra.
- Ere'tria*, Gravalin'ais, a city of Eubœ.
- Eryman'thus*, a woody mountain of Arcadia.
- Erythræ'um ma're*, the Ara'bian sea.
- Esquimaux*, [*Es'-ke-mo*], a country and people of North America.
- Ethiopia*, a large country of Africa.
- Etru'ria*, Tuscany, a country of Italy.
- Eubæ'a*, Negropont, an island east of Bœo'tia.
- Euga'nei*, a people of Italy.
- Eupato'ria*, Tchenikeh, [*Che'-nikeh*], a city of Pontus.



- Euphra'tes*, *Euphra'tes*, or *Frat*, a large river of Asia.
- Euri'pus*, a narrow strait between *Bœo'tia* and *Eubœ'a*.
- Euro'tas*, *Vasilipot'amo*, or *Basilipot'amos*, a river of *Peloponnesus*.
- Eve'nus*, *Fidari*, a river of *Æto'lia*.
- Evreux* [*Ev-roo*], a town of Normandy in France.
- Euxi'nus Pon'tus* [*Yuxi'nus*], the Black Sea.
- Ferma'nagh* [*Ferma'na*], a county of Ulster in Ireland.
- Finisterre* [*Fin-is-ter*], the western cape of Spain.
- Finnio'gia*, *Fin'land*, a part of Sweden.
- Florentia*, Florence, the capital of Tus'cany.
- Fontevrault* [*Fon'te-vro'*], a town of France.
- Fo'rum Ju'lii*, *Friu'li*, a town of the Ven'eti in Italy.
- Fre'tum*, a common name signifying a strait.
- Fre'tum Gal'licum*, Strait of Dover.
- Fre'tum Hercu'leum* } Strait of  
or *Fre'tum Gaditanum* } Gibraltar.
- Fris'ii*, Holland and Friesland.
- Frontignac* [*Fron-tin-yac*], a town in France.
- Ga'bii*, a town of *La'tium*, now extinct.
- Ga'des*, *Ca'diz*, an island and town of Spain.
- Gadita'nus si'nus*, Bay of Cadiz.
- Gætu'lia*, the country of the *Gætu'li*, the first inhabitants of Africa.
- Gala'tia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Gale'sus*; *Gale'so*, river of Italy.
- Galilæ'a*, *Gal'ilee*, a district of Syria.
- Galla'cia*, *Galla'cia*, *Astu'ria*, and Biscay.
- Gal'lia*, France.
- Gal'lia Cisalpi'na*, the northern part of Italy.
- Gal'licus si'nus*, gulf of Lyons.
- Ganget'icus si'nus*, Bay of Bengal.
- Garga'num*, *Garga'no*, a cape or promontory of Italy.
- Garonne* [*Gar-own'*], a river of France.
- Garum'na*, *Garonne*, a river of Gaul.
- Ge'la*, city of Sicily near where *Ter'ra No'va* now stands.
- Gena'bum* or *Gen'abum*, Orleans, a town of France.
- Gen'ua*, *Gen'oa*, city of Liguria, formerly a republic of Italy.
- Germa'nia*, Germany.
- Germa'na Sarma'tæ*, Poland.
- Ghent* [*Gong*], a town of Flanders.
- Gil'boa*, a mountain and town of Gal'ilee.
- Glo'ta*, the river and frith of Clyde, in Scotland.
- Gnos'sus* or *Gno'sus*, one of the principal towns of Crete.
- Gon'nus* or *Gon'ni*, a town of Thessaly.
- Gor'dium*, *Gor'diu-co'me*, a town of Phryg'ia.
- Gortyn'ia* or *Gorty'na*, one of the principal cities of Crete.
- Græ'cia*, Greece.
- Græ'cia Pro'pria*, Greece Proper.
- Gram'pii mon'tes*, the *Gram'pian* hills between England and Scotland.
- Gran'icus* or *Grani'cus*, *Ousvola*, a river of Mysia in Asia Minor.
- Gryni'um*, a town of *Æo'lia* in Asia Minor.

- Guadaloupe [Go-de-lupe'], one of the Caribbee Islands.
- Guadalquiver [Gau-dal-ke-veer'], a river of Spain.
- Guayaquil, [Gua-a-keel], a town of Peru.
- Guernsey [Gurn-sey], an island of Great Britain on the coast of France.
- Guienne [Gwe-en'], a province of France.
- Gu'tæ and Hillerio'nis, Gothland, or rather the people of Scandinavia.
- Gyth'ium, Co'lo-Kyth'ia, the port of Sparta.
- Hadriat'icus, Su'perus or Adriat'icus sinus, the Gulf of Venice.
- Hadrume'tum, a city of Numidia or Africa Proper.
- Hæmus, Emi'nehdag, a mountain of Thrace.
- Haliac'mon, Platamo'na, a river between Thessaly and Macedonia.
- Halonne'sus, Dro'mo, an island of Macedonia.
- Halicarnas'sus, Bodroun, the chief town of Ca'ria.
- Ha'lys, Ki'zil-Er'mark, a river of Asia Minor.
- Harwich [Har'rij], a seaport of Essex in England.
- Havre-de-grace - [Hav'er de Gras'], a seaport of France.
- He'brus, Mari'sa or Mariza, a river of Thrace.
- Hebu'des or Ebu'des, the Hebrides or Western Isles of Scotland.
- Hel'ena, St. a small island in the Atlantic ocean.
- Hel'icon, Zag'aro Voun'ni, a mountain on the confines of Bœo'tia and Phocis.
- Helimio'tæ, a people of Macedonia.
- Heliop'olis, Balbec [Bol'bec], a city of Syr'ia.
- Hellespon'tus, Dar-da-nelles' or Hel'lespont.
- Helve'tia, Swit'zerland.
- Heracle'a, Zei'ton, a town of Thessaly, and of other places.
- Heracl'ium, Heracl'lea, a town of Macedo'nia.
- Hercula'neum, a city of Campania.
- Hercu'leum Fre'tum, strait of Gibraltar.
- Her'culis Promonto'rium, Spartiven'to, a cape of Italy.
- Hercyn'ia Syl'va, the Hercynian forest in Germany.
- Hespe'ria, Spain.
- Hiber'nia, or Ier'ne, Ire-land.
- Hiber'nicum, or Vergin'ium Ma're, the Irish sea or St. George's channel.
- Hierap'olis or Bamby'cæ, Menbigz, a city of Syria.
- Hierosol'yma, Jerusalem, the capital of Judea.
- Hip-po-re'gius, a maritime town of Numidia.
- Hir'ri and Æs'tii or Osti'ones, Livo'nia and Estho'nia or Revel.
- Hispa'lis, Seville, the chief city of Andalusia in Spain.
- Hispa'nia or Hesper'ia, Spain.
- His'tria or Istria, formerly a part of Illyricum.
- Hogue [Hoge, pronouncing the g hard] a town and cape of France.
- Ho'reb, the western summit of mount Si'nai.
- Hydas'pes, Shan-trou, a river of India.
- Hydran'tum, Otran'to, a maritime town of Calabria.
- Hymel'tus, a mountain near Athens.



*Ibe'ria*, Spain.

*Ibe'ria*, Imeri'ta, a country of Asia, north of Arme'nia.

*Ibe'rus*, Ebro, a river in Spain.

*Ica'ria*, Ica'ros, an island near the coast of Ionia.

*Ice'ni*, Norfolk, Suffolk, &c. in England.

*Ichnu'sa*, Sardinia.

*Ico'nium*, Kon'eh, the capital of Lycæo'nia.

*Iculis'ma*, Angouleme [An'-gooleem'], a town of France.

*I'da*, a high mountain of Crete, and also of Tro'as.

*Idom'ene*, a town of Macedoniam.

*Idumæ'a* or *E'dom*, a part of Ara'bia Petræ'a, and also of Jude'a.

*Ier'ne*, one of the ancient names of Ireland.

*Iler'da*, Leri'da, a town of Catalo'nia in Spain.

*Il'ium* or *Tro'ja*, Troy, capital of Tro'as.

*Ilis'sus*, a river of At'tica.

*Illy'ricum* *Il'yris*, and *Illy'ria*, Croatia, a country of Europe bordering on the Adriatic sea.

*Il'va*, El'ba, a small island near Italy, the late residence of Bonaparte.

*Im'aus*, Ime'ia, a vast ridge of mountains in Asia.

*Im'bros*, Em'bio, an island of the Ege'an sea.

*Indicus oce'anus*, the Indian ocean.

*Indus*, Sin'dus, or Sin'thus, the Sind, Sinde, or Indus, a celebrated river of Asia.

*In'subres*, a people of Cisal'pine Gaul.

*In'sula*, a common name signifying an island.

*Insulæ Fortunatæ*, the Fortunate Isles, now the Canaries.

*In'sulæ Hesper'ides*, supposed to be the Cape Verd Islands.

*In'sulæ Purpura'riæ*, Madeiras, a cluster of islands in the Atlantic ocean belonging to Portugal.

*Interam'ne*, Ter'ni, a town of Umbria in Italy.

*Io'nia*, a part of Asia Minor.

*Io'nium ma're*, the southern part of the gulf of Venice.

*Isau'ria*, or *Isau'rica re'gio*, a country of Asia Minor.

*Is'ca Dumnonio'rum*, Exeter in England.

*Is'marus*, a mountain and town of Thrace.

*Is'sus*, Ais'se, a town of Cilicia.

*Is'ter*, or *Danubius*, the river Danube.

*Ital'ia*, Italy.

*Ital'ica*, Sevilla la Vieja, a town of Bætica in Spain.

*Ith'aca*, Thea'ki, a small rocky island in the Ionian sea, the country of Ulysses.

*Itu næ Æstua'drium*, Solway Frith, between Cumberland and Kirkcudbrightshire.

*Ju'dera*, Zara, a city of Illyricum.

*Janeiro Rio* [Ja-ne'ro], a river & province of South America.

*Jap'yg'ium* or *Iapyg'ia*, Cape de Leuco, a southern cape of Italy.

*Jaxar'tes*, Sir or Sihon, a river of Asia running into the Caspian sea.

*Jorda'nes*, Jordan, a celebrated river of Jude'a.

*Judæ'a*, a part of Syria, the Holy Land.

*Juver'na*, one of the ancient names of Ireland.

*Lab'rador*, a country of North America.

- Lacedæ'mon* or *Spar'ta*, Pa'leo-  
Cho'ri. the capital of Laco'nia.
- Laco'nia* or *Lacon'ica*, a division  
of Peloponne'sus.
- Lacon'icus si'nus*, gulf of Colo-  
kyth'ia.
- La'cus*, a common name signi-  
fying a lake.
- Lado'ga*, a lake and town of  
Russia.
- La'mia*, a city of Thes'saly.
- Laodice'a*, La'dik, a town of  
Phryg'a.
- Laris'sa Cremas'te*, a town of  
Thes'saly.
- Lari'us lacus*, Co'mo, the larg-  
est lake of Italy.
- Latium*, now a part of Pope-  
dom; a division of Italy, the  
country of Latins.
- La'us sinus*, Policastro, a gulf  
of Italy.
- La'us*, Laino, [La-e'-no], a  
river of Italy.
- Leghorn* [Le-gorn'], a town of  
Etru'ria in Italy.
- Lema'nus* or *Lausa'nus lacus*,  
the lake of Geneva.
- Lem'nos*, Stalimen, an island in  
the Egean sea near Thrace.
- Leominster* [Lem'-in-ster], a  
town in Massachusetts and in  
England.
- Leonti'ni*, *Leontinum*, Lentini,  
a town of Sicily.
- Lep'tis*, Lebida, a town of the  
*Re'gio Syr'tica* in Africa.
- Ler'na*, a celebrated lake near  
Argos in Peloponne'sus.
- Les'bos*, Metelin, an island on  
the coast of Mys'ia.
- Leu'cas*, St. Mau'ra, a town of  
the peninsula of Leuca'dia.
- Leuca'ta*, a promontory of Leu-  
ca'dia in Acarna'nia.
- Leucop'etra*, Piat'taro, a south-  
ern cape of Italy, which is  
the termination of the Appen-  
nines.
- Leuc'tra*, Livados'tro, a town of  
Bœo'tia.
- Lib'anus*, Leb'anon, a mountain  
of Syria.
- Lib'ya Infe'rior* and *Gætulia*,  
Biledul'gerid, an inland coun-  
try of Africa.
- Libys'sa*, Gebi'se, a city of Bi-  
thynia, where Hannibal was  
buried.
- Li'ger* or *Li'geris*, Loire [Lorr],  
a river of France.
- Legu'ria*, a country of Italy in  
Gal'lia, Cispada'na.
- Ligus'ticus si'nus*, gulf of Genoa,
- Lylybæ'um promonto'rium*, Boë'o  
or Boco, a cape of Sicily.
- Lily'bæum*, Marsalla, a town of  
Sicily.
- Limerick* [Lim rik], a country  
and town of Ireland.
- Lin'gones*, *Ædui*, *Seq'uani*, Bur-  
gundy and Franchecompte  
[Franch-com-ta], -divisions,  
or a people of Gaul.
- Lip'ari*, an island north of Sicily.
- Li'ris*, Gariglia'no, a river of  
Italy.
- Lis'sus*, Ales'so, a town of Illyr-  
icum on the frontier of Mace-  
donia.
- Locris*, a part of Greece Proper.
- Londi'num* or *Londin'ium*, Lon-  
don.
- Luca'nia*, Basilica'ta, a country  
of Italy.
- Lugdu'num*, Lyons, a town of  
France.
- Lusita'nia*, Portugal.
- Lutétia Paris'iï*, or *Parisiorum*,  
Par'is.
- Lycæo'nia*, a country of Asia  
Minor.
- Lyc'ia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor.



- Limy'ra*, or *Lymî're*, a town of Lyc'ia.
- Lynces'tæ*, an inland people of Macedo'nia.
- Lyonois* [Le-o-na'], a province of France.
- Lys'tra*, a town of Lycao'nia.
- Macedo'nia*, a country on the southeast of Europe extending from the Ege'an to the Adriatic sea.
- Ma'cra*, *Ma'gra*, a river of Italy.
- Madeir'as* [Ma-der'as], islands in the Atlantic ocean belonging to Portugal.
- Mad'rid*, the capital of Spain.
- Mean'der*, *Me-an'der*, a river of Phryg'ia in Asia Minor.
- Maelstrom* [Mal-strom], a celebrated whirlpool on the coast of Norway.
- Mæn'alus*, a high mountain of Arca'dia.
- Mæ'otis pa'lus*, the sea of A'soph.
- Maestricht* [Mees-tret], a town of the Netherlands.
- Magel'an*, a strait which separates Ter'ra del Fu'ego from South America.
- Magne'sia*, *Mana'chia* or *Guz-el-Hizar*, a town of Lydia.
- Magne'sia*, a district and town of Thessaly.
- Magonti'acum*, *Mentz* [Ments], a town of Germany.
- Mahrattas*, [Mar-at'tas], two powerful states of India.
- Malabar'*, the western coast of Hindostan.
- Mal'aca*, *Mal'aga*, a port town of Grana'da in Spain.
- Male'a*, *Male'a*, a promontory of Laco'nia.
- Mari'aba*, *Mareb*, a city of Ara'bia Fe'lix.
- Mali'acus si'nus*, a bay between Thessaly and Lo'cris.
- Mantine'a*, *Tripoliz'za*, a town of Arca'dia.
- Man'tua*, capital of the duchy of the same name in Italy.
- Mara'gnon* [Ma-ra'-non] a river and province of S. America.
- Mar'athon*, a village of At'tica.
- Ma're*, a common name, which signifies a sea.
- Maripu'num*, *Caermar'then* in Wales.
- Mari'no* [Ma-re'no], a town and small republic of Italy.
- Marmar'ica*, a country of Africa west of Egypt.
- Mar'mora*, a small sea between the Archipel'ago and Black sea.
- Marseilles* [Mar-sails], a town of France.
- Mar'si*, a people of Italy.
- Marru'vium* or *Maru'bium*, *San Benedetto*, a town of Pice'num in Italy.
- Massæ'syli*, a division, and people of Numid'ia.
- Massil'ia*, *Marseilles* [Marsails] a city of France.
- Massy'li*, a division and people of Numid'ia.
- Maurita'nia*, *Morocco* and *Fez*.
- Maurita'nia Cæsarien'sis*, *Algiers*.
- Me'dia*, a country of Asia south of the Caspian sea.
- Mediola'num*, *Milan*, the capital of the In'subres.
- Mediterra'neum ma're*, the Mediterranean Sea.
- Megalop'olis*, *Leonar'di*, a town of Arca'dia.
- Meg'aris*, *Meg'ara*, a town of Greece Proper.
- Me'las* or *Mel'anes si'nus*, *Saros*, a gulf of Thraee.
- Melibæ'a*, a town of Magne'sia, in Thessaly.

- Mel'ita*, Mal'ta [Molta] an island in the Mediterranean sea, south of Sicily.
- Mel'ite'ne*, Mál'a'ria, a city of Cappado'cia.
- Mi'los*, Milo, one of the Cyclades.
- Mem'phis*, an ancient town of Egypt.
- Mena'pii*, 'Tun'grii, Dutch and Austrian Brabant.
- Mesopota'mia*, Diarbeck, the country between the Ti'gris and Euphra'tes.
- Messa'na*, Messi'na, one of the principal towns of Sicily.
- Messe'ne*, Mavra-Matia, or Maura Matra, capital of Messe'nia.
- Messe'nia*, a division of Peloponne'sus.
- Messení'acus sinus*, gulf of Corón.
- Metapon'tum*, a town of Lucania.
- Meta'ris*, the Wash, an arm of the sea between Lincolnshire and Norfolk in England.
- Metau'rus*, Me'tro a river of Um'bria in Italy.
- Mel'ho'ne*, Modon, a town of Messe'nia; also a town of Macedonia.
- Mil'an*, a city and duchy of Italy.
- Mile'tus*, a city of Io'nia.
- Min'cius*, Mincio, a branch of the river Po.
- Min'ius*, Minho or Mingo, a river of Galli'cia in Spain.
- Mityle'ne*, capital of the island of Lesbos.
- Mobile* [Mo-beel'], a river of West Florida.
- Mæ'nus*, Maine [Main], a river of Germany.
- Mæ'ris*, a lake of ancient Egypt.
- Mæ'sia*, a country south of the Dan'ube.
- Molos'sis*, a district of Epirus.
- Mo'na in'sula*, the island of Anglesey, belonging to Wales.
- Mona'bia* or *Monæ'da*, the Isle of Man.
- Mono-mo-tapa*, a kingdom of Africa.
- Mon'te Video* [Ve'deo], a town of South America.
- Mo'sa*, Maese [Meese], or Meuse [Meus], a river of Galli'cia.
- Mozambique* [Mo-zam-beck], a kingdom of Africa.
- Munich* [Mu'nick], capital of Bava'ria.
- Mu'tina*, Mo'dena, a city of Gallia Cispada'na.
- Myca'le*, a promontory of Ionia.
- Myce'næ*, a city of Ar'golus in Greece.
- Mygdo'nia*, a district of Macedonia.
- My'ra*, a town of Lyc'ia.
- Mys'ia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Nar*, Ne'ra, a river of Umbra.
- Nar'bo Mar'tius*, Narbonne [Nar'bon], city of Languedoc' in France.
- Narbonen'sis*, a division of Gaul.
- Nar'nia*, Nar'ni, a town of Um'bria in Italy.
- Naryc'ia*, a town of Greece.
- Nau'cratis*, a town of Lower Egypt.
- Naupac'tus*, Lepad'to, a town of Æto'lia.
- Naupor'tus*, or *Naupor'tum*, Ober or Lay'bach, a town of Pannonia or Nor'icum.
- Nax'os*, Nax'ia, one of the Cyclades.
- Neap'olis*, Naples, the capital city of Campa'nia.
- Nes'sus* or *Nes'tus*, Mesto, a river of Thrace.



*Neufchatel* [Noo-shat-tell'], a town of Switzerland, and of France.

*Niagara* [Ne-ah'-ga-ra], a river, and celebrated falls in North America.

*Nicæ'a*, Nice or Is-Nik, the capital of Bithyn'ia in Asia Minor.

*Nice* [Nece], a country and city of Italy, a seaport of France, and a city of Asia Minor, celebrated for the first general theological council which was held there, A. D 325.

*Nicobar'*, an island in the bay of Bengal'.

*Nicop'olis*, Ke'nisat-a'soud, a city Cilic'ia.

*Nicop'olis*, a town of Thrace and of other places.

*Nieper* [Ne'per], a river of Russia.

*Niester* [Nees'ter], a river of Austrian Poland.

*Niger* [Ni'jer], a river of Africa.

*Ni'lus*, Nile, a large river of Egypt.

*Ni'nus* or *Nin'ive*, Nino, the capital of the Assyrian empire.

*Nis'ibis*, a city of Mesopotamia.

*Nor'icum*, Austria, a division of Europe.

*No'ra Cartha'go*, Carthage'na, a city of Mer'cia in Spain.

*Numan'tia*, a warlike city of Spain.

*Numid'ia*, a country of northern Africa.

*Æta*, [E'ta] Bani'na, a chain of mountains extending from Thermop'ylæ to mount Pin'dus.

*Oce'anus*, a common name signifying ocean.

*Oce'anus Aquitan'icus*, the bay of Biscay.

*Oce'anus Britann'icus*, the British Channel.

*Oce'anus German'icus*, the North sea.

*Oce'anus Occidenta'lis*, the Western or Atlantic ocean.

*Ocri'num*, Land's End or Lizard Point.

*Æ-a Trip'oli*, a city of Africa.

*Æ-ta* Bam'na, a mountain on the confines of Thessaly.

*Olisp'o*, Lisbon, the capital of Portugal.

*Olympia*, Rofe'o, a town of Elis in Peloponne'sus.

*Olym'pus*, mount La'cha, on the confines of Thessaly.

*Olyn'thus*, near Agioma'ma, a town of Macedo'nia.

*Onoch'onus*, a river of Thessaly.

*Ophiu'sa*, Formente'ra, an island south of Iv'ica in the Mediterranean sea.

*Opon'tus sin'us*, a Bay of Greece Proper.

*Or'cades*, the Orkney islands.

*Or'cas*, Dungsby or Duncansby Head, the northerly point of Scotland.

*Ordovi'ces*, Flintshire, Montgomery, &c Also the people of North Wales.

*Ore'us*, Ori'o, a town of Eubœa.

*Or'icum*, a town of Epi'rus.

*Oron'tes*, A'si; a river of Syr'ia.

*Ortyg'ia*, an island near Syracuse'.

*Os'sa*, a mountain of Thessaly,

*Os'tia*, the ancient port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.

*Ot'ahei'te*, one of the Society islands.

*O'thrys*, a mountain of Thessaly.

*Ottade'ni*, Northumberland and Durham.

*O-why-hee*, one of the Sandwich islands.

*Ox'ns*, Gihon, a large river of Asia.

- Pachynus*, Pas'saro, one of the capes of Sicily.
- Pactolus*, a river of Lyd'ia, in Asia Minor.
- Pa'dus*, Po, a large river in the north of Italy.
- Pæstanus sinus*, gulf of Saler'no.
- Pæstum* or *Posido'nia*, Pes'ti, a town of Luca'nia.
- Palæsti'na*, Palestine, or the Holy Land.
- Palinu'rum*, Palinu'ro, a cape of Lucania in Italy.
- Palmy'ra*, Tad'mor, a city in the deserts of Syr'ia.
- Palmyre'ne*, Theu'demor or Tad'mor, a country east of Syria.
- Palus*, a common name signifying a pool, marsh, or standing water.
- Pami'sus*, a river of Thessaly.
- Pamphyl'ia*, a country of Asia Minor.
- Panama* [Pan-ah'-mah], capital of Terra Firma in S. America.
- Pangæ'us*, Casta'gnas [Casta'-nas], a mountain of Thrace.
- Panno'nia*, Scalvo'nia, Croa'tia, Carnio'la, &c. an ancient division of Europe.
- Panor'mus*, Paler'mo, the present capital of Sicily.
- Paphlago'nia*, Pendera'chia, a country of Asia Minor.
- Pa'phos*, Ba'fo, or Ba'fa, a city of Cyprus.
- Par'ma*, a city of Gallia Cispa-da'na in Italy.
- Parnas'sus*, Parnas'o, a celebrated mountain of Pho'cis near Del'phi.
- Par'nes* or *Parne'thus*, Cash'a, a mountain of At'tica abounding in veins.
- Pa'ros*, one of the Cyc'ladès in the Ege'an sea.
- Parrha'sius*, a mountain of Ar-ca'dia.
- Par'thia*, Irak-A'gem, a country of Asia.
- Pas'saro*, a town of Molos'sis in Epi'rus.
- Pat'ara*, Pat'era, the capital of Lyc'ia.
- Pala'rium*, Pad'ua, a town of Venice in Italy.
- Pat'mos*, Path'mos, an island in the Ege'an sea.
- Pausil'ypus*, Pausilip'po, a mountain near Naples.
- Pelas'gicus si'nus*, gulf of Volo in Thessaly.
- Pe'lion*, a mountain of Thessaly.
- Pel'la*, Palati'sa, one of the principal towns of Macedo'nia.
- Peloponne'sus*, More'a, the southern part of Greece.
- Pelo'ris* or *Pelo'rus*, Pelo'ro, or Terra del Faro, one of the capes of Sicily.
- Pelu'sium*, Ti'neh or Damiet'ta, a town of Egypt.
- Pe'neus* or *Pene'us*, Belvidere, river and town of Elis in Peloponne'sus.
- Pensaco'la*, capital of West Florida.
- Pentel'icus*, a mountain of At'tica.
- Pepare'thus*, an island in the Egean sea.
- Perdi'do* [Per-de'-do], a river of West Florida.
- Per'ga*, Ka'ra-hi'sar, a town of Pamphyl'ia.
- Persep'olis*, Es'takar or Tehelminar, the capital of Persia.
- Per'sicus sinus*, Persian Gulf.
- Pessi'nus*, Posse'ne, a town of Phrygia.
- Per'sis* or *Susia'na*, Persia, a country of Asia.



*Petel'ia* or *Petil'ia*, Strongoli, a town of Brutii.

*Pe'tra* or *Ar'ce*, Krace, a town of Arabia Petræ'a.

*Pha'ra* or *Pa'ran*, a city of Arabia Petræ'a.

*Pha'ros*, a small island in the bay of Alexandria near the mouth of the Nile.

*Pharsa'lia*, the country or plains around Pharsalus.

*Pharsa'lus*, *Far'sa*, a city of Thessaly.

*Pha'sis*, *Fa'oz*, a river and city of Col'chis.

*Phe'neus* or *Phe'neos*, *Pho'nia*, a city of Arcadia.

*Phe'ræ*, *Phe'res*, a town of Thessaly.

*Philadel'phia*, *A'lah-sheer*, or the beautiful city, in Lydia.

*Philip'pi*, a town of Macedo'nia.

*Philippop'olis*, *Philippop'oli*, a town of Thrace.

*Philistæ'a* or *Philis'tia*, a district of Syria.

*Phli'us*, *Staph'lica*, a town of Acha'ia Proper.

*Phocæ'a*, *Fo'chia*, a city of Ionia.

*Pho'cis*, a division of Greece Proper.

*Phæni'cia*, a part of Syria and Palestine.

*Pho'lo-e*, a mountain of Arcadia.

*Phryg'ia*, a country of Asia Minor.

*Phthio'tis*, (*Thio'tis*), a part of Thessaly.

*Pice'num*, a part of Popedom in Italy.

*Pic'ti*, *Dumbarton*, also a people of Scotland.

*Piedmon* [*Peed-e-mont*], a country of Italy.

*Pie'ria*, a district of Macedo'nia.

*Pig'mies*, a black dwarfish people of Africa.

*Pim'pla*, a mountain of Bœotia.  
*Pin'dus*, a chain of mountains between Macedonia & Thessaly.

*Pi'sa* [*Pe'sa*], a city of Italy.

*Pi'sæ*, *Pisa*, a city of Tuscany in Italy.

*Pisau'rum*, *Pes'aro*, a town of Italy.

*Piscataqua* [*Pis-cat'-a-way*], a river of New Hampshire.

*Pisid'ia*, a country of Asia Minor.

*Pityu'sæ*, *Ivica*, an island of Spain in the Mediterra'nean sea.

*Placen'tia*, *Placen'za*, a city of Cispada'na-

*Piatæ'a*, *Cocla*, a city of Bœo'tia, memorable for the defeat of the Persians under Mar-donius.

*Poitou* [*Poi-too'*], a province of France.

*Pompe'ii*, *Torre dell'Annuncia'ta*, a town of Campania, which was overwhelmed by an earthquake A.D. 79.

*Pom'pelon* or *Pam'pelo*, *Pam-pelu'na*, capital of Navarre [*Navar'*], in Spain.

*Pon'tus*, a common name signifying a sea.

*Pontus*, a country of Asia Mi-nor.

*Por'tus Her'culis*, or *Libur'ni*, *Leghorn* [*Legorn'*], a city of Italy.

*Potidæ'a*, afterwards *Cassan'dria*, *Cassan'der*, a town of Macedo'nia.

*Prænes'te*, *Palestri'na*, a city of Latium.

*Proconne'sus*, *Mar'mora*, an island in the Propon'tis.

*Promonto'rium Sacrum*, cape St. Vincent.

- Propon'tis*, Sea of Mar'mora.  
*Pru'sa*, Bur'sa, capital of Bithyn'ia.  
*Ptolema'is*, [Tolema'is], A'cre, a city of Gal'ilee, and of Upper Egypt.  
*Pute'oli*, Puzzo'la, a city of Campa'nia.  
*Pyd'na*, or *Cil'ron*, Kitro, a town of Pie'ria in Macedonia.  
*Py'lus*, Nava'rin, a town of Messe'nia in Peloponne'sus.  
*Pyre'ne*, *Pyrenæ'us mons*, the Pyrenees or Pyrene'an mountains between Spain and France.  
*Quesnoy* [Ke-noy], a town of the French Netherlands.  
*Qui'to*, [Ke'to], a city and audience or province of South America.  
*Raleigh* [Raw'ley], capital of North Carolina.  
*Raven'na*, a town of the Lingônes in Cisalpine Gaul.  
*Reg'io Syr'tica* or *Tripolita'na*, an ancient country of Africa.  
*Reg'ni*, an ancient division of England containing Surry & Sussex.  
*Rha*, Wolga, the largest river of Europe.  
*Rham'nus*, a village of At'tica.  
*Rhæ'tia*, Bava'ria, a division of Germany.  
*Rhe'gium*, Reg'gio or Regio, a town of Cala'bria on the strait of Mess'ina.  
*Rheims* [Reems], a town of France.  
*Rhe'nus*, Rhine, a large river of Germany and Gaul.  
*Rho'da*, Ro'ses, a port town of Catalo'nia.  
*Rhod'anus*, Rhone, a large river of France.  
*Rho'do-pe*, a range of mountains in Thrace.  
*Rho'dus*, Rhodes [Roads], a large island in the Mediterranean sea.  
*Ridu'na*, Al'derney, an island in the English Channel.  
*Rio-Janeir'o*, [Re'o Jane'rø], a river and rich province of Brazil'.  
*Rochelle* [Roshell'], a town of France.  
*Rochfort* [Rôsh'fort], a town of France, and of the Netherlands.  
*Ro'ma*, Rome, the capital of La'tium, in Italy.  
*Romag'na*, [Ro-ma'na], a province of Italy.  
*Rubi'con*, Rugo'ne or Fiumisi'no [Fiumise'no], a river between Gal'lia Cispada'na and Italy.  
*Rusica'de*, Sigiga'da, a town of Numidia.  
*Saba'tha*, Sana'a, a city of Arabia Fe'lix.  
*Sabria'na*, the Bristol channel.  
*Sabrina*, Sev'ern, a large river of England.  
*Saco* [Saw'co], a town and river in Maine.  
*Sagun'tum*, Morvi'edro or Morve'dro, a town of Spain.  
*Sa'is*, a town of Lower Egypt.  
*Sal'amis*, Colou'ri, an island of Greece.  
*Sal'amis*, Famagus'ta, or Constan'za, a town of Cyprus.  
*Sala'pii*, Sal'pe, a town of Apu'lia in Italy.  
*Salvador* [St.], a town of Congo in Africa.  
*Sama'ra*, Somme [Somm,] a river of France.  
*Samar'cand*, a town of Usbec Tartary.  
*Sama'ria* or *Sebas'te*, a district of Syria.  
*Sam'nium*, a part of the kingdom of Naples.  
*Samoie'da* [Sa-mo-e-da], a large country of Russia.



- Sa'mos*, an island in the Ege'an sea, opposite to Eph'esus.
- Samosa'ta*, Se'misat, a city of Commage'ne in Sy'ria.
- Sar'des*, Sart, the capital of Lydia.
- Sardin'ia* or *Sar'do*, Sardin'ia, an island in the Mediterranean.
- Sar'ma'tia*, a part of Europe and Asia.
- Sar'mia*, Guernsey, an island in the English channel.
- Samothra'cia* or *Samothra'ce*, Samothra'ki, an island in the Ege'an sea.
- Saron'icus sinus*, the gulf of En'gia.
- Sax'ones*, Saxony, a division and people of Germany.
- Scal'dis*, Scheldt [Skeld], a river of Bel'gica.
- Scan'dia* or *Scandina'via*, Norway and Sweden.
- Scandi'la* or *Scandi'le*, an island of Thes'saly.
- Schaff-hau'-sen*, a town & canton of Swetzerland.
- Scheldt*, [Skeld], a river of the Netherlands.
- Sci'athus*, Skia'tho, an island in the Ege'an sea.
- Scoti*, Ross in Scotland; the Scots.
- Seritofin'ni*, Lapland and West Both'nia.
- Scyllace'um* or *Scylacium*, Squill'lace, a town of Bru'tii.
- Scyla'cius si'nus*, the gulf of Squill'lace, in the south of Italy.
- Scylæ'um*, Skil'leo, a promontory of Ar'golus.
- Scy'ros*, Sky'ro or Sy'ra, an island in the Ege'an sea.
- Scy'h'ia*, northern parts of Europe and Asia.
- Seges'ta*, a town of Sicily, and of Panno'nia.
- Segon'tium*, Caarnarvon in North Wales.
- Sego'via*, a city of Old Castile in Spain.
- Seleu'cia*, Eu'shar, a city of Pisid'ia, and of other places.
- Seleu'sis*, Syr'ia Proper.
- Senegal* [Senegall'], a kingdom of Negroland in Africa.
- Se'nia* or *Seg'nia*, a town of Libur'nia in Illyr'icum.
- Senna'ar* or *Sen'ar*, a kingdom of Nubia in Africa.
- Se'nus*, Shannon, the largest river of Ireland.
- Sequ'ana*, Seine, [Seen], a large river of France.
- Seriphus* or *Seri'phos*, Ser'pho, one of the Cyc'lades.
- Ses'tos*, Zem'enic, a town of Thrace on the Hellespont, opposite Aby'dos.
- Sib'aris* or *Syb'aris*, a city of Luca'nia.
- Sica'nia* or *Sicil'ia*, Sicily.
- Sic'yon*, Basil'ico, an ancient city of Acha'ia Proper.
- Sicyo'nia*, a division of Pelopon'ne'sus.
- Si'don*, Seide or Zaid, a city of Phœni'cia.
- Silu'res*, a part of South Wales.
- Sier'ra* [Se-er'-ra] Leo'ne, a river and fort of Africa.
- Sime'ni* or *Ice'ni*, Norfolk, Suffolk.
- Si'næ*, Chinese Tartary.
- Si'nai*, a mountain of Arabia near the northern part of the Red sea.
- Sin'dus*, *Sin'thus*, or *In'dus*, Sind or Sinde, a celebrated river of Asia.
- Sino'pe*, Si'nub, a city of Paphlago'nia.

*Si'nus*, a common name signifying *bay* or *strait*.

*Sirenu'sæ in'sulæ*, island of the Sy'rens on the coast of Italy.

*Sir'mium*, capital of Panno'nia.

*Smyr'na*, Ismir, a city of Ionia.

*Solitudi'nes*, Za'ara or the Great Desert in Africa.

*Spar'ta*, Pa'leo-Cho'ri, a city of Lacedæ'mon.

*Sper'chius* or *Sperche'us*, a river of Thes'saly.

*Spoletium*, Spole'to, a town of Um'bria.

*Stæch'ades*, Hieres, five small islands on the coast of Marseilles.

*Stagi'ra*, Stau'ros, a town of Chalcid'icè in Macedonia.

St. Croix [Croy], a river between Maine and New Brunswick.

*Stratus*, a city of Eto'lia.

*Strom'boli*, one of the Lip'ari islands near Sicily.

*Stroph'ades*, Strofa'dia or Strivali, two small islands in the Io'nian sea.

*Stry'mon*, Jem'boli or Jam'boli, a river of Macedo'nia.

*Strymon'icus si'nus*, the gulf of Contes'sa.

*Stympha'lus*, a town, river, lake, and fountain of Arca'dia.

*Sue'ri*, a people of Germany.

*Sue'vicum ma're*, or *Coda'nus si'nus*, the Baltic sea.

*Suio'nes*, Sweden Proper.

*Sul'mo*, Sulmo'na, a town of Um'bria in Italy.

*Su'sa*, Suster or Tus'ter, capital of Susia'na.

*Susia'na*, Susis'tan or Persia, a country of Asia.

*Sy'e'ne*, As'suan, a city of Upper Egypt on the Nile.

*Syracu'sæ*, Syracuse, the ancient capital of Sicily.

*Syr'ia*, Pal'estine or Jude'a.

*Tab'raca*, a town of Numid'ia in Africa.

*Tæn'arus*, Mat'apan, the southern cape of Greece.

*Ta'gus*, Tajo, a river of Portugal.

*Tamo'sis*, Thames [Tames], the largest river of Britain.

*Tan'ager*, or *Tan'agrus*, Negro, a river of Luca'nia.

*Tan'agra*, Scami'no, a town of Bœo'tia.

*Tan'a-is*, Don, a river of Scyth'ia between Europe and Asia.

*Taren'tum*, Taren'to, a city of Cala'bria.

*Tarenti'nus si'nus*, gulf of Taren'to.

*Tarraconen'sis*, Navarre [Navar'] and Catalo'nia.

*Tar'raco*, Tarrago'na, a town of Spain.

*Tar'sus*, Tar-sous or Teras'so, capital of Cili'cia.

*Tauri'ni*, people of Gallia Transpada'na at the foot of the Alps.

*Taurino'rum Augus'ta*, Turin, a city of Italy.

*Tau'rus*, an extensive range of mountains in Asia.

*Ta'vium* or *Ta'via*, Tchoro'um [Choro'um], a city of Gallatia.

*Tayg'etus*, [Ta-ig'etus], a mountain of Lago'nia.

*Te-a'num*, Civita'te, an inland town of Apulia.

*Te-a'num*, Tia'no, an inland town of Campania.

*Tægæ'a*, Mok'lia, a town of Arca'dia.

*Tem'pè*, a pleasant vale of Thes'saly.

*Ten'edos*, an island in the Ege'an sea on the coast of Tro'as.

*Terges'te*, Trieste [Tre-est'], the chief town of Is'tria.



- Tergesti'nus si'nus*, gulf of Trieste.
- Terinæ'us si'nus*, gulf of St. Euphemia.
- Thap'sacus*, El-der or Por'to, Cate'na, a city on the confines of Syr'ia and Arabia, on the Euphra'tes.
- Thapsus*, a city of Africa Proper.
- Tha'sos*, Thap'so, an island in the Ege'an sea.
- The'bæ*, -or *The'be*, Thebes [Theebes] or Thiva, capital of Bœotia; also a city of Egypt.
- Ther'ma*, afterwards Thessalon'ica, Salon'ichi, a city of Macedonia.
- Therma'icus si'nus*, the gulf of Salon'ichi or Thessalon'ica.
- Thermop'ylæ*, a celebrated pass between Greece Proper and Thessaly.
- Ther'mus*, a town of Æto'lia.
- Thespro'tia*, a district of Epirus.
- Thessa'lia*, Janna, Thessaly, a country of Greece.
- Thibet* [Ti-bet], a country of Asia.
- Thra'cia*, Roma'nia, Rume'lia, or Thrace, a large country in the east of Europe.
- Thrasyme'nus*, Peru'gia, a lake in Etruria.
- Thu'le*, the Shetland and Orkney islands.
- Thyati'ra*, Akhi'sar, a city of Lydia.
- Tib'erias*, a lake and town of Gal'ilee.
- Ti'beris*, Teve're or Tiber, a celebrated river of Italy.
- Tib'ur*, Tivoli, a town of Latium on the river of An'io.
- Tici'num*, Pa'via, a town of Gal'lia Cisalpi'na in Italy.
- Tici'nus*, Tesino, a river of Italy.
- Tigranocer'ta*, Se're'd, a city of Armæ'nia Major.
- Ti'gris*, Basilin'sa or Bere'ma, a large river of Asia.
- Tiguri'ni*, Schaffhau'sen, Zurich, &c. ora people of the Helve'tii.
- Tin'gis*, Tangier, a port town of Moroc'co.
- Tole'tum*, Tole'do, the capital of New Castile in Spain.
- Tolo'sa*, Tou'louse [Too-louse'], a town of France.
- Tom'arus*, Tomerir, a mountain of Thespro'tia in Epirus.
- Torona'icus sinus*, the gulf of Cassan'dra.
- Toxan'dri*, Antwerp, or a people of Gallia Belg'ica.
- Trape'zus*, Treb'izond, a city of Pontus in Asia Minor.
- Trebi'a*, Tre'vi, a town of Umbria in Italy.
- Tres* [Trees] *Taber'næ*, the 3 Taverns, a place on the *via Ap'pia*, or Ap'pian Way.
- Tric'ea*, Trica'la, a town of Thessaly.
- Triden'tum*, Trent, a city of the Rhæ'ti in Italy, famous for the ecclesiastical council, which sat there 18 years to regulate the affairs of the Church, A. D. 1545.
- Trieste* [Tre-est'], a town in Carnio'la on the gulf of Venice [Ven'is].
- Trincoma'le*, a seaport town of the island of Ceylon.
- Trinoban'tes*, Middlesex and Essex in England.
- Trip'olis*, Trip'oli, a city of Phœnicia, and of other places.
- Tripolita'na*, Trip'oli, a division of Africa.
- Tro'as*, Troy, a celebrated country of Asia Minor.
- Træzen* or *Træze'ne*, Damaila, a city of Ar'golus.
- Troglodytès*, an ancient savage people of Ethio'pia.

- Troja* or *Ilium*, Troy, capital of Tro'as.
- Truen'tus*, Tron'to, a river of Picenum in Italy.
- Tull'ium*, Toul, a town of France.
- Tu'nes*, Tunis, a place about twelve miles from old Carthage, in Africa.
- Tus'culum*, Fresca'ti, a city of La'tium.
- Tus'cum*, Try-rhe'num, or *Inferum ma're*, the Mediterranean sea west of Italy.
- Ty'rus*, Neister [Nees'ter], a river of Europe, which runs into the Euxine sea.
- Ty'rus*, Tyre, called also in the east, Sur, or Sour, a city of Phœni'cia.
- Ulia'rus*, Ol'eron, an island on the coast of France.
- Um'bria*, a division of Italy, now a part of Popedom.
- Urbi'num*, Urbino, a town of Umbria.
- U'rius sinus*, gulf of Manfredo'nia in Italy.
- Utica*, Sat'cor, a city of Africa Proper.
- Utrecht* [U-trate,] a city of the Netherlands.
- Uxan'tis*, Ushant', a small island on the coast of France.
- Valenciennes* [Val-len-se-en'], a town of France.
- Valen'tia*, Valen'cia, a town of France, of Spain, and of Italy.
- Vec'tis*, the Isle of Wight.
- Vecturio'nès*, Edinburgh; or a people of Scotland.
- Veli'nus*, Veli'no, a river of Italy, which runs into the Nar.
- Ven'eti*, a people of Brittany in France.
- Ven'etus la'cus*, Boden-sea, or Lake of Constance.
- Ven'ta Belga'rum*, Winchester in England.
- Venu'sia*, Veno'sa, a town of Apu'lia in Italy, the birth-place of Horace.
- Verba'nus lacus*, Maggiore or Locar'no, a lake of Italy.
- Vergin'ium* or *Verginum ma're*, the Irish sea, or St. George's Channel.
- Vero'na*, a town of the Ceno-man'ni in Cisalpine Gaul.
- Vesu'vius*, Mon'te Vesu'vio, a volcanic mountain in Italy.
- Via'der* or *Via'drus*, the river O'der, in Germany.
- Vien'na*, Vienne' [Ve-enn'], a city of Dau'phine in France.
- Vinda'na*, Vennes, a seaport town of Brittany in Gaul.
- Vincennes*, [Vin-sens'], capital of Indiana.
- Vindelici'a*, Suabia. [Swa'bia], a country of Europe.
- Vindi'lis*, Belle Isle, an island between Gaul and Britain.
- Visur'gis*, the Weser, a river of Germany.
- Vultur'nus*, Vultur'no, a river of Campania in Italy.
- Xan'thus* or *Scaman'der*, a river of Troas.
- Xan'thus*, Ekseni'de, the chief city of Lycia in Asia Minor.
- Zacyn'thus*, Zante, an island of Greece in the Ionian sea.
- Za'ma*, a town of Numidia, near which Hannibal was vanquished by Scipio.



## Worcester's Geographical Works.

CUMMINGS, HILLIARD, & Co. No. 1 Cornhill, Boston, have published a new and greatly improved edition of  
**THE UNIVERSAL GAZETTEER.**

### EXTRACTS FROM REVIEWS.

*From the North American Review for July, 1823.*

"In its present form, it [The Universal Gazetteer] is, we believe, the most comprehensive geographical dictionary that can be called a *manual*, and we think it would be difficult to name a work in two volumes in which more information is contained.—We are disposed to regard it as freer from defects than any other work of the kind before the public.

"The typographical execution is unusually neat and sightly, and the whole work forms a repository of geographical and statistical information greater, we apprehend, than is elsewhere condensed into the same compass.

"The perusal of the leading articles will establish its claim to the attention of the scientific and curious student of geography.—Those articles which we have had occasion to examine are prepared with singular diligence and accuracy.—We cannot but recommend the work to that extensive patronage to which its highly laborious and conscientious compilation is entitled."

*From a notice in the National Gazette by Robert Walsh, Jun. Esq.*

"The authorities, which Mr. Worcester specifies, are certainly those most worthy of reliance. We have ourselves used his Gazetteer for some time past, and we continue to regard it as by far the most accurate, copious, and generally serviceable work of the kind, which we have ever seen. The second edition comprises nearly *two thousand pages*, printed in the neatest manner on handsome paper."

### ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

#### RECOMMENDATIONS.

The Corporation of the University in Cambridge, being of opinion that Mr. Worcester's **ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY** is a work of peculiar merit as an elementary system, have adopted it as the book to be used in the examination of candidates for admission into that seminary.

J. T. KIRKLAND, President.

*From the Rev. Samuel Miller, D. D.*

Messrs. Cummings, Hilliard, & Co.

Princeton, May 14, 1823.

Gentlemen, I can say, with great sincerity, that the perusal of the "**ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY, Ancient and Modern**," by Mr. J. E. Worcester, has given me much pleasure. Its general accuracy; its universal comprehensiveness; the judicious and lucid order of its "*Tabular Views*;" and the large amount of valuable information which the author has contrived to embody in its pages, certainly entitle it to high commendation. I cannot hesitate to pronounce it, on the whole, the best compend of Geography, for the use of Academies, that I have ever seen.

I am, Gentlemen, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

SAMUEL MILLER.

*Princeton, May 23, 1823.*

I have examined the work, entitled "ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY, Ancient and Modern," by J. E. Worcester; and it gives me pleasure to recommend it to the public, and especially to teachers of schools and academies, as exceedingly well adapted to the purpose for which the author designed it. It is used as a text-book by the Freshman Class at Nassau Hall during the short period allotted to a revision of Geography after admission into College.

PHILIP LINDSAY, Vice-President.

*From President Tyler of Dartmouth College.*

Mr. Worcester—Dear Sir—I have been highly gratified with the perusal of your "ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY." It is, in my opinion, a work of distinguished merit. Of all the Elementary Treatises on the subject which have been published, I have seen none with which I am, on the whole, so well pleased, and which I can so cheerfully recommend to the patronage of the public

I am yours, &c.

BENNETT TYLER.

*Columbian College, D. C. June 2, 1823.*

Mr. Worcester's "ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY," is esteemed here as a work of distinguished merit. It is adopted as the book to be used in the preparatory department of this Institution, and in the examining of candidates for admission into the Freshman Class.

IRA CHASE, Professor.

*Extract of a Letter from Roberts Vaux, Esq.*

*Philadelphia, 4th mo. 15, 1823.*

J. E. Worcester—Esteemed Friend—From a careful examination of thy GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS, and a comparison of the work with other productions of like character, I am led to the opinion that it is the most valuable system of Elementary Geography published in our country. I hope it may be universally adopted in our schools. Thy friend,

ROBERTS VAUX.

*From the Rev. J. Emerson, author of the Evangelical Primer.*

Having particularly examined and used Mr. Worcester's Geographical works, I am decidedly of opinion, that in several respects they are superior, and on the whole much superior, to any other works of the kind with which I am acquainted.

JOSEPH EMERSON.

*From Benjamin Abbot, LL. D. and Prof. Hildreth.*

Having made use of Mr. Worcester's ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY in our course of instruction, we are fully satisfied that it is a highly valuable work, and worthy of extensive patronage. It has been adopted as a classic in our academy in preference to any other work of the kind with which we are acquainted.

BENJAMIN ABBOT, Principal.

HOSEA HILDRETH, Prof. Math.



*From Capt. Partridge, Norwich, Vt.*

DEAR SIR—I have examined with due attention your “ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS,” and have great pleasure in assuring you of the high estimation in which I hold both the plan and the execution of the work. I conceive it, in every respect, well calculated for an elementary academic course, and have consequently adopted it in my Scientific and Military Academy, at this place.

Yours truly,

A. PARTRIDGE.

*Extract from Professor Adams, of Dartmouth College.*

I have no hesitation in expressing it as my opinion that it (THE ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY) contains more valuable matter and better arranged, than any similar work of its size I have met with.

EBENEZER ADAMS.

*Providence, Nov. 24, 1822.*

It is difficult to see how the selection of matter could have been more judicious. The Maps are likewise excellent. The works is, I think, extremely well adapted to elementary instruction.

JASPER ADAMS,

Prof. Math. Brown University.

*From the Rev. A. Alexander, D. D.*

*Princeton, June 17, 1823.*

MR. WORCESTER—Sir—I have examined your ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY, Ancient and Modern, and am of opinion that the work is well executed, and excellently adapted to the use of schools and academies.

A. ALEXANDER.

---

JUST PUBLISHED

SKETCHES

OF THE EARTH AND ITS INHABITANTS;

COMPRISING

A Description of the Grand Features of Nature; the Principal Mountains, Rivers, Cataracts, and other Interesting Objects and Natural Curiosities: also of the Chief Cities and Remarkable Edifices and Ruins; together with a View of the Manners and Customs of Different Nations: *Illustrated by One Hundred Engravings.*

EXTRACT FROM THE PREFACE.

THE object in preparing these Sketches has been to supply a want which arises from the present mode of teaching geography. The “Elements of Geography, Ancient and Modern,” as well as other treatises of similar design, is a work intended to be carefully studied and recited. It

is formed upon a plan so concise and comprehensive as not to admit of any lengthened descriptions. In the present work, a new survey has been made of the globe in a similar geographical order, those matters only being noticed, of which it is desirable to have a more extended account than is contained in the "Elements."

The topics here treated of are the most interesting that are connected with the pleasing and useful science of geography. They comprise the grand features of nature, the principal mountains, lakes, rivers, cataracts, and other natural curiosities; some of the most remarkable objects in the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms; the chief cities and most distinguished edifices and ruins; together with a view of the manners and customs of different nations, and the character and condition of man in various parts of the globe.

The numerous engravings accompanying the work, will be found to add much to its interest and value; for by means of them many things are better illustrated, and more distinctly impressed on the mind, than they could be by the most minute and accurate descriptions.

These volumes contain a copious selection and a digest of the most interesting parts of modern travels, as well as an account of the most remarkable objects both of nature and art. They are submitted to the public indulgence, with the hope that they will be found both entertaining and instructive to different classes of readers, particularly to the young; well adapted to the use of the higher schools and of families; and suitable to be read by the student, after he shall have acquainted himself with the elements of geography and the use of the maps.



**ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY**, illustrated with  
Plates, for the use of Schools and Academies, with  
Questions. By John H. Wilkins, A. M. Second  
edition. Price 87½.

The design of this work is to exhibit the leading facts and to illustrate the leading principles of Astronomy in a manner interesting and useful to those scholars who do not intend to pursue the subject to great extent. It may be studied without a knowledge of the higher branches of mathematics; and contains familiar illustrations of the most striking phenomena of nature. The work passed to a second edition in a few months, and is used in the principal schools in Boston and the vicinity; and is coming into very general use.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

Mr. Wilkins' elementary work on astronomy appears to us to be made upon an excellent plan, in which he adopts the most recent and approved distribution of the subject. The several parts are arranged in a simple and clear method, and the leading facts and principles of the science judiciously selected and concisely stated. It contains much matter within a narrow compass, embracing such recent discoveries and results, as properly come within the author's plan. It is well adapted to the purposes of instruction, and will, we have no doubt, be found to be very convenient and useful by those teachers, who may put it into the hands of pupils of an age and previous attainments to qualify them for this study.

ELISHA CLAP.

WILLARD PHILLIPS.

*Germantown, 5 June, 1823.*

Wilkins' Elements of Astronomy, by presenting in a concise, but perspicuous and familiar manner, the descriptive and physical branches of the science, and rejecting what is merely mechanical, exhibits to the student all that is most valuable and interesting to the youthful mind in this sublime department of human knowledge.

WALTER R. JOHNSON,

*Principal of the Academy, Germantown.*

Having examined the work above described, I unite in opinion with Walter R. Johnson concerning its merits.

ROBERTS VAUX,

*Philadelphia, 6th Mo. 11, 1823.*

**COLBURN'S FIRST LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC.** Price 62½ cents.

**SEQUEL to ditto.** Price \$1.

The decided approbation of those who are best qualified to judge, and the very favourable reception these books have met with from the public in general, are evidences that the improvements in our elementary books on mathematics have not kept up with the im-

provements made in other branches of instruction for the last few years. The manner of instructing in the science of numbers, and in the mathematics generally, is undergoing an essential change. The appearance of these books is to be regarded as a *consequence* of that change, but it is hoped they will soon be regarded as the *cause* of a still greater change. The more essential points of difference between these books and others upon the same subject, are the following:

1. They teach all the combinations in arithmetic with numbers so small, that the mind of the pupil can perfectly comprehend these numbers.

2. Every new combination is introduced by practical examples upon concrete numbers.

3. All those rules which are merely artificial, and those formed for particular applications of the same general principle, have been discarded.

The advantages, which experience has shown these innovations to possess over the common method of teaching numbers, are various and important. The "First Lessons," which may very properly be denominated *Intellectual Arithmetic*, teaches all combinations upon numbers so small as not to require the aid of any *written* numeration. Thus two distinct processes, viz. the use of written numeration, and the reasoning upon the numbers, either of which is sufficiently difficult for the young mind to encounter, are separated. The evil of presenting these two processes in a combined form at first is, that neither of them is very perfectly learned; and the reasoning, which is the more important of the two, is least understood. The clearness and certainty of all conclusions derived from reasoning, depend upon the clearness of the ideas introduced as media of proof. Although young minds will not be able to understand this, when presented in its abstract form; yet, it should be taught them in practice, by leading them through such processes of reasoning only, as that they can perfectly comprehend all the ideas introduced. This can be done in the science of numbers, only by giving examples of reasoning upon numbers so small that they may be easily understood, till the mind acquires sufficient strength to encounter more complicated combinations upon larger numbers. Another advantage derived from the peculiar and intrinsically excellent plan of Mr. Colburn's First Lessons, or *Intellectual Arithmetic*, is, the discipline it gives the mind. The power of *attention*, which is so important to every mind, that would make much progress in knowledge, and which is so difficult for the young mind to acquire or controul, is more strengthened and improved by arithmetical calculations carried on in the mind, than by almost any discipline that can be offered. When the power of attention is acquired by the study of numbers, it may be easily transferred to all other studies, and all the sciences derive an advantage from the increased strength of a power which few or none have so happy a tendency to create or improve. Abstraction is one of the last as well as most difficult processes, which the young mind performs. Mr. Colburn has, therefore, with much ingenuity, as well as sound philosophy, introduced every new combination in arithmetic, with practical examples upon concrete numbers, "care being taken to select such examples as will show the combination in the most simple manner." The examples are so



small that the pupil may easily reason upon them ; and there will be no difficulty in the operation itself, until the combination is well understood. The application of this combination may then be put to the pupil in some example involving large numbers, with a more rational hope, that he will better understand, both what he wishes to do, and the means of doing it.

The "First Lessons" introduce and inculcate every principle in arithmetic ; the "Sequel" adds what is necessary to complete a knowledge of the subject, by applying those principles to complicated examples on large numbers. This is all which properly comes under the subject of arithmetic, although many rules, which make a large portion of common books, have been discarded. It is believed that a thorough knowledge of general principles, and the power of analyzing, which Mr. Colburn's books are so eminently calculated to give, will better prepare the mind for the examples which occur in life, than the multiplication of rules so nearly analogous that much discrimination is required to distinguish them. These remarks, although a correct outline of the books, give no very adequate idea of the excellencies which would appear in detail. But a minute examination would lead much farther than was intended in this notice ; and it can only be observed that both the plan and the execution answer the high expectations, which were raised in those who knew Mr. Colburn, and the facilities he enjoyed for adapting the science of numbers to the general and immutable principles of the human mind.

---

**THE NEW TESTAMENT**, with References, and a Key Sheet of Questions, historical, doctrinal, and practical, designed to facilitate the acquisition of Scriptural knowledge in Bible Classes, Sunday Schools, Common Schools, and private Families. By **Hervy Wilbur, A. M.** Second edition, stereotype

The reference Testament is highly recommended by several Presidents of Colleges, and many other distinguished Clergymen of different denominations, as not only calculated to benefit Bible Classes and Sunday Schools, in which it is extensively introduced, but to rectify an evil lamentably prevalent in common schools, the evil of reading so mechanically as to leave no ideas in the mind. Where this Testament is used according to the editor's plan, it must powerfully counteract this evil. And since this edition, for typographical correctness, neatness, and cheapness, may challenge comparison with any other edition of the Testament in the market, it is confidently hoped that clergymen, school committees, school instructors, and country merchants, will examine this edition, and then decide for themselves what patronage they will give it.

**THE BIBLE-CLASS TEXT-BOOK ;** or Biblical Catechism, containing Questions historical, doctrinal, practical, and experimental, designed to promote an intimate acquaintance with the Inspired Volume. By Hervey Wilbur, A. M. Thirteenth edition. Stereotype.

EXTRACT FROM THE PREFACE TO THE ELEVENTH EDITION.

"In presenting the public with this revised edition of the Bible-Class Text-Book, or Biblical Catechism, the author renews his grateful acknowledgements for that patronage of the work, which has already circulated about thirty thousand copies. He is much pleased in knowing that it is approved, and used by the Evangelical of different denominations. It was his intention to give a systematic classification of Scripture doctrines, precepts, warnings, and promises, which have the impress of the footsteps of the flock. It was never his design to quote ALL the passages which relate to a particular doctrine or duty, but only to use some opposite texts, and such as would give the most connected answer in the language which the Holy Ghost teacheth, and thus encourage and aid the young to classify the Scriptures for themselves, as they peruse them."

This work is recommended by a great number of clergymen. It is beginning to be extensively introduced into Sunday Schools for the older classes. And the rapid increase of Bible Classes in different parts of the United States makes it desirable that all the principal booksellers should be supplied with it.

---

**LATIN TUTOR,** or an Introduction to the Making of Latin, containing a copious exemplification of the Rules of the Latin Syntax, from the best authorities. Price 87½ cents.

Undoubtedly the best book of the kind in the market.





